

Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc.

Form S-1

July 31, 2014

Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 31, 2014

Registration No. 333-

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

## Form S-1

## REGISTRATION STATEMENT

*UNDER*

*THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933*

### **SunGard Data Systems Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant issuer as specified in its charter)

SEE TABLE OF ADDITIONAL REGISTRANTS

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction  
of incorporation)

7374  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

51-0267091  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

680 East Swedesford Road, Wayne, Pennsylvania 19087

(484)-582-2000

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrants principal executive offices)

Victoria E. Silbey, Esq.

Senior Vice President Legal and Chief Legal Officer

680 East Swedesford Road Wayne, Pennsylvania 19087

(484)-582-2000

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*With a copy to:*

Richard A. Fenyes, Esq.

Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP

425 Lexington Avenue

New York, New York 10017-3954

Tel: (212) 455-2000

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed offer:** As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are being offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company).

Smaller reporting company

## CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
7 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Notes due 2018	(1)	(1)	(1)
7 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Notes due 2020	(1)	(1)	(1)
6.625% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2019	(1)	(1)	(1)
Guarantees of 7 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Notes due 2018 <sup>(2)</sup>	(1)(3)	(1)(3)	(1)(3)
Guarantees of 7 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Notes due 2020 <sup>(2)</sup>	(1)(3)	(1)(3)	(1)(3)
Guarantees of 6.625% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2019 <sup>(2)</sup>	(1)(3)	(1)(3)	(1)(3)

- (1) An indeterminate amount of securities are being registered hereby to be offered solely for market-making purposes by an affiliate of the registrant. Pursuant to Rule 457(q) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, no filing fee is required.
- (2) See inside facing page for additional registrant guarantors.
- (3) Pursuant to Rule 457(n) under the Securities Act, no separate filing fee is required for the guarantees.

**The Registrants hereby amend this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrants shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

**Table of Contents****Table of Additional Registrant Guarantors**

<b>Exact Name of Registrant</b>	<b>State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization</b>	<b>I.R.S. Employer Identification Number</b>	<b>Address, Including Zip Code and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant Guarantors</b>
<b>Guarantor as Specified in its Charter</b>			<b>Principal Executive Offices</b>
Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc.	Delaware	22-3245876	340 Madison Avenue 8th Floor New York, NY 10173
Automated Securities Clearance LLC	Delaware	22-3701255	545 Washington Blvd. 7th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07310
GL Trade Overseas, Inc.	Delaware	06-1414402	340 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10173
Online Securities Processing Inc.	Delaware	77-0589377	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SIS Europe Holdings LLC	Delaware	41-1511643	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SRS Development LLC	Delaware	23-2746281	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard Ambit LLC	Delaware	04-2766162	100 High Street 19th Floor Suffolk, MA 02110
SunGard Asia Pacific Inc.	Delaware	51-0370861	601 Walnut St. Suite 1010 Philadelphia, PA 19106
SunGard AvantGard LLC	California	95-3440473	23975 Park Sorrento 4th Floor Calabasas, CA 91302
SunGard Business Systems LLC	Delaware	23-2139612	377 E. Butterfield Road Suite 800

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

			Lombard, IL 60148
SunGard Computer Services LLC	Delaware	68-0499469	600 Laurel Road Voorhees, NJ 08043
SunGard Consulting Services LLC	Delaware	87-0727844	10375 Richmond Suite 700 Houston, TX 77042
SunGard CSA LLC	Delaware	20-4280640	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard Development LLC	Delaware	23-2589002	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard DIS Inc.	Delaware	23-2829670	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard Energy Systems Inc.	Delaware	13-4081739	601 Walnut St. Suite 1010 Philadelphia, PA 19106

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exact Name of Registrant</b>	<b>State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization</b>	<b>I.R.S. Employer Identification Number</b>	<b>Address, Including Zip Code and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant Guarantor s</b>
<b>Guarantor as Specified in its Charter</b>			<b>Principal Executive Offices</b>
SunGard eProcess Intelligence LLC	Delaware	13-3217303	600 Lanidex Plaza Parsippany, NJ 07054
SunGard Financial Systems LLC	Delaware	23-2585361	3 Van de Graff Drive Burlington, MA 01803-5148
SunGard Investment Systems LLC	Delaware	23-2115509	377 E. Butterfield Road Suite 800 Lombard, IL 60148
SunGard Investment Ventures LLC	Delaware	51-0297001	680 E. Swedesford Road Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard iWORKS LLC	Delaware	23-2814630	11605 Haynes Bridge Road Suite 400 Alpharetta, GA 30009
SunGard iWORKS P&C (US) Inc.	Delaware	13-3248040	200 Business Park Dr. Armonk, NY 10504
SunGard Kiodex LLC	Delaware	13-4100480	59 Maiden Lane, 32nd Floor New York, NY 10038-4624
SunGard Public Sector Inc.	Florida	59-2133858	1000 Business Center Drive Lake Mary, FL 32746
SunGard Reference Data Solutions LLC	Delaware	72-1571745	340 Madison Avenue 8th Floor New York, NY 10173
SunGard Securities Finance LLC	Delaware	13-3799258	14 Manor Parkway Salem, NH 03079
SunGard Securities Finance International LLC	Delaware	13-3809371	14 Manor Parkway Salem, NH 03079
SunGard Shareholder Systems LLC	Delaware	23-2025519	2300 Main Street Suite 400 Kansas City, MO 64108
SunGard Software, Inc.	Delaware	51-0287708	680 E. Swedesford Road Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard Systems International Inc.	Pennsylvania	23-2490902	340 Madison Avenue 8th Floor

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

New York, NY 10173

SunGard VPM Inc.	New York	11-3159462	1660 Walt Whitman Rd. Suite 130 Melville, NY, 11747
------------------	----------	------------	--

SunGard Workflow Solutions LLC	Delaware	63-1019430	104 Inverness Place Suite 325 Birmingham, AL 35242
--------------------------------	----------	------------	--

---

**Table of Contents**

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JULY 31, 2014**

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

## **SunGard Data Systems Inc.**

**$7\frac{3}{8}\%$  Senior Notes due 2018**

**$7\frac{5}{8}\%$  Senior Notes due 2020**

**6.625% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2019**

The  $7\frac{3}{8}\%$  Senior Notes due 2018 (the senior notes due 2018 ) were issued in exchange for the  $7\frac{7}{8}\%$  Senior Notes due 2018 originally issued on November 16, 2010. The  $7\frac{5}{8}\%$  Senior Notes due 2020 (the senior notes due 2020) were issued in exchange for the  $7\frac{7}{8}\%$  Senior Notes due 2020 originally issued on November 16, 2010. The 6.625% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2019 (the senior subordinated notes ) were issued in exchange for the 6.625% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2019 originally issued on November 1, 2012. The senior notes due 2018, the senior notes due 2020 (collectively, the senior notes ) and the senior subordinated notes are collectively referred to herein as the notes, unless the context otherwise requires.

The senior notes due 2018 bear interest at a rate of  $7\frac{3}{8}\%$  *per annum* and mature on November 15, 2018. The senior notes due 2020 bear interest at a rate of  $7\frac{5}{8}\%$  *per annum* and mature on November 15, 2020. Interest on the senior notes due 2018 and the senior notes due 2020 is payable on May 15 and November 15 of each year, beginning November 15, 2011. The senior subordinated notes bear interest at a rate of 6.625% *per annum* and mature on November 1, 2019. Interest on the senior subordinated notes due 2019 is payable on May 1 and November 1 of each year, beginning on November 1, 2013.

We may redeem some or all of the notes at any time at the redemption prices set forth in this prospectus.

The senior notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank equal in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness. The senior subordinated notes are our unsecured senior subordinated obligations and are subordinated in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness, including the senior secured credit facilities, the existing senior notes and the senior notes offered hereby. Each of our 100% owned domestic subsidiaries that guarantees our senior secured credit facilities are initially unconditionally guaranteeing the senior notes with guarantees that rank equal in right of payment to all of the senior indebtedness of such subsidiary, and are initially unconditionally guaranteeing the senior subordinated notes with guarantees that are subordinated in right of payment to all existing and future senior indebtedness of such subsidiary. The notes and the guarantees are effectively subordinated to our existing and future secured indebtedness and that of the guarantors to the extent of the assets securing such indebtedness.

This prospectus includes additional information on the terms of the notes, including redemption and repurchase prices, covenants and transfer restrictions.



See Risk Factors beginning on page 12 for a discussion of certain risks that you should consider before investing in the notes.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the notes or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This prospectus has been prepared for and may be used by Goldman, Sachs & Co. and other affiliates of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. in connection with offers and sales of the notes related to market-making transactions in the notes effected from time to time. Such affiliates of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. may act as principal or agent in such transactions, including as agent for the counterparty when acting as principal or as agent for both counterparties, and may receive compensation in the form of discounts and commissions, including from both counterparties, when it acts as agents for both. Such sales will be made at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related thereto or at negotiated prices. We will not receive any proceeds from such sales.

The date of this prospectus is , 2014.

**Table of Contents**

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or incorporated by reference into this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information from that contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus. The prospectus may be used only for the purposes for which it has been published and no person has been authorized to give any information not contained or incorporated by reference herein. If you receive any other information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted. You should assume that the information in this prospectus or incorporated by reference into this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our common stock. Our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations may have changed since that date.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	1
<u>Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Information</u>	8
<u>Risk Factors</u>	12
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	27
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	28
<u>Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Information</u>	29
<u>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</u>	30
<u>Cash and Capitalization</u>	31
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation</u>	33
<u>Business</u>	65
<u>Management</u>	70
<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners</u>	97
<u>Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</u>	102
<u>Description of Other Indebtedness</u>	104
<u>Description of Senior Notes Due 2018</u>	108
<u>Description of Senior Notes Due 2020</u>	161
<u>Description of Senior Subordinated Notes</u>	214
<u>Certain United States Federal Income and Estate Tax Consequences</u>	271
<u>Certain ERISA Considerations</u>	276
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	278
<u>Legal Matters</u>	279
<u>Experts</u>	279
<u>Where You Can Find More Information</u>	280
<u>Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting</u>	281
<u>Index to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-1

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that may be important to you in making your investment decision. You should read the entire prospectus, including the financial data and related notes and section entitled Risk Factors, before making an investment decision. Unless the context otherwise indicates, as used in this prospectus, the terms SunGard, we, our, us, and the company and similar terms refer to SunGard Data Systems Inc. and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. SunGard Capital Corp. ( SCC ) and SunGard Capital Corp. II ( SCCII ) are the indirect parent companies of SunGard, and SunGard, SCC and SCCII are collectively referred to herein as the Parent Companies. Some of the statements in this prospectus constitute forward-looking statements. See Forward-Looking Statements.*

**Our Company**

We are one of the world's leading software and technology services companies. We provide software and technology services to financial services, education and public sector organizations. We serve approximately 16,000 customers in more than 100 countries. Our high quality software solutions, excellent customer support and specialized technology services result in strong customer retention rates across both of our business segments and create long-term customer relationships.

We operate our business in two segments: Financial Systems ( FS ) and Public Sector & Education ( PS&E ).

FS provides mission-critical software and services to a wide range of financial institutions and corporate customers to help them automate their business processes, manage risk and compliance, improve visibility to their investment portfolios and account for their investment assets. Our offerings help improve the efficiency of our customers' front, middle and back offices and often provide straight-through processing across their operations.

We service virtually every type of financial institution, including investment banks, retail banks, traditional and non-traditional asset managers, wealth managers, insurance companies, energy trading firms and broker/dealers.

Our corporate solutions serve financial professionals across industries with solutions to manage treasury operations, optimize receivables collection and enhance accounting operations.

Our broad range of solutions are offered worldwide with sales, support and services personnel on six continents, allowing us to offer consistent processing, improved efficiency and enhanced global risk and compliance. Increasingly, our customers rely on us to provide hosted solutions or cloud-based services from our global data centers, relieving the customer from managing IT operations and the upfront investment that internal solutions require.

PS&E provides software and technology services designed to meet the specialized needs of local, state and federal governments, public safety and justice agencies, public and private schools, utilities, nonprofits and other public sector institutions.

We were acquired in August 2005 in a leveraged buy-out ( LBO ) by a consortium of private equity investment funds associated with Bain Capital Partners, The Blackstone Group, Goldman, Sachs & Co., Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co., Providence Equity Partners, Silver Lake and TPG (collectively, the Sponsors ). As a result of the LBO, we are highly leveraged and our equity is not publicly traded.

## **Table of Contents**

From time to time, our Sponsors evaluate various strategic alternatives with respect to the Company. There can be no assurance that we will ultimately pursue any strategic alternatives with respect to any business segment, or, if we do, what the structure or timing for any such transaction would be.

### **Split-off of the Availability Services Business**

On March 31, 2014, SunGard completed the split-off ( Split-off ) of its Availability Services ( AS ) business to its existing stockholders, including its Sponsors, on a tax-free and pro-rata basis. As a result, the assets and liabilities of the AS business were contributed to a new subsidiary, and then SunGard transferred all of its ownership interests in that subsidiary to Sungard Availability Services Capital, Inc. ( SpinCo ) in exchange for common stock of SpinCo, approximately \$425 million of SpinCo senior notes ( SpinCo Notes ), and \$1,005 million of net cash proceeds from the issuance of an AS term loan facility ( SpinCo Term Loan ). Immediately after these transactions, SunGard distributed the common stock of SpinCo through SunGard's ownership chain ultimately to SCCII, and then all shareholders of preferred stock of SCCII exchanged a portion of their shares of preferred stock for all of the shares of common stock of SpinCo on a pro-rata basis. As a result, the preferred shareholders of SCCII own 100% of the common stock of SpinCo, which is a separate, independent company. The distribution of AS net assets in connection with the Split-off was based on the recorded amount of the net assets and did not result in a gain or loss upon disposal in the consolidated financial statements.

### **Corporate Information**

SunGard Data Systems Inc. was incorporated under Delaware law in 1982. Our principal executive offices are located at 680 East Swedesford Road, Wayne, Pennsylvania 19087. Our telephone number is (484) 582-2000. Our corporate website is located at [www.sungard.com](http://www.sungard.com). The information on, or accessible through, our corporate website is not a part of, or incorporated by reference in, this prospectus.

**Table of Contents**

**The Notes**

The summary below describes the principal terms of the notes. Certain of the terms and conditions described below are subject to important limitations and exceptions. The sections captioned Description of Senior Notes Due 2018, Description of Senior Notes Due 2020 and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes in this prospectus contain a more detailed description of the terms and conditions of the notes.

Issuer	SunGard Data Systems Inc.
Securities Offered	7 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Notes due 2018.
	7 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Notes due 2020.
	6.625% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2019.
Maturity	The senior notes due 2018 mature on November 15, 2018.
	The senior notes due 2020 mature on November 15, 2020.
	The senior subordinated notes mature on November 1, 2019.
Interest Rate	The senior notes due 2018 bear interest at a rate of 7 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % <i>per annum</i> .
	The senior notes due 2020 bear interest at a rate of 7 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % <i>per annum</i> .
	The senior subordinated notes bear interest at a rate of 6.625% <i>per annum</i> .
Interest Payment Dates	We pay interest on the senior notes due 2018 and the senior notes due 2020 on May 15 and November 15 and on the senior subordinated notes on May 1 and November 1. Interest accrues from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, the issue date of the notes.
Guarantees	Each of our 100% owned domestic subsidiaries that guarantees the obligations under our senior secured credit facilities are initially jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteeing the senior notes on a senior unsecured basis and the senior subordinated notes on an unsecured senior subordinated basis.
Ranking	The senior notes are our senior unsecured obligations and: rank senior in right of payment to our future debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior notes, including the senior subordinated notes;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

rank equally in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior debt and other obligations that are not, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior notes; and

are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of our existing and future secured debt including obligations under our senior secured credit facilities, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and are structurally subordinated to all obligations of each of our subsidiaries that is not a guarantor of the senior notes.

**Table of Contents**

Similarly, the guarantees of the senior notes are senior unsecured obligations of the guarantors and:

rank senior in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor's future debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior notes, including such guarantor's guarantee under the senior subordinated notes;

rank equally in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor's existing and future senior debt and other obligations that are not, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior notes; and

are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor's existing and future secured debt (including such guarantor's guarantee under our senior secured credit facilities), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and are structurally subordinated to all obligations of any subsidiary of a guarantor if that subsidiary is not also a guarantor of the senior notes.

The senior subordinated notes are our unsecured senior subordinated obligations and:

rank senior in right of payment to our existing and future debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior subordinated notes;

rank equally in right of payment to any or all of our future senior subordinated debt;

are subordinated in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior debt (including our senior secured credit facilities and the senior notes); and

are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of our existing and future secured debt (including our senior secured credit facilities), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and are structurally subordinated to all obligations of each of our subsidiaries that is not a guarantor of the senior subordinated notes.

Similarly, the guarantees of the senior subordinated notes are unsecured senior subordinated obligations of the guarantors and:

rank senior in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor's existing and future debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior subordinated notes;

rank equally in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor's existing and future senior subordinated debt;





**Table of Contents**

are subordinated in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor s existing and future senior debt (including such

guarantor s guarantee under our senior secured credit facilities and the senior notes) and other obligations that are not, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior subordinated notes; and

are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor s existing and future secured debt (including such guarantor s guarantee under our senior secured credit facilities), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and are structurally subordinated to all obligations of any subsidiary of a guarantor if that subsidiary is not also a guarantor of the senior subordinated notes.

As of March 31, 2014, (1) the notes and related guarantees ranked effectively junior to approximately \$2,458 million of senior secured indebtedness (which includes \$140 million under our receivables facility which is secured by accounts receivable of our subsidiaries that participate in the facility), (2) the senior notes and related guarantees ranked senior to the \$1,000 million of senior subordinated notes, (3) the senior subordinated notes and related guarantees ranked junior to the senior indebtedness under the senior secured credit facilities, the senior notes, the receivables facility and \$2 million of payment obligations relating to foreign bank debt and capital lease obligations, all of which totaled approximately \$3,671 million, (4) we had an additional \$591 million of unutilized capacity under our revolving credit facility, after giving effect to certain outstanding letters of credit and (5) our non-guarantor subsidiaries had approximately \$142 million (of the \$4,671 million described above), which relates to the receivables facility and payment obligations relating to foreign bank debt and capital lease obligations.

**Optional Redemption**

Prior to November 15, 2013, we had the option to redeem the senior notes due 2018, in whole or in part, at a price equal to 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date and a make-whole premium, as described under Description of Senior Notes due 2018 Optional Redemption. Beginning on November 15, 2013, we may redeem some or all of the senior notes due 2018 at the redemption prices listed under

Description of Senior Notes Due 2018 Optional Redemption plus accrued and unpaid interest on the senior notes due 2018, if any, to the date of redemption.

Prior to November 15, 2015, we have the option to redeem the senior notes due 2020, in whole or in part, at a price equal to 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date and a make-whole premium, as described under Description of Senior Notes due 2020 Optional Redemption.

**Table of Contents**

Optional Redemption After Certain Equity Offerings	<p>Beginning on November 15, 2015, we may redeem some or all of the senior notes due 2020 at the redemption prices listed under Description of Senior Notes Due 2020 Optional Redemption plus accrued and unpaid interest on the senior notes due 2020, if any, to the date of redemption.</p> <p>Prior to November 1, 2015, we have the option to redeem the senior subordinated notes, in whole or in part, at a price equal to 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date and a make-whole premium, as described under Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Optional Redemption. Beginning on November 1, 2015, we may redeem some or all of the senior subordinated notes at the redemption prices listed under Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Optional Redemption plus accrued and unpaid interest on the senior subordinated notes, if any, to the date of redemption.</p> <p>At any time (which may be more than once) before November 15, 2013, we were permitted to redeem up to 35% of the original principal amount of the senior notes due 2018 with the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price equal to 107.375% of the face thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. See Description of Senior Notes due 2018 Optional Redemption.</p> <p>At any time (which may be more than once) before November 15, 2013, we were permitted to redeem up to 35% of the original principal amount of the senior notes due 2020 with the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price equal to 107.625% of the face thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. See Description of Senior Notes due 2020 Optional Redemption.</p> <p>At any time (which may be more than once) before November 1, 2015, we may redeem up to 40% of the original principal amount of the senior subordinated notes with the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price equal to 106.625% of the principal amount of the senior subordinated notes, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. See Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Optional Redemption.</p>
Change of Control Offer	<p>Upon the occurrence of a change of control, you will have the right, as holders of the notes, to require us to repurchase some or all of your notes at 101% of their face amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the repurchase date. See Description of Senior Notes Due 2018 Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control, Description of Senior Notes Due 2020 Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control.</p> <p>We may not be able to pay you the required price for notes you present to us at the time of a change of control, because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>we may not have enough funds at that time; or</li> </ul>

---

**Table of Contents**

terms of our senior debt, including, in the case of the senior subordinated notes, the indenture governing the senior notes, may prevent us from making such payment.

Your right to require us to repurchase a series of notes upon the occurrence of a change of control will be suspended during any time that the applicable series of notes have investment grade ratings from both Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor's.

Certain Indenture Provisions

The indentures governing the notes contain covenants limiting our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to:

- incur additional debt or issue certain preferred shares;
- pay dividends on or make distributions in respect of our capital stock or make other restricted payments;
- make certain investments;
- sell certain investments;
- create liens on certain assets to secure debt;
- consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets;
- enter into certain transactions with our affiliates; and
- designate our subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries.

These covenants are subject to a number of important limitations and exceptions. See Description of Senior Notes Due 2018, Description of Senior Notes Due 2020 and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes. Certain covenants will cease to apply to a series of notes at all times after the applicable series of notes have investment grade ratings from both Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor's, provided that certain additional conditions are met. In addition, certain covenants will be suspended during any period of time that the applicable series of notes have investment grade ratings from both Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor's, provided that certain additional conditions are met.

No Public Market

The notes are freely transferable, but there may not be an active trading market for the notes. We cannot assure you as to the future liquidity of any market.

**Risk Factors**

You should carefully consider all the information in the prospectus prior to investing in the notes. In particular, we urge you to carefully consider the factors set forth under the heading Risk Factors.

**Table of Contents****SUMMARY HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The following table sets forth summary historical consolidated financial and other data of SunGard Data Systems Inc. as of the dates and for the periods indicated. The summary historical consolidated financial data for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 and as of December 31, 2012 and 2013 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary historical consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2011 has been derived from unaudited financial statements not included in this prospectus. The summary historical consolidated financial data for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2014 and as of March 31, 2014 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future performance. The summary historical consolidated financial information should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(Dollars in millions)	Year Ended December 31,			Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2011	2012	2013	2013	2014
<b>Consolidated statements of operations data:</b>					
Revenue	\$ 2,921	\$ 2,808	\$ 2,761	\$ 639	\$ 653
Costs and expenses:					
Cost of sales and direct operating (excluding depreciation)	1,125	1,063	1,020	261	263
Sales, marketing and administration	735	651	643	155	170
Product development and maintenance	456	433	407	108	103
Depreciation	91	96	104	24	24
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets	260	217	182	48	43
Goodwill impairment charges	12				
Trade name impairment charge					339
Total operating costs and expenses	2,679	2,460	2,356	596	942
Operating income (loss)	242	348	405	43	(289)
Interest income	3	1	1		
Interest expense and amortization of deferred financing fees	(463)	(360)	(326)	(90)	(74)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(3)	(82)	(6)	(5)	(61)
Other income (expense)		1	(2)		
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	(221)	(92)	72	(52)	(424)
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes	145	49	(26)	17	101
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(76)	(43)	46	(35)	(323)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax <sup>(1)</sup>	(73)	(23)	17	(12)	(17)
Net income (loss)	\$ (149)	\$ (66)	\$ 63	\$ (47)	\$ (340)
<b>Consolidated statements of cash flows data:</b>					
Net cash provided by (used in):					
Operating activities	\$ 678	\$ 244	\$ 746	\$ 179	\$ 122
Continuing operations	164	287	422	108	86
Discontinued operations	514	(43)	324	71	36
Investing activities	(326)	1,461	(258)	(46)	(23)
Continuing operations	(137)	(136)	(112)	(24)	(28)
Discontinued operations	(189)	1,597	(146)	(22)	5
Financing activities	(253)	(2,039)	(327)	(134)	(451)
<b>Consolidated balance sheet data<sup>(2)</sup>:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 813	\$ 535	\$ 675	\$ 501	\$ 355

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

Total assets	12,550	10,018	9,774	9,743	6,449
Total debt (including current portion of long-term debt)	7,823	6,658	6,384	6,555	4,671
Total stockholders' equity	1,461	716	821	631	169
<b>Other financial data:</b>					
EBITDA <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 590	\$ 580	\$ 683	\$ 110	\$ (283)
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(3)</sup>	710	751	762	127	144
Capital expenditures <sup>(4)</sup>	97	97	111	24	28
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges <sup>(5)</sup>			1.2		

**Table of Contents**

- (1) The AS business, which was split-off on March 31, 2014, and two small businesses within the FS segment, which were sold on January 31, 2014, are included in discontinued operations. In addition, SunGard's former Higher Education and an FS consulting business each sold in 2012 are included in discontinued operations.
- (2) Cash and cash equivalents excludes the cash of discontinued operations of \$41 million, \$11 million and \$31 million at December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively, and \$35 million as of March 31, 2013. Total assets includes the assets of both our continuing operations and discontinued operations for each of December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 and March 31, 2013. Total debt (including current portion of long-term debt) excludes debt of discontinued operations of \$6 million, \$4 million and \$8 million as of December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively and \$7 million as of March 31, 2013. Total stockholder's equity includes the equity of both our continuing operations and our discontinued operations.
- (3) EBITDA, a non-GAAP measure, is defined as income (loss) from continuing operations before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA). Adjusted EBITDA is defined as EBITDA further adjusted to exclude unusual items and other adjustments permitted in calculating covenant compliance under the indentures and our senior secured credit facilities. Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP measure used to determine our compliance with certain covenants contained in the indentures governing our senior notes due 2018, senior notes due 2020 and senior subordinated notes and in our senior secured credit facilities. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA have limitations as analytical tools and you should not consider them in isolation or as a substitute for an analysis of our results under GAAP, however, we believe that including supplementary information concerning Adjusted EBITDA is appropriate to provide additional information to investors to demonstrate compliance with our financing covenants.

Adjusted EBITDA does not represent net income (loss) or cash flow from operations as those terms are defined by GAAP and does not necessarily indicate whether cash flows will be sufficient to fund cash needs. While Adjusted EBITDA and similar measures are frequently used as measures of operations and the ability to meet debt service requirements, these terms are not necessarily comparable to other similarly titled captions of other companies due to the potential inconsistencies in the method of calculation. Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters that we may consider not to be indicative of SunGard's ongoing operations. In particular, the definition of Adjusted EBITDA in the indentures allows us to add back certain noncash, extraordinary or unusual charges that are deducted in calculating net income (loss). However, these are expenses that may recur, vary greatly and are difficult to predict. Further, SunGard's debt instruments require that Adjusted EBITDA be calculated for the most recent four fiscal quarters. As a result, the measure can be disproportionately affected by a particularly strong or weak quarter. Further, it may not be comparable to the measure for any subsequent four-quarter period or any complete fiscal year.

**Table of Contents**

The following is a reconciliation of net loss, which is a GAAP measure of SunGard's operating results, to Adjusted EBITDA as defined in SunGard's debt agreements. The terms and related calculations are defined in the indentures.

(Dollars in millions)	Year Ended December 31,			Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2011	2012	2013	2013	2014
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ (76)	\$ (43)	\$ 46	\$ (35)	\$ (323)
Interest expense, net	460	359	325	90	74
Income taxes	(145)	(49)	26	(17)	(101)
Depreciation and amortization	351	313	286	72	67
<b>EBITDA</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>580</b>	<b>683</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>(283)</b>
Goodwill impairment charge	12				
Trade name impairment charge					339
Purchase accounting adjustments <sup>(a)</sup>	8	7	6	2	
Non-cash charges <sup>(b)</sup>	28	32	39	9	9
Restructuring and other <sup>(c)</sup>	68	47	28	1	18
Acquired EBITDA, net of disposed EBITDA <sup>(d)</sup>	1	3			
Loss on extinguishment of debt <sup>(e)</sup>	3	82	6	5	61
<b>Adjusted EBITDA – senior secured credit facilities, senior notes due 2018 and 2020 and senior subordinated notes due 2019</b>	<b>\$ 710</b>	<b>\$ 751</b>	<b>\$ 762</b>	<b>\$ 127</b>	<b>\$ 144</b>

- (a) Purchase accounting adjustments include the adjustment of deferred revenue and lease reserves to fair value at the dates of the LBO and subsequent acquisitions made by SunGard and certain acquisition-related compensation expense.
- (b) Non-cash charges include stock-based compensation and loss on the sale of assets.
- (c) Restructuring and other charges includes severance and related payroll taxes, reserves to consolidate certain facilities, strategic initiative expenses, certain other expenses associated with acquisitions made by the Company, management fees paid to the Sponsors, and franchise and similar taxes reported in operating expenses, partially offset by certain charges relating to the receivables facility.
- (d) Acquired EBITDA net of disposed EBITDA reflects the EBITDA impact of businesses that were acquired or disposed of during the period as if the acquisition or disposition occurred at the beginning of the period.
- (e) Loss on extinguishment of debt includes in 2012 the write-off of deferred financing fees associated with the January 2012 repayment of \$1.22 billion of our US\$-denominated term loans, the April 2012 retirement of \$500 million, 10.625% senior notes due 2015, the December 2012 retirement of \$1 billion, 10.25% senior subordinated notes due 2015 and the December 2012 repayment of \$217 million of US\$-denominated term loans. Loss on extinguishment of debt for the three months ended March 31, 2013 primarily includes the write-off of deferred financing fees associated with the March 2013 refinance of \$2.2 billion of term loans. The loss on extinguishment of debt for the three months ended March 31, 2014 includes (i) a \$36 million loss associated with the exchange of SpinCo Notes for a portion of the senior notes due 2018 and (ii) the write-off of \$25 million of capitalized deferred financing fees resulting from the repayment or retirement of debt during the first quarter.
- (4) Capital expenditures represent cash paid for property and equipment as well as software and other assets.
- (5) For purposes of calculating the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consist of income from continuing operations before income taxes plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include: interest expense, whether expensed or capitalized; amortization of debt issuance cost; and the portion of rental expense representative of the interest factor. Earnings for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 were

**Table of Contents**

inadequate to cover fixed charges by \$221 million and \$92 million, respectively. For the three month periods ended March 31, 2013 and 2014, fixed charges exceeded earnings by \$52 million and \$424 million, respectively. Earnings for the three month period ended March 31, 2014 primarily reflects the pre-tax impact of (i) a \$339 million trade name impairment charge, (ii) \$11 million of costs for strategic initiatives, and (iii) a \$61 million loss on the extinguishment of debt. In periods when income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes is a loss, the ratio is not meaningful.



**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

*You should carefully consider the following risk factors and all other information contained in this prospectus, including the section Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our financial statements and related notes, before deciding whether to invest in the notes. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently deem immaterial, also may become important factors that affect us.*

*If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In that case, the trading price of the notes could decline or we may not be able to make payments of interest and principal on the notes, and you may lose some or all of your investment.*

**Risks Related to Our Indebtedness**

*Our substantial leverage could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our industry, expose us to interest rate risk to the extent of our variable rate debt and prevent us from meeting our debt obligations.*

As a result of being acquired on August 11, 2005 by a consortium of private equity investment funds, we are highly leveraged and our debt service requirements are significant.

Our high degree of debt-related leverage could have important consequences, including:

making it more difficult for us to make payments on our debt obligations;

increasing our vulnerability to general economic and industry conditions;

requiring a substantial portion of cash flow from operations to be dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on our indebtedness, therefore reducing our ability to use our cash flow to fund our operations, capital expenditures and future business opportunities;

exposing us to the risk of increased interest rates as certain of our borrowings, including borrowings under our senior secured credit facilities, are at variable rates of interest;

restricting us from making acquisitions or causing us to make non-strategic divestitures;

limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, product development, debt service requirements, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes; and

limiting our ability to adjust to changing market conditions and placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors who are less highly leveraged.

We and our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, subject to the restrictions contained in our senior secured credit agreement and the indentures relating to our senior notes due 2018 and 2020 and senior subordinated notes due 2019. If new indebtedness is added to our current debt levels, the related risks that we now face could intensify.

*Our debt agreements contain restrictions that limit our flexibility in operating our business.*

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

Our senior secured credit agreement and the indentures governing our senior notes due 2018 and 2020 and senior subordinated notes due 2019 contain various covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our ability to, among other things:

incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares;

pay dividends on, repurchase or make distributions in respect of our capital stock or make other restricted payments;

## **Table of Contents**

make certain investments;

sell certain assets;

create liens;

consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets; and

enter into certain transactions with our affiliates.

In addition, under the senior secured credit agreement, under certain circumstances, we are required to satisfy and maintain a specified financial ratio and other financial condition tests. Our ability to meet the financial ratio and tests can be affected by events beyond our control, and we may not be able to meet the ratio and tests. A breach of any of these covenants could result in a default under the senior secured credit agreement. Upon an event of default under the senior secured credit agreement, the lenders could elect to declare all amounts outstanding to be immediately due and payable and terminate all commitments to extend further credit.

If we were unable to repay those amounts, the lenders under the senior secured credit agreement could proceed against the collateral granted to them to secure that indebtedness. We have pledged a significant portion of our assets as collateral under the senior secured credit agreement. If the lenders under the senior secured credit agreement accelerate the repayment of borrowings, we may not have sufficient assets to repay the senior secured credit facilities and the senior notes, as well as our unsecured indebtedness.

### **Risks Related to Our Business**

***Our business depends largely on the economy and financial markets, and a slowdown or downturn in the economy or financial markets could adversely affect our business and results of operations.***

When there is a slowdown or downturn in the economy, a drop in stock market levels or trading volumes, or an event that disrupts the financial markets, our business and financial results may suffer for a number of reasons. Customers may react to worsening conditions by reducing their capital expenditures in general or by specifically reducing their IT spending. In addition, customers may curtail or discontinue trading operations, delay or cancel IT projects, or seek to lower their costs by renegotiating vendor contracts. Moreover, competitors may respond to market conditions by lowering prices and attempting to lure away our customers to lower cost solutions. If any of these circumstances remain in effect for an extended period of time, there could be a material adverse effect on our financial results. Because our financial performance tends to lag behind fluctuations in the economy, our recovery from any particular downturn in the economy may not occur until after economic conditions have generally improved.

***Our business depends to a significant degree on the financial services industry, and a weakening of, or further consolidation in, or new regulations affecting, the financial services industry could adversely affect our business and results of operations.***

Because our customer base is concentrated in the financial services industry, our business is largely dependent on the health of that industry. When there is a general downturn in the financial services industry, or if our customers in that industry experience financial or business problems, including bankruptcies, our business and financial results may suffer. If financial services firms continue to consolidate, there could be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results. When a customer merges with a firm using its own solution or another vendor solution, it could decide to consolidate on a non-SunGard system, which could have an adverse effect on our financial results.

To the extent newly adopted regulations negatively impact the business, operations or financial condition of our customers, our business and financial results could be adversely affected. We could be required to invest a significant amount of time and resources to comply with additional regulations or to modify the manner in which

## **Table of Contents**

we provide products and services to our customers; and such regulations could limit how much we can charge for our services. We may not be able to update our existing products and services, or develop new ones at all or in a timely manner, to satisfy our customers' needs. Any of these events, if realized, could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

### ***Catastrophic events may disrupt or otherwise adversely affect the markets in which we operate, our business and our profitability.***

Our business may be adversely affected by a war, terrorist attack, natural disaster or other catastrophe. A catastrophic event could have a direct negative impact on us or an indirect impact on us by, for example, affecting our customers, the financial markets or the overall economy. The potential for a direct impact is due primarily to our significant investment in our infrastructure. Although we maintain redundant facilities and have contingency plans in place to protect against both man-made and natural threats, it is impossible to fully anticipate and protect against all potential catastrophes. Despite our preparations, a security breach, criminal act, military action, power or communication failure, flood, severe storm or the like could lead to service interruptions and data losses for customers, disruptions to our operations, or damage to our important facilities. If any of these events happen, we may be exposed to unexpected liability, our customers may leave, our reputation may be tarnished, and there could be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

### ***Our information systems' processing environments may be subject to disruptions that could adversely affect our reputation and our business.***

Our information systems' processing environments maintain and process confidential data on behalf of our customers, some of which is critical to their business operations. For example, our capital markets systems maintain account and trading information for our customers and their clients, and our wealth management and insurance systems maintain investor account information for retirement plans, insurance policies and mutual funds. There is no guarantee that the systems and procedures that we maintain to protect against unauthorized access to such information are adequate to protect against all security breaches or cyber security threats. If our processing environments are disrupted or fail for any reason, or if our systems or facilities are infiltrated or damaged by unauthorized persons, our customers could experience data loss, financial loss, harm to reputation and significant business interruption. If that happens, we may be exposed to unexpected liability, our customers may leave, our reputation may be tarnished, and there could be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

### ***Because the sales cycle for our software is typically lengthy and unpredictable, our results may fluctuate from period to period.***

Our operating results may fluctuate from period to period and be difficult to predict in a particular period due to the timing and magnitude of software sales. We offer a number of our software solutions on a license basis, which means that the customer has the right to run the software on its own computers. The customer usually makes a significant up-front payment to license software, which we generally recognize as revenue when the license contract is signed and the software is delivered. The size of the up-front payment often depends on a number of factors that are different for each customer, such as the number of customer locations, users or accounts. As a result, the sales cycle for a software license may be lengthy and take unexpected turns. Thus, it is difficult to predict when software sales will occur or how much revenue they will generate. Since there are few incremental costs associated with software sales, our operating results may fluctuate from quarter to quarter and year to year due to the timing and magnitude of software sales.

### ***Rapid changes in technology and our customers' businesses could adversely affect our business and financial results.***

Our business may suffer if we do not successfully adapt our products and services to changes in technology and changes in our customers' businesses. These changes can occur rapidly and at unpredictable intervals and we may not be able to respond adequately. If we do not successfully update and integrate our products and services

## **Table of Contents**

to adapt to these changes, or if we do not successfully develop new products and services needed by our customers to keep pace with these changes, then our business and financial results may suffer. Our ability to keep up with technology and business changes is subject to a number of risks and we may find it difficult or costly to, among other things:

update our products and services and to develop new products fast enough to meet our customers' needs;

make some features of our products and services work effectively and securely over the Internet;

integrate more of our FS solutions;

update our products and services to keep pace with business, regulatory and other developments in the financial services industry, where many of our customers operate; and

update our services to keep pace with advancements in hardware, software and telecommunications technology.

Some technological changes may render some of our products and services less valuable or eventually obsolete. In addition, because of ongoing, rapid technological changes, the useful lives of some technology assets have become shorter and customers are therefore replacing these assets more often. As a result, our customers are increasingly expressing a preference for contracts with shorter terms, which could make our revenue less predictable in the future.

### ***Our securities brokerage operations are highly regulated and are riskier than our other businesses.***

Domestic and foreign regulatory and self-regulatory organizations, such as the SEC, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, and the (U.K.) Financial Services Authority can, among other things, fine, censure, issue cease-and-desist orders against, and suspend or expel a broker-dealer or its officers or employees for failure to comply with the many laws and regulations that govern brokerage activities. Such sanctions may arise out of currently-conducted activities or those conducted in prior periods. Our ability to comply with these laws and regulations is largely dependent on our establishment, maintenance, and enforcement of an effective brokerage compliance program. Failure to establish, maintain, and enforce proper brokerage compliance procedures, even if unintentional, could subject us to significant losses, lead to disciplinary or other actions, and tarnish our reputation. Regulations affecting the brokerage industry may change, which could adversely affect our financial results.

We are exposed to certain risks relating to the execution services provided by our brokerage operations to our customers and counterparties, which include other broker-dealers, active traders, hedge funds, asset managers, and other institutional and non-institutional clients. These risks include, but are not limited to, customers or counterparties failing to pay for or deliver securities, trading errors, the inability or failure to settle trades, and trade execution system failures. In our other businesses, we generally can disclaim liability for trading losses that may be caused by our software, but in our brokerage operations, we may not be able to limit our liability for trading losses or failed trades even when we are not at fault. As a result, we may suffer losses that are disproportionately large compared to the relatively modest profit contributions of our brokerage operations.

### ***If we fail to comply with government regulations in connection with our business or by providing technology services to certain financial institutions, our business and results of operations may be adversely affected.***

Because we act as a third-party service provider to financial institutions and provide mission-critical applications for many financial institutions that are regulated by one or more member agencies of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council ( FFIEC ), we are subject to examination by the member agencies of the FFIEC. More specifically, we are a Multi-Regional Data Processing Servicer of the FFIEC because we provide mission critical applications for financial institutions from several data centers located in different

## **Table of Contents**

geographic regions. As a result, the FFIEC conducts periodic reviews of certain of our operations in order to identify existing or potential risks associated with our operations that could adversely affect the financial institutions to whom we provide services, evaluate our risk management systems and controls, and determine our compliance with applicable laws that affect the services we provide to financial institutions. In addition to examining areas such as our management of technology, data integrity, information confidentiality and service availability, the reviews also assess our financial stability. Our incurrence of significant debt in connection with the LBO increases the risk of an FFIEC agency review determining that our financial stability has been weakened. A sufficiently unfavorable review from the FFIEC could result in our financial institution customers not being allowed to use our technology services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

If we fail to comply with any regulations applicable to our business, we may be exposed to unexpected liability and/or governmental proceedings, our customers may leave, our reputation may be tarnished, and there could be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results. In addition, the future enactment of more restrictive laws or rules on the federal or state level, or, with respect to our international operations, in foreign jurisdictions on the national, provincial, state or other level, could have an adverse impact on business and financial results.

***If we are unable to retain or attract customers, our business and financial results will be adversely affected.***

If we are unable to keep existing customers satisfied, sell additional products and services to existing customers or attract new customers, then our business and financial results may suffer. A variety of factors could affect our ability to successfully retain and attract customers, including the level of demand for our products and services, the level of customer spending for information technology, the level of competition from customers that develop their own solutions internally and from other vendors, the quality of our customer service, our ability to update our products and develop new products and services needed by customers, and our ability to integrate and manage acquired businesses. Further, the markets in which we operate are highly competitive and we may not be able to compete effectively. Our services revenue, which has been largely recurring in nature, comes from the sale of our products and services under fixed-term contracts. We do not have a unilateral right to extend these contracts when they expire. Revenue from our broker/dealer businesses is not subject to minimum or ongoing contractual commitments on the part of brokerage customers. If customers cancel or refuse to renew their contracts, or if customers reduce the usage levels or asset values under their contracts, there could be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

***If we fail to retain key employees, our business may be harmed.***

Our success depends on the skill, experience and dedication of our employees. If we are unable to retain and attract sufficiently experienced and capable personnel, especially in product development, sales and management, our business and financial results may suffer. For example, if we are unable to retain and attract a sufficient number of skilled technical personnel, our ability to develop high quality products and provide high quality customer service may be impaired. Experienced and capable personnel in the technology industry remain in high demand, and there is continual competition for their talents. When talented employees leave, we may have difficulty replacing them, and our business may suffer. There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully retain and attract the personnel that we need.

***We are subject to the risks of doing business internationally.***

A portion of our revenue is generated outside the United States, primarily from customers located in Europe. Over the past few years we have expanded our operations in certain emerging markets in Asia, Africa, Europe, the Middle East and South America. Because we sell our services outside the United States, our business is subject to risks associated with doing business internationally. Accordingly, our business and financial results could be adversely affected due to a variety of factors, including:

changes in a specific country's or region's political and cultural climate or economic condition;

**Table of Contents**

unexpected or unfavorable changes in foreign laws and regulatory requirements;

difficulty of effective enforcement of contractual provisions in local jurisdictions;

inadequate intellectual property protection in foreign countries;

trade-protection measures, import or export licensing requirements such as Export Administration Regulations promulgated by the U.S. Department of Commerce and fines, penalties or suspension or revocation of export privileges;

the effects of applicable and potentially adverse foreign tax law changes;

significant adverse changes in foreign currency exchange rates;

longer accounts receivable cycles;

managing a geographically dispersed workforce; and

difficulties associated with repatriating cash in a tax-efficient manner.

In foreign countries, particularly in those with developing economies, certain business practices may exist that are prohibited by laws and regulations applicable to us, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anti-corruption laws. Although our policies and procedures require compliance with these laws and are designed to facilitate compliance with these laws, our employees, contractors and agents may take actions in violation of applicable laws or our policies. Any such violation, even if prohibited by our policies, could have a material adverse effect on our business and reputation.

***Our acquisitions may not be successful and we may not be able to successfully integrate and manage acquired businesses.***

Generally, we seek to acquire businesses that broaden our existing product lines and service offerings and expand our geographic reach. There can be no assurance that our acquisitions will be successful or that we will be able to identify suitable acquisition candidates and successfully complete acquisitions. In addition, we may finance any future acquisition with debt, which would increase our overall levels of indebtedness and related interest costs. If we are unable to successfully integrate and manage acquired businesses, then our business and financial results may suffer. It is possible that the businesses we have acquired and businesses that we acquire in the future may perform worse than expected, be subject to an adverse litigation outcome or prove to be more difficult to integrate and manage than expected. If that happens, there may be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results for a number of reasons, including:

we may have to devote unanticipated financial and management resources to the acquired businesses;

we may not be able to realize expected operating efficiencies or product integration benefits from our acquisitions;

we may have to write-off goodwill or other intangible assets; and

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

we may incur unforeseen obligations or liabilities (including assumed liabilities not fully indemnified by the seller) in connection with acquisitions.

***We could lose revenue due to fiscal funding or termination for convenience clauses in certain customer contracts, especially in our K-12 and PS businesses.***

Certain of our customer contracts, particularly those with governments and school districts, may be partly or completely terminated by the customer due to budget cuts or sometimes for any reason at all. These types of clauses are often called fiscal funding or termination for convenience clauses. If a customer exercises one of these clauses, the customer would be obligated to pay for the services we performed up to the date of exercise, but would not have to pay for any further services. In addition, governments and school districts may require contract terms that differ from our standard terms. While we have not been materially affected by exercises of



## **Table of Contents**

these clauses or other unusual terms in the past, we may be in the future. If customers that collectively represent a substantial portion of our revenue were to invoke the fiscal funding or termination for convenience clauses of their contracts, our future business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

### ***The private equity firms that acquired the Company ( Sponsors ) control us and may have conflicts of interest with us.***

Investment funds associated with or designated by the Sponsors indirectly own, through their ownership in the Parent Companies, a substantial portion of our capital stock. As a result, the Sponsors have control over our decisions to enter into any corporate transaction regardless of whether our bondholders believe that any such transaction is in their own best interests. For example, the Sponsors could cause us to make acquisitions or pay dividends that increase the amount of indebtedness that is secured or that is senior to our senior subordinated notes, or to sell assets.

Additionally, the Sponsors are in the business of making investments in companies and may from time to time acquire and hold interests in businesses that compete directly or indirectly with us. One or more of the Sponsors may also pursue acquisition opportunities that may be complementary to our business and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us. So long as investment funds associated with or designated by the Sponsors continue to indirectly own a significant amount of the outstanding shares of our common stock, even if such amount is less than 50%, the Sponsors will continue to be able to strongly influence or effectively control our decisions.

### ***If we are unable to protect our proprietary technologies and defend infringement claims, we could lose one of our competitive advantages and our business could be adversely affected.***

Our success depends in part on our ability to protect our proprietary products and services and to defend against infringement claims. If we are unable to do so, our business and financial results may suffer. To protect our proprietary technology, we rely upon a combination of copyright, patent, trademark and trade secret law, confidentiality restrictions in contracts with employees, customers and others, software security measures, and registered copyrights and patents. Despite our efforts to protect the proprietary technology, unauthorized persons may be able to copy, reverse engineer or otherwise use some of our technology. It also is possible that others will develop and market similar or better technology to compete with us. Furthermore, existing patent, copyright and trade secret laws may afford only limited protection, and the laws of certain countries do not protect proprietary technology as well as United States law. For these reasons, we may have difficulty protecting our proprietary technology against unauthorized copying or use. If any of these events happens, there could be a material adverse effect on the value of our proprietary technology and on our business and financial results. In addition, litigation may be necessary to protect our proprietary technology. This type of litigation is often costly and time-consuming, with no assurance of success.

### ***We may be sued for violating the intellectual property rights of others.***

The software industry is characterized by the existence of a large number of trade secrets, copyrights and the growing number of issued patents, as well as frequent litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights. We may unknowingly violate the intellectual property rights of others. Some of our competitors or other third parties may have been more aggressive than us in applying for or obtaining patent rights for innovative proprietary technologies both in the United States and internationally. In addition, we use a limited amount of open source software in our products and may use more open source software in the future. Because open source software is developed by numerous independent parties over whom we exercise no supervision or control, allegations of infringement for using open source software are possible. Although we monitor our use and our suppliers' use of open source software to avoid subjecting our products to conditions we do not intend, the terms of many open source licenses have not been interpreted by United States or other courts, and there is a risk that these licenses could be construed in a manner that could impose unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our ability to commercialize our products.

## **Table of Contents**

As a result of all of these factors, there can be no assurance that in the future third parties will not assert infringement claims against us and preclude us from using a technology in our products or require us to enter into royalty and licensing arrangements on terms that are not favorable to us, or force us to engage in costly infringement litigation, which could result in us paying monetary damages or being forced to redesign our products to avoid infringement. Additionally, our licenses and service agreements with our customers generally provide that we will defend and indemnify them for claims against them relating to our alleged infringement of the intellectual property rights of third parties with respect to our products or services. We might have to defend or indemnify our customers to the extent they are subject to these types of claims. Any of these claims may be difficult and costly to defend and may lead to unfavorable judgments or settlements, which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business and financial results. For these reasons, we may find it difficult or costly to add or retain important features in our products and services.

At present, we are vigorously defending a number of patent infringement cases. While we do not believe we have a potential liability for damages or royalties from any known current legal proceedings or claims related to the infringement of patent or other intellectual property rights that would individually or in the aggregate materially adversely affect our financial condition and operating results, the results of such legal proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty. Should we fail to prevail in any of the matters related to infringement of patent or other intellectual property rights of others or should several of these matters be resolved against us in the same reporting period, it could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

### ***Defects, design errors or security flaws in our products could harm our reputation and expose us to potential liability.***

Most of our products are very complex software systems that are regularly updated. No matter how careful the design and development, complex software often contains errors and defects when first introduced and when major new updates or enhancements are released. If errors or defects are discovered in our current or future products, we may not be able to correct them in a timely manner, if at all. In our development of updates and enhancements to our products, we may make a major design error that makes the product operate incorrectly or less efficiently.

In addition, certain of our products include security features that are intended to protect the privacy and integrity of customer data. Despite these security features, our products and systems, and our customers' systems may be vulnerable to break-ins and similar problems caused by third parties, such as hackers bypassing firewalls and misappropriating confidential information. Such break-ins or other disruptions could jeopardize the security of information stored in and transmitted through our computer systems and those of our customers, subject us to liability and tarnish our reputation. We may need to expend significant capital resources in order to eliminate or work around errors, defects, design errors or security problems. Any one of these problems in our products may result in the loss of or a delay in market acceptance of our products, the diversion of development resources, a lower rate of license renewals or upgrades and damage to our reputation, and in turn may increase service and warranty costs.

### ***A material weakness in our internal controls could have a material adverse effect on us.***

Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reasonable assurance with respect to our financial reports and to effectively prevent fraud. If we cannot provide reasonable assurance with respect to our financial reports and effectively prevent fraud, our reputation and operating results could be harmed. Internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements because of its inherent limitations, including the possibility of human error, the circumvention or overriding of controls, or fraud. Further, the complexities of our quarter- and year-end closing processes increase the risk that a weakness in internal control over financial reporting may go undetected. Therefore, even effective internal controls can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements. In addition, projections of any

## **Table of Contents**

evaluation of effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the control may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. A material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting could adversely impact our ability to provide timely and accurate financial information. If we are unable to report financial information timely and accurately or to maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures, we could be subject to, among other things, regulatory or enforcement actions by the SEC, any one of which could adversely affect our business prospects.

***Unanticipated changes in our income tax provision or the enactment of new tax legislation, issuance of regulations or relevant judicial decisions could affect our profitability or cash flow.***

We are subject to income taxes in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide provision for income taxes. We regularly are under examination by tax authorities. Although we believe our income tax provision is reasonable, the final determination of our tax liability could be materially different from our historical income tax provisions, which could have a material effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. In addition, tax-law amendments in the U.S. and other jurisdictions could significantly impact how U.S. multinational corporations are taxed. Although we cannot predict whether or in what form such legislation will pass, if enacted it could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

## **Risks Related to the Notes**

***We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness, including the notes, and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.***

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which is subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We may not be able to maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, including the notes.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, or to sell assets, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness, including the notes. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. In the absence of such operating results and resources, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations to meet our debt service and other obligations. Our senior secured credit agreement and the indentures governing the senior notes due 2018, senior notes due 2020 and the senior subordinated notes restrict our ability to dispose of assets and use the proceeds from the disposition. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain the proceeds that we could realize from them and these proceeds may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due. See Description of Senior Notes Due 2018, Description of Senior Notes Due 2020 and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes.

***Repayment of our debt, including the notes, is dependent on cash flow generated by our subsidiaries.***

Our subsidiaries own a significant portion of our assets and conduct a significant portion of our operations. Accordingly, repayment of our indebtedness, including the notes, is dependent, to a significant extent, on the generation of cash flow by our subsidiaries and their ability to make cash available to us, by dividend, debt

---

**Table of Contents**

repayment or otherwise. Our non-guarantor subsidiaries do not have any obligation to pay amounts due on the notes or to make funds available for that purpose. Our subsidiaries may not be able to, or may not be permitted to, make distributions to enable us to make payments in respect of our indebtedness, including the notes. Each subsidiary is a distinct legal entity and, under certain circumstances, legal and contractual restrictions may limit our ability to obtain cash from our subsidiaries. While the indentures governing the senior notes due 2018, senior notes due 2020 and the senior subordinated notes limit the ability of our subsidiaries to incur consensual restrictions on their ability to pay dividends or make other intercompany payments to us, these limitations are subject to certain qualifications and exceptions. In the event that we do not receive distributions from our subsidiaries, we may be unable to make required principal and interest payments on our indebtedness, including the notes.

*Your right to receive payments on each series of notes is effectively junior to those lenders who have a security interest in our assets.*

Our obligations under the notes and our guarantors' obligations under their guarantees of the notes are unsecured, but our obligations under our senior secured credit facilities and each guarantor's obligations under their respective guarantees of the senior secured credit facilities are secured by a security interest in substantially all of our domestic tangible and, in the case of the senior secured credit facilities, intangible assets, including the stock of most of our wholly owned U.S. subsidiaries, and a portion of the stock of certain of our non-U.S. subsidiaries. If we are declared bankrupt or insolvent, or if we default under our senior secured credit agreement, the lenders could declare all of the funds borrowed thereunder, together with accrued interest, immediately due and payable. If we were unable to repay such indebtedness, the lenders could foreclose on the pledged assets to the exclusion of holders of the notes, even if an event of default exists under the indentures governing the notes offered hereby at such time. Furthermore, if the lenders foreclose and sell the pledged equity interests in any subsidiary guarantor under the notes, then that guarantor will be released from its guarantee of the notes automatically and immediately upon such sale. In any such event, because the notes are not secured by any of our assets or the equity interests in subsidiary guarantors, it is possible that there would be no assets remaining from which your claims could be satisfied or, if any assets remained, they might be insufficient to satisfy your claims fully. As of March 31, 2014, we had \$2,458 million of senior secured indebtedness, which does not include availability of \$591 million under our revolving credit facility after giving effect to certain outstanding letters of credit.

*Your right to receive payments on the senior subordinated notes will be junior to the rights of the lenders under our senior secured credit facilities and all of our other senior debt and any of our future senior indebtedness.*

The senior subordinated notes are general unsecured obligations that are junior in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness. As of March 31, 2014, the senior subordinated notes and related guarantees ranked junior to the senior indebtedness under the senior secured credit facilities, the senior notes, the receivables facility and \$2 million of payment obligations relating to foreign bank debt and capital lease obligations, all of which totaled approximately \$3,671 million. An additional \$591 million is available to be drawn under our revolving credit facility after giving effect to certain outstanding letters of credit.

We may not pay principal, premium, if any, interest or other amounts on account of the senior subordinated notes in the event of a payment default or certain other defaults in respect of certain of our senior indebtedness, including debt under the senior secured credit facilities, unless the senior indebtedness has been paid in full or the default has been cured or waived. In addition, in the event of certain other defaults with respect to the senior indebtedness, we may not be permitted to pay any amount on account of the senior subordinated notes for a designated period of time.

Because of the subordination provisions in the senior subordinated notes, in the event of our bankruptcy, liquidation or dissolution, our assets will not be available to pay obligations under the senior subordinated notes

## **Table of Contents**

until we have made all payments in cash on our senior indebtedness. We cannot assure you that sufficient assets will remain after all these payments have been made to make any payments on the senior subordinated notes, including payments of principal or interest when due.

***Claims of noteholders will be structurally subordinate to claims of creditors of all of our non-U.S. subsidiaries and some of our U.S. subsidiaries because they will not guarantee the notes.***

The notes are not guaranteed by any of our non-U.S. subsidiaries, our less than 100% owned U.S. subsidiaries, our receivables subsidiaries or certain other U.S. subsidiaries. Accordingly, claims of holders of the notes will be structurally subordinate to the claims of creditors of these non-guarantor subsidiaries, including trade creditors. All obligations of our non-guarantor subsidiaries will have to be satisfied before any of the assets of such subsidiaries would be available for distribution, upon a liquidation or otherwise, to us or a guarantor of the notes.

Our non-guarantor subsidiaries accounted for \$1,255 million, or 45%, of our total revenue and \$262 million, or 90%, of our total EBITDA, for the twelve months ended March 31, 2014, and approximately \$2,362 million, or 37%, of our total assets, and approximately \$792 million, or 13%, of our total liabilities, as of March 31, 2014.

***If we default on our obligations to pay our indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the notes.***

Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the senior secured credit agreement, that is not waived by the required lenders, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness, could prevent us from paying principal, premium, if any, and interest on the notes and substantially decrease the market value of the notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing our indebtedness (including covenants in our senior secured credit agreement and the indentures governing senior notes due 2018, senior notes due 2020 and the senior subordinated notes), we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness (including our senior secured credit agreement and the indentures governing senior notes due 2018, senior notes due 2020 and the senior subordinated notes). In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under our senior secured credit facilities could elect to terminate their commitments thereunder, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If our operating performance declines, we may in the future need to obtain waivers from the required lenders under our senior secured credit facilities to avoid being in default. If we breach our covenants under our senior secured credit facilities and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders. If this occurs, we would be in default under our senior secured credit agreement, the lenders could exercise their rights, as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

***We may not be able to repurchase the notes upon a change of control.***

Upon the occurrence of specific kinds of change of control events, we will be required to offer to repurchase all outstanding notes at 101% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest. The source of funds for any such purchase of the notes will be our available cash or cash generated from our subsidiaries' operations or other sources, including borrowings, sales of assets or sales of equity. We may not be able to repurchase the notes upon a change of control because we may not have sufficient financial resources to purchase all of the notes that are tendered upon a change of control. Further, we will be contractually restricted under the terms of our senior secured credit agreement from repurchasing all of the notes tendered by holders upon a change of control. Accordingly, we may not be able to satisfy our obligations to purchase the notes unless we are able to refinance or obtain waivers under our senior secured credit agreement. Our failure to repurchase the notes upon a change of control would cause a default or cross-default under the senior secured credit agreement and our

---

**Table of Contents**

indentures governing the senior notes due 2018, senior notes due 2020 and the senior subordinated notes, as applicable. The senior secured credit agreement also provides that a change of control will be a default that permits lenders to accelerate the maturity of borrowings thereunder. Any of our future debt agreements may contain similar provisions.

***Noteholders may not be able to determine when a change of control giving rise to their right to have the notes repurchased has occurred following a sale of substantially all of our assets.***

The definition of change of control in the indentures governing the notes includes a phrase relating to the sale of all or substantially all of our assets. There is no precise established definition of the phrase substantially all under applicable law. Accordingly, the ability of a holder of the notes to require us to repurchase its notes as a result of a sale of less than all our assets to another person may be uncertain.

***Many of the covenants in the indentures will not apply while the notes are rated investment grade by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's.***

Many of the covenants in the indentures governing the notes will not apply to us if the notes are rated investment grade by both Moody's Investors Services, Inc. (Moody's) and Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (S&P), provided at such time no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing. There can be no assurance that the notes will ever be rated investment grade, or that if they are rated investment grade, that the notes will maintain these ratings. However, termination or suspension of these covenants would allow us to engage in certain transactions that would not be permitted while the covenants were in effect. To the extent that the suspended covenants are subsequently reinstated, any such actions taken while the covenants were suspended would not result in an event of default under the indentures governing the notes. See Description of Senior Notes Due 2018, Description of Senior Notes Due 2020 and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes.

***Ratings of the notes may cause their trading price to fall and affect the marketability of the notes.***

The notes are rated by Moody's and S&P. A rating agency's rating of the notes is not a recommendation to purchase, sell or hold any particular security. Such ratings are limited in scope, and do not comment as to material risks relating to an investment in the notes. An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from such rating agency. There is no assurance that such credit ratings will remain in effect for any given period of time. Rating agencies also may lower, suspend or withdraw ratings on the notes or our other debt in the future. Noteholders will have no recourse against us or any other parties in the event of a change in or suspension or withdrawal of such ratings. Any lowering, suspension or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market prices or marketability of the notes.

***The lenders under the senior secured credit facilities will have the discretion to release the guarantors under the senior secured credit agreement in a variety of circumstances, which will cause those guarantors to be released from their guarantees of the notes.***

While any obligations under the senior secured credit facilities remain outstanding, any guarantee of the notes may be released without action by, or consent of, any holder of the notes or the trustee under the indentures governing the notes offered hereby, at the discretion of lenders under the senior secured credit facilities, if the related guarantor is no longer a guarantor of obligations under the senior secured credit facilities or certain of our other indebtedness. See Description of Senior Notes Due 2018, Description of Senior Notes Due 2020 and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes. The lenders under the senior secured credit facilities will have the discretion to release the guarantees under the senior secured credit facilities in a variety of circumstances. You will not have a claim as a creditor against any subsidiary that is no longer a guarantor of the notes, and the indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, whether secured or unsecured, of those subsidiaries will effectively be senior to claims of noteholders.

**Table of Contents**

*Federal and state fraudulent transfer laws may permit a court to void the notes and the related guarantees of the notes, and, if that occurs, you may not receive any payments on the notes.*

Federal and state fraudulent transfer and conveyance statutes may apply to the issuance of the notes and the incurrence of the related guarantees. Under federal bankruptcy law and comparable provisions of state fraudulent transfer or conveyance laws, which may vary from state to state, the notes or related guarantees could be voided as a fraudulent transfer or conveyance if (1) we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, issued the notes or incurred the related guarantees with the intent of hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors or (2) we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, received less than reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration in return for either issuing the notes or incurring the related guarantees and, in the case of (2) only, one of the following is also true at the time thereof:

we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, were insolvent or rendered insolvent by reason of the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the related guarantees;

the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the related guarantees left us or any of the guarantors, as applicable, with an unreasonably small amount of capital to carry on the business;

we or any of the guarantors intended to, or believed that we or such guarantor would, incur debts beyond our or such guarantor's ability to pay as they mature; or

we or any of the guarantors was a defendant in an action for money damages, or had a judgment for money damages docketed against us or such guarantor if, in either case, after final judgment, the judgment is unsatisfied.

If a court were to find that the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the related guarantees was a fraudulent transfer or conveyance, the court could void the payment obligations under the notes or such related guarantees or further subordinate the notes or such related guarantees to presently existing and future indebtedness of ours or of the related guarantor, or require the holders of the notes to repay any amounts received with respect to such related guarantees. In the event of a finding that a fraudulent transfer or conveyance occurred, you may not receive any repayment on the notes. Further, the voidance of the notes could result in an event of default with respect to our and our subsidiaries' other debt that could result in acceleration of such debt.

As a general matter, value is given for a transfer or an obligation if, in exchange for the transfer or obligation, property is transferred or an antecedent debt is secured or satisfied. A debtor will generally not be considered to have received value in connection with a debt offering if the debtor uses the proceeds of that offering to make a dividend payment or otherwise retire or redeem equity securities issued by the debtor.

We cannot be certain as to the standards a court would use to determine whether or not we or the guarantors were solvent at the relevant time or, regardless of the standard that a court uses, that the issuance of the related guarantees would not be further subordinated to our or any of our guarantors' other debt. Generally, however, an entity would not be considered solvent if, at the time it incurred indebtedness:

the sum of its debts, including contingent liabilities, was greater than the fair saleable value of all its assets; or

the present fair saleable value of its assets was less than the amount that would be required to pay its probable liability on its existing debts, including contingent liabilities, as they become absolute and mature; or

it could not pay its debts as they become due.

Although each guarantee entered into by a guarantor subsidiary will contain a provision intended to limit that guarantor's liability to the maximum amount that it could incur without causing the incurrence of obligations under its guarantee to be a fraudulent transfer, this provision may not be effective to protect those guarantees





---

## **Table of Contents**

from being voided under fraudulent transfer law, or may reduce that guarantor's obligation to an amount that effectively makes its guarantee worthless. In a recent Florida bankruptcy case, this kind of provision was found to be ineffective to prohibit the guarantees.

***Your ability to transfer the notes may be limited by the absence of an active trading market, and there is no assurance that any active trading market will develop for the notes.***

We do not intend to apply for a listing of the notes on a securities exchange or on any automated dealer quotation system. There is currently no established market for the notes and we cannot assure you as to the liquidity of markets that may develop for the notes, your ability to sell the notes or the price at which you would be able to sell the notes. If such markets were to exist, the notes could trade at prices that may be lower than their principal amount or purchase price depending on many factors, including prevailing interest rates, the market for similar notes, our financial and operating performance and other factors. Therefore, an active market for the notes may not develop or, if developed, may not continue. Historically, the market for non-investment grade debt has been subject to disruptions that have caused substantial volatility in the prices of securities similar to the notes. The market, if any, for the notes may not be free from similar disruptions and any such disruptions may adversely affect the prices at which you may sell your notes.

### **Risks Related to the Split-Off**

***There could be significant liability for us if all or part of the Split-off were determined to be taxable for U.S. federal or state income tax purposes.***

We received opinions from outside tax counsel to the effect that the Split-off should qualify for tax-free treatment as transactions described in Section 355 and related provisions of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code") as well as relevant state income tax authority. Notwithstanding this, the tax-free treatment is not free from doubt, and there is a risk that cannot be dismissed that the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"), a state taxing authority or a court could conclude to the contrary that the separation of the Availability Services business from the Company, through internal spin-offs, certain related transactions and the exchange of a portion of shares of SunGard Capital Corp. II Preferred Stock for all of the shares of SpinCo should not qualify as tax-free transactions. An opinion of tax counsel is not binding on the Service, state taxing authorities or any court and as a result there can be no assurance that a tax authority will not challenge the tax-free treatment of all or part of the Split-off or that, if litigated, a court would not agree with the Service or a state taxing authority. Further, these tax opinions rely on certain facts, assumptions, representations, warranties and covenants from the Company, SpinCo and from some of our shareholders regarding the past and future conduct of the companies' respective businesses, share ownership and other matters. If any of the facts, assumptions, representations, warranties and covenants on which the opinions rely is inaccurate or incomplete or not satisfied, the opinions may no longer be valid. Moreover, the Service or state taxing authority could determine on audit that the Split-off is taxable if it determines that any of these facts, assumptions, representations, warranties or covenants are not correct or have been violated or if it disagrees with one or more conclusions in the opinions or for other reasons.

In addition, actions taken following the split-off, including certain 50 percent or greater changes by vote or value of our stock ownership or that of SpinCo, may cause the Split-off to be taxable to the Company. If the Split-off is determined to be taxable, the Company and possibly its shareholders could incur significant income tax liabilities. These tax liabilities could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Actions taken by SpinCo or its shareholders could cause the Split-off to fail to qualify as a tax-free transaction, and SpinCo may be unable to fully indemnify us for the resulting significant tax liabilities.***

Pursuant to the Tax Sharing and Disaffiliation Agreement that we entered into with SpinCo ("Tax Sharing Agreement"), SpinCo is required to indemnify us for certain taxes relating to the Split-off that result from (i) any breach of the representations or the covenants made by SpinCo regarding the preservation of the intended tax-

**Table of Contents**

free treatment of the Split-off, (ii) any action or omission that is inconsistent with the representations, statements, warranties and covenants provided to tax counsel in connection with their delivery of tax opinions to us with respect to the Split-off, and (iii) any other action or omission that was likely to give rise to such taxes when taken, in each case, by SpinCo or any of its subsidiaries. Conversely, if any such taxes are the result of such a breach or certain other actions or omissions by the Company, we would be wholly responsible for such taxes. In addition, if any part of the Split-off fails to qualify for the intended tax-free treatment for reasons other than those for which we or SpinCo would be wholly responsible pursuant to the provisions described above, SpinCo will be obligated to indemnify us for 23% of the liability for taxes imposed in respect of the AS Separation and we would bear the remainder of such taxes. If SpinCo is required to indemnify us for any of the foregoing reasons, SpinCo's indemnification liabilities could potentially exceed its net asset value and SpinCo may be unable to fully reimburse or indemnify us for our significant tax liabilities arising from the Split-off as provided by the Tax Sharing Agreement.

***We might not be able to engage in certain strategic transactions because we have agreed to certain restrictions to comply with U.S. federal income tax requirements for a tax-free split-off.***

To preserve the intended tax-free treatment of the Split-off, we must comply with restrictions under current U.S. federal income tax laws for split-offs such as (i) refraining from engaging in certain transactions that would result in a 50 percent or greater change by vote or by value in our stock ownership, (ii) continuing to own and manage our historic businesses and (iii) limiting sales or redemptions of our common stock. If these restrictions and certain others are not followed, the Split-off could be taxable to SunGard and possibly SunGard's stockholders. These tax liabilities could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In the Tax Sharing Agreement, we (i) represent that we have no plan or intention to take or fail to take any action that would be inconsistent with the representations, statements, warranties and covenants provided to tax counsel in connection with their delivery of opinions to us with respect to the split-off and related transactions and (ii) covenant that during the two-year period following the split-off, we will not, except in certain specified transactions, (a) sell, issue or redeem our equity securities (or those of certain of our subsidiaries) or (b) liquidate, merge or consolidate with another person or sell or dispose of a substantial portion of our assets (or those of certain of our subsidiaries). During this two-year period, we may take certain actions prohibited by these covenants if we provide SpinCo with a ruling from the Service or a favorable opinion of tax counsel or of a nationally recognized accounting firm, reasonably satisfactory to SpinCo, to the effect that these actions should not affect the tax-free nature of the Split-off.

These restrictions could limit our strategic and operational flexibility, including our ability to make acquisitions using equity securities, finance our operations by issuing equity securities, repurchase our equity securities, raise money by selling assets or enter into business combination transactions.

**Table of Contents**

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus and documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws, which involve risks and uncertainties. You can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as believes, expects, may, will, should, seeks, approximately, intends, plans, estimates, or anticipates or similar expressions of strategy, plans or intentions. All statements other than statements of historical facts included in this prospectus, or incorporated herein by reference, we make relating to estimated and projected earnings, margins, costs, expenditures, cash flows, growth rates and financial results are forward-looking statements. In addition, we, through our senior management, from time to time make forward-looking public statements concerning our expected future operations and performance and other developments. All of these forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that may change at any time, and, therefore, our actual results may differ materially from those we expected. We derive most of our forward-looking statements from our operating budgets and forecasts, which are based upon many detailed assumptions. While we believe that our assumptions are reasonable, we caution that it is very difficult to predict the impact of known factors, and, of course, it is impossible for us to anticipate all factors that could affect our actual results. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations (cautionary statements) are disclosed under Risk Factors and elsewhere in this prospectus, or incorporated herein by reference, including, without limitation, in conjunction with the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus. All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us, or persons acting on our behalf, are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements. Some of the factors that we believe could affect our results include:

global economic and market conditions;

the condition of the financial services industry, including the effect of any further consolidation among financial services firms;

our high degree of debt-related leverage;

the effect of war, terrorism, natural disasters or other catastrophic events;

the effect of disruptions to our systems and infrastructure;

the timing and magnitude of software sales;

the timing and scope of technological advances;

the market and credit risks associated with broker/dealer operations;

the ability to retain and attract customers and key personnel;

risks relating to the foreign countries where we transact business;

the integration and performance of acquired businesses;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

the ability to obtain patent protection and avoid patent-related liabilities in the context of a rapidly developing legal framework for software and business-method patents;

a material weakness in our internal controls;

unanticipated changes in our income tax provisions or the enactment of new tax legislation, issuance of regulations or relevant judicial decisions; and

the other factors set forth under Risk Factors.

We caution you that the foregoing list of important factors may not contain all of the material factors that are important to you. In addition, in light of these risks and uncertainties, the matters referred to in the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, or incorporated herein by reference, may not in fact occur. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any written or oral forward-looking statements made by us or on our behalf as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as otherwise required by law.

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

This prospectus is delivered in connection with the sale of notes by Goldman, Sachs & Co. in market-making transactions. We will not receive any of the proceeds from such transactions.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The following table sets forth selected historical consolidated financial data of SunGard Data Systems Inc. as of the dates and for the periods indicated. The selected historical consolidated financial data for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 and as of December 31, 2012 and 2013 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected historical consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 and for the periods ended December 31, 2009 and 2010 have been derived from unaudited financial statements not included in this prospectus. The selected historical consolidated financial data for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2014 and as of March 31, 2014 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected historical consolidated financial information should be read in conjunction with

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

(Dollars in millions)	Year ended December 31,					Three Months Ended	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2013	2014
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>							
Revenue	\$ 3,177	\$ 2,909	\$ 2,921	\$ 2,808	\$ 2,761	\$ 639	\$ 653
Operating income (loss) <sup>(1)</sup>	238	59	242	348	405	43	(289)
Income (loss) from continuing operations <sup>(1)</sup>	(201)	(463)	(76)	(43)	46	(35)	(323)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations <sup>(1)</sup>	(917)	(107)	(73)	(23)	17	(12)	(17)
Net income (loss)	(1,118)	(570)	(149)	(66)	63	(47)	(340)
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>							
Cash flow from operations	\$ 639	\$ 721	\$ 678	\$ 244	\$ 746	\$ 179	\$ 122
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>							
Total assets	\$ 13,980	\$ 12,968	\$ 12,550	\$ 10,018	\$ 9,774	\$ 9,743	\$ 6,449
Total short-term and long-term debt	8,308	8,050	7,823	6,658	6,384	6,555	4,671
Stockholders' equity	2,067	1,607	1,461	716	821	631	169

- (1) Included in the 2009 loss from continuing operations is the write-off of intangible assets of \$35 million. Included in the 2009 loss from discontinued operations is a goodwill impairment charge of \$1.13 billion. Included in the 2010 loss from continuing operations is a goodwill impairment charge of \$205 million and a loss on the extinguishment of debt of \$58 million, including tender and call premiums of \$39 million, associated with the early retirement of \$1.6 billion senior notes due 2013 and euro denominated term loans. Included in the 2010 loss from discontinued operations is a goodwill impairment charge of \$123 million and a loss on disposal of discontinued operations of \$94 million. Included in the 2011 loss from continuing operations is a goodwill impairment charge of \$12 million related to a prior-year period, which has been corrected in 2011, and an income tax benefit of \$48 million reflecting amortization of the deferred tax liability, which benefit would have been reflected in prior years in the statement of comprehensive income. Included in the 2011 income (loss) from discontinued operations is \$135 million of deferred tax expense related to the book-over-tax basis difference of a Higher Education ( HE ) subsidiary that was classified as held for sale at December 31, 2011, and a goodwill impairment charge of \$39 million. Included in the 2012 loss from continuing operations is a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$82 million, including tender and call premiums of \$48 million, due primarily to the early extinguishments of the senior notes due 2015 and the senior subordinated notes due 2015, and the partial repayment of term loans in January and December 2012. Included in the 2012 income from discontinued operations are gains on the sale of discontinued operations of \$571 million primarily related to the sale of HE and a goodwill impairment charge of \$385 million. The AS business, which was split-off on March 31, 2014, and two small businesses within the FS segment, which were sold on January 31, 2014, are included in discontinued operations. See Note 3 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2013.

**Table of Contents****RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

The following table sets forth our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012 and 2013 and the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2014, respectively:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>				<b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2013</b>
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges <sup>(1)</sup>					1.2	2014

- (1) For purposes of calculating the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consist of income from continuing operations before income taxes plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include: interest expense, whether expensed or capitalized; amortization of debt issuance cost; and the portion of rental expense representative of the interest factor. Earnings for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010, 2011 and 2012 were inadequate to cover fixed charges by \$311 million, \$559 million, \$221 million and \$92 million, respectively. For the three month periods ended March 31, 2013 and 2014, fixed charges exceeded earnings by \$52 million and \$424 million, respectively. Earnings for the three month period ended March 31, 2014 primarily reflects the pre-tax impact of (i) a \$339 million trade name impairment charge, (ii) \$11 million of costs for strategic initiatives, and (iii) a \$61 million loss on the extinguishment of debt. In periods when income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes is a loss, the ratio is not meaningful.

**Table of Contents****CASH AND CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of March 31, 2014. This table should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 and for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2014, included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	<b>As of March 31, 2014</b>
	<b>(Dollars in millions)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 355
Debt:	
Senior secured credit facilities:	
Revolving credit facility <sup>(1)</sup>	\$
Existing term loan facilities <sup>(2)</sup>	2,318
Senior notes due 2018 <sup>(3)</sup>	511
Senior notes due 2020	700
Senior subordinated notes due 2019	1,000
Secured accounts receivable facility <sup>(4)</sup>	140
Other existing debt <sup>(5)</sup>	2
<b>Total debt</b>	<b>4,671</b>
Equity	169
<b>Total capitalization</b>	<b>\$ 4,840</b>

- (1) On March 8, 2013, we amended and restated the senior secured credit facilities to, among other things, replace the \$880 million of revolving commitments with \$850 million of new revolving commitments, which will mature on March 8, 2018. On February 7, 2014, we amended our senior credit facilities to, among other things, modify the financial maintenance covenants for the senior secured revolving credit facility. As amended, the financial maintenance covenant is applicable at quarter end only if there is an amount outstanding under the revolving credit facility that is greater than or equal to 25% of the total revolving commitments. If applicable, the financial maintenance covenant allows a maximum total leverage ratio of 6.35x at the end of such quarter on or prior to December 31, 2014, after which the maximum total leverage ratio steps down as defined in the senior secured credit agreement. If the financial maintenance covenant in the revolving credit facility were to apply and we failed to satisfy such covenant, then a default solely of the revolving credit facility would occur. If the revolving credit lenders fail to waive such default, then the revolving credit lenders could elect (upon a determination by a majority of the revolving credit lenders) to terminate their commitments and declare all amounts borrowed under the revolving credit facility due and payable. If this happens, all amounts borrowed under the senior secured term loan facilities would be due and payable as well. This acceleration would also result in a default under the indentures. As of March 31, 2014 as a result of the split-off of AS, we had a \$600 million revolving credit facility, of which \$591 million was available for borrowing after giving effect to outstanding letters of credit.
- (2) On March 8, 2013, we amended the senior secured credit facilities to, among other things, issue an additional term loan of \$2,200 million (tranche E) maturing on March 8, 2020, the proceeds of which were used to repay in full the tranche B term loan and repay \$481 million of the tranche C term loan. During 2013, we voluntarily repaid \$200 million of the tranche A term loan, and made the quarterly amortization payments on tranche D and tranche E, which totaled approximately \$24 million. On February 7, 2014, we amended the senior secured credit facilities to, among other things, modify certain covenants and other provisions in order to, among other things, modify the financial maintenance covenant included therein and permit us and our affiliates to repurchase term loans; and amend certain covenants and other provisions in order to effect the split-off of AS without requiring an initial public offering, permit AS to incur up to \$1.5 billion of indebtedness in connection with the split-off and allow our total secured leverage ratio (less cash and cash equivalents in excess of \$50 million), after giving pro forma effect to the split-off, to increase



**Table of Contents**

- no more than 0.60x of Adjusted EBITDA at the time of the split-off. On February 28, 2014, we repaid at maturity the remaining \$7 million of the tranche A term loan. On March 31, 2014, we used the \$1,005 million net cash proceeds from the issuance of the SpinCo Term Loan to repay approximately \$27 million of the tranche C term loan, \$713 million of the tranche D term loan and \$265 million of the tranche E term loan.
- (3) On March 31, 2014, we exchanged the SpinCo Notes with an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$425 million for an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$389 million of our existing senior notes due 2018, which were then retired. The retirement of a portion of the notes resulted in a \$36 million loss on extinguishment of debt during the three months ended March 31, 2014. In addition, we wrote-off approximately \$25 million of capitalized deferred financing fees resulting from the repayment or retirement of debt during the three months ended March 31, 2014.
- (4) As of March 31, 2014, \$376 million of accounts receivables secured the borrowings under the receivables facility. During 2013, we repaid \$50 million outstanding on the revolving portion of the accounts receivable facility. On January 31, 2014, we removed AS as a participant in its secured accounts receivable facility and repaid \$60 million of the accounts receivable facility term loan. On May 14, 2014, we amended and restated the syndicated receivables facility in order to, among other things, extend the maturity date of the receivables facility from December 19, 2017 to May 14, 2019; reduce the applicable margin on the advances under the facility from 3.50% for LIBOR advances and 2.50% for base rate advances to 3.00% and 2.00%, respectively; and reduce the aggregate commitments from \$275 million to \$200 million.
- (5) Consists of payment obligations relating to foreign bank debt and capital lease obligations.

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION  
AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

**Overview**

We are one of the world's leading software and technology services companies. We provide software and technology services to financial services, education and public sector organizations. We serve approximately 16,000 customers in more than 100 countries. Our high quality software solutions, excellent customer support and specialized technology services result in strong customer retention rates across all of our business segments, and create long-term customer relationships.

SunGard Data Systems Inc. ( SunGard ) was acquired on August 11, 2005 in a leveraged buy-out (the LBO ) by a consortium of private equity investment funds associated with Bain Capital Partners, The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs & Co., Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co., Providence Equity Partners, Silver Lake and TPG.

SunGard is a wholly owned subsidiary of SunGard Holdco LLC, which is wholly owned by SunGard Holding Corp., which is wholly owned by SunGard Capital Corp. II ( SCCII ), which is a subsidiary of SunGard Capital Corp ( SCC ). SCCII and SCC are collectively referred to as the Parent Companies. All four of these companies were formed for the purpose of facilitating the LBO and are collectively referred to as the Holding Companies. The use of we , our , us and similar terms is meant to refer to SunGard.

We operate our business in two segments: Financial Systems ( FS ) and Public Sector & Education ( PS&E ).

FS provides mission-critical software and services to a wide range of financial institutions and corporate customers to help them automate their business processes, manage risk and compliance, improve visibility to their investment portfolios and account for their investment assets. Our offerings help improve the efficiency of our customers' front, middle and back offices and often provide straight-through processing across their operations.

We service virtually every type of financial institution, including investment banks, retail banks, traditional and non-traditional asset managers, wealth managers, insurance companies, energy trading firms and broker/dealers.

Our corporate solutions serve financial professionals across industries with solutions to manage treasury operations, optimize receivables collection and enhance accounting operations.

Our broad range of solutions are offered worldwide with sales, support and services personnel on six continents, allowing us to offer consistent processing, improved efficiency and enhanced global risk and compliance. Increasingly, our customers rely on us to provide hosted solutions or cloud-based services from our global data centers, relieving the customer from managing IT operations and the upfront investment that internal solutions require.

In FS, we have been shifting our development, marketing and sales resources to address faster growing products, services and geographic markets which will, in turn, generate organic growth. We are investing in development to bring more innovative solutions to market, addressing the specific demands of our clients. We are also investing in sales to expand our customer base and to sell more of our solutions to existing clients. We are particularly focused on the emerging markets, which now exceed ten percent of FS revenue. Emerging markets include the emerging areas of Asia (China, India, Southeast Asia) as well as the Middle East, Africa, Latin America and Eastern Europe.

Offsetting our organic growth are two headwinds. First, we have intentionally exited certain slower growing products or markets in order to enhance our growth rate and improve our profitability. In some instances, these

## **Table of Contents**

exits have been discrete and sizable enough to warrant discontinued operations treatment in our financial statements. In other cases, the reduction in revenue and spending are less significant on an individual product basis and are included in continuing operations. These product exits have negatively impacted our revenue growth but have helped to enhance our profit margins.

The second headwind is an increased level of customer attrition, partially due to the 2008 financial crisis. Often, this attrition was due to mergers and acquisitions in the industry but also included some notable customer bankruptcies. Since our systems are so deeply embedded in our customer operations, transitions can take years to accomplish, generating a prolonged headwind in our FS business. Nonetheless, as the industry has been slowly recovering, we expect this attrition to be reduced in the future.

Our PS&E segment provides software and technology services designed to meet the specialized needs of local, state and federal governments, public safety and justice agencies, public and private schools, utilities, nonprofits, and other public sector institutions.

In PS&E, we are seeing strong demand for our software offerings and related professional services. As a result of the increase in demand for professional services, additional resources are being added to work through our backlog and accelerate customer start dates providing both revenue and profit growth.

On March 31, 2014, our Availability Services ( AS ) business was split-off from SunGard which resulted in the strategic separation of SunGard into two independent companies that will bring greater clarity and alignment to each company's mission. While both businesses had been part of SunGard for a long time, they serve vastly different customer needs and have very different business profiles, with distinct capital requirements, sales forces and competitors. AS is included in discontinued operations for all periods presented.

In January 2012, the Company completed the sale of its Higher Education ( HE ) business, which is included in discontinued operations for all periods presented. The net cash proceeds (as defined in the Credit Agreement) of \$1.22 billion were used to repay, on a pro-rata basis, \$396 million, \$689 million and \$137 million of tranche A, tranche B and the incremental term loan, respectively.

As a result of these strategic separations of AS and HE, SunGard is now a focused software and service provider for financial institutions and corporate customers. The company generates strong annuity revenue flows and high profit margins. While highly leveraged, the company has adequate liquidity and exceptional cash flow to service our debt and has historically reduced debt aggressively over time.

We manage our business very carefully by selectively investing in areas of future organic growth and carefully measuring our short- and long-term progress. We have taken advantage of the attractive credit markets to refinance the majority of our debt, and have retired a portion of our higher cost debt, resulting in significantly reduced interest expense. We are actively managing working capital to improve cash generation. Altogether, this has resulted in improved cash flow, reduced debt and greater value to our shareholders.

### **Results of Operations:**

We evaluate our performance using both accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ( GAAP ) and non-GAAP measures. Our primary non-GAAP measure is Adjusted EBITDA, whose corresponding GAAP measure is operating income. Adjusted EBITDA is defined as operating income excluding the following items:

depreciation;

amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets;

**Table of Contents**

goodwill impairment;

severance and facility closure charges;

stock compensation;

management fees; and

certain other costs.

We believe Adjusted EBITDA is an effective tool to measure our operating performance since it excludes non-cash items and certain variable charges. We use Adjusted EBITDA extensively to measure both SunGard and its reportable segments within the Company and also to report our results to our board of directors. We use a similar measure, as defined in our senior secured credit agreement, for purposes of computing our debt covenants.

While Adjusted EBITDA is useful for analysis purposes, it should not be considered as an alternative to our reported GAAP results. Also, Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies.

Except as otherwise noted, all explanations below exclude the impacts from changes in currency translation, which we refer to as constant currency, a non-GAAP measure. We believe presenting our results on a constant currency basis is meaningful for assessing how our underlying businesses have performed due to the fact that we have international operations that are material to our overall operations. As a result, total revenues and expenses are affected by changes in the U.S. Dollar against international currencies. To present our constant currency information, current period results for entities reporting in currencies other than U.S. Dollars are converted to U.S. Dollars at the average exchange rate used in the prior year period rather than the actual exchange rates in effect during the current year period. In each of the tables below, we present the percent change based on actual, unrounded results in reported currency and in constant currency.

The following discussion includes historical and certain forward-looking information that should be read together with the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements and related footnotes and the discussion of certain risks and uncertainties that could cause future operating results to differ materially from historical results or the expected results indicated by forward looking statements.

**Three Months Ended March 31, 2014 Compared to Three Months Ended March 31, 2013**

On a GAAP basis, the Company generated revenue of \$653 million, an operating loss of \$289 million, and a loss from continuing operations of \$323 million for the three months ended March 31, 2014. The loss from continuing operations for the first quarter of 2014 primarily reflects the pre-tax impact of (i) a \$339 million trade name impairment charge, (ii) \$11 million of costs for strategic initiatives, and (iii) a \$61 million loss on the extinguishment of debt. These results compare to revenue of \$639 million, operating income of \$43 million, and a loss from continuing operations of \$35 million for the three months ended March 31, 2013.

**Table of Contents**

The following table presents SunGard's financial results, including Adjusted EBITDA, and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to GAAP operating income (loss), which we believe to be a comparable financial measure.

**SunGard:**

	Three Months Ended March 31,		Year over Year Change	
	2013	2014	Reported	Constant Currency
	(in millions)			
Services revenue	\$ 598	\$ 601	%	%
License & resale revenue	33	44	35%	34%
Reimbursed expense revenue	8	8	4%	3%
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>\$ 639</b>	<b>\$ 653</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>2%</b>
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 129	\$ 145	13%	11%
Adjusted EBITDA margin	20.1%	22.2%	2.1pts	1.8pts
<b>Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to operating income:</b>				
Depreciation <sup>(1)</sup>	(24)	(24)	(1)%	(1)%
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible Assets	(48)	(43)	9%	9%
Trade name impairment charge		(339)	%	%
Severance and facility closure costs	(1)	(5)	(467)%	(476)%
Stock compensation expense	(9)	(9)	(1)%	(1)%
Management fees	(1)	(2)	(13)%	(13)%
Other costs (included in operating income)	(3)	(12)	(280)%	(282)%
<b>Operating income (loss)</b>	<b>\$ 43</b>	<b>\$ (289)</b>	<b>(773)%</b>	<b>(779)%</b>
Operating income (loss) margin	6.7%	(44.1)%	(50.9)pts	(51.6)pts

(1) Includes amortization of capitalized software development.

pts = percentage points

**Total Revenue:**

Services revenue represented 92% and 94% of total revenue for the three month periods ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Historically, about 73% of annual services revenue is highly recurring as a result of multi-year contracts and is generated from software-related services including software maintenance, support and rentals, and managed services. The remaining services revenue includes professional services, which are mainly generated from implementation and consulting services in connection with the sale of our products, and from broker/dealer fees. Our revenue is highly diversified by customer, product and geography. During each of the past three years, in total and in each of our segments, no single customer has accounted for more than 3% of revenue.

For the first quarter of 2014, revenue was \$653 million, an increase of 2% from the first quarter of 2013. Currency had no material impact on revenue in the quarter. Recent sales performance and improved customer retention are helping to drive the improvement in total revenue. Reported services revenue was flat year to year. Within services revenue, we experienced growth in managed services, professional services and software maintenance as a result of the investments we have made in new products, services and sales. This was particularly so within our treasury, asset management and public sector solutions, where we saw strong acceptance of our technology and completed many customer installations. This was offset by intentional product exits, renegotiation of a single, large broker/dealer customer contract and lower trading volumes.



## **Table of Contents**

License and resale fee revenue includes revenue from sales of term and perpetual software licenses and fees from the resale of third party software licenses and/or equipment. On a constant currency basis, software license and resale revenue increased 34% due primarily to strong sales of our new technologies and the timing of customer license renewals.

Our revenue growth is being driven, to some extent, by the investment in sales resources, which we have made to increase the penetration of our advanced technologies and services, which is the foundation of our future revenue growth. Because so much of our revenue comes from multi-year contracts, these resources will generate both current period revenue and increase backlog for future periods.

### ***Total Operating Margin:***

Our total operating margin was a loss of (44.1)% for the three months ended March 31, 2014, compared to 6.7% for the three months ended March 31, 2013. Total operating margin declined 51.6% on a constant-currency basis. The more significant factors impacting the 51.6 margin point decrease are the following:

The \$339 million trade name impairment in the first quarter of 2014 reduced that period's operating margin by 52.1 points. There was no trade name impairment in the first quarter of 2013;

The increase in strategic initiative expenses related to the split-off of AS, which are included in other costs within the preceding table and which are also included in sales, marketing and administration expenses in the Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), decreased the operating margin by 1.4 points;

The improvement in the FS Adjusted EBITDA margin increased the total operating margin by 1.3 points primarily due to a shift in the revenue mix toward higher margin software licenses and increased capitalization of software development costs, partially offset by an investment in sales resources. Total operating margin also benefitted from the change in the vacation policy;

The increase in severance and facility closure costs decreased the total operating margin by 0.6 points;

The decrease in amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets increased margin by 0.6 points, due primarily to software intangible assets that were fully amortized during 2013; and

The decrease in corporate expenses increased the total operating margin by 0.5 points due primarily to lower employee costs, including medical expenses.

### ***Adjusted EBITDA:***

Reported Adjusted EBITDA was \$145 million, an increase of 13% from the prior year period. Our reported Adjusted EBITDA margin increased 2.1 points to 22.2% in the first quarter of 2014. The improvement in Adjusted EBITDA margin was driven primarily by the license fee increase. Spending in the quarter was relatively flat, where investments in sales and professional services resources were mostly offset by increased capitalization of software development costs and lower employee costs including medical expenses. Adjusted EBITDA margin also benefitted from the \$8 million impact of lower expenses related to the FS vacation policy change made in the second quarter of 2013.

**Table of Contents****Financial Systems segment:**

	Three Months Ended March 31,		Year over Year Change	
	2013	2014	Reported	Constant Currency
	(in millions)			
Services revenue	\$ 555	\$ 556	%	%
License & Resale revenue	27	37	40%	38%
Reimbursed expenses revenue	7	7	1%	1%
Total Revenue	589	600	2%	1%
Adjusted EBITDA	128	139	9%	7%
Adjusted EBITDA margin	21.7%	23.2%	1.5pts	1.2pts

**Revenue:**

FS services revenue represented 93% and 94% of total FS revenue for the three month periods ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Historically, approximately 72% of annual FS services revenue is highly recurring as a result of multi-year contracts related to software maintenance, support, rentals and managed services. The remaining services revenue includes professional services (approximately 19% of services revenue), which is mainly generated from implementation and consulting services in connection with the sale of our products, and from broker/dealer fees (approximately 7% of services revenue). License fees represent 6% of total FS revenue and reflect both new customer licenses and renewal of term licenses by existing customers.

FS reported revenue increased \$11 million, or 2%, in the first quarter of 2014 from the prior year period. On a constant currency basis, revenue increased \$7 million, or 1%, in the quarter. Recent sales performance and improved customer retention are helping to drive the improvement in total FS revenue. Software license and resale fees were \$37 million and increased \$10 million, or 38%, year to year on a constant currency basis. The year to year increase is due primarily to increases in software license sales which reflects a combination of existing customer renewals and new customer sales. On a constant currency basis, services revenue was flat in the first quarter of 2014 from the prior year period. Services revenue increased due to improvements in managed services, professional services and software maintenance as a result of the investments we have made in new products, services and sales, particularly with our treasury and asset management solutions, where we saw strong acceptance of our technology and completed many customer installations. This growth was offset by decreases from intentional product exits, renegotiation of a single, large broker/dealer customer contract and lower trading volumes.

**Adjusted EBITDA:**

Reported FS Adjusted EBITDA was \$139 million, an increase of 9% from the prior year period. On a constant currency basis, FS adjusted EBITDA increased 7%. The FS Adjusted EBITDA margin was 23.2% and 21.7% for the three months ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The FS Adjusted EBITDA margin improvement was driven by the license fee increase, increased capitalization of costs of software assets and lower administrative expenses, partially offset by an investment in sales resources. The FS Adjusted EBITDA margin also benefitted from the \$8 million impact of lower expenses related to the FS vacation policy change made in the second quarter of 2013.



**Table of Contents****Public Sector & Education segment:**

	Three Months Ended March 31,		Year over Year Change	
	2013	2014	Reported	Constant Currency
	(in millions)			
Services revenue	\$ 43	\$ 45	5%	5%
License & Resale revenue	6	7	13%	13%
Reimbursed expenses revenue	1	1	33%	33%
Total Revenue	50	53	6%	6%
Adjusted EBITDA	14	16	9%	9%
Adjusted EBITDA margin	29.1%	30.1%	0.9pts	0.9pts

**Revenue:**

PS&E services revenue represented 86% and 87% of total PS&E revenue for the three month periods ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Historically, approximately 80% of annual PS&E services revenue is highly recurring as a result of multi-year contracts and is generated from software-related services including software maintenance, support, rentals and managed services. The remaining services revenue includes professional services (approximately 21%), which is mainly generated from implementation and consulting services in connection with the sale of our products. License and resale revenue represents 13% of total PS&E revenue.

PS&E reported revenue and constant currency revenue increased \$3 million, or 6%, for the three months ended March 31, 2014, from the corresponding period in 2013. Services revenue increased \$2 million, or 5%, due to new product offerings which are driving increases in professional services and managed services revenue growth. Revenue from license and resale fees grew \$1 million, or 13%, from the prior year period driven by strong acceptance of new public sector solutions.

**Adjusted EBITDA:**

Reported PS&E Adjusted EBITDA was \$16 million, an increase of 9% from the prior period. On a constant currency basis, PS&E Adjusted EBITDA also increased 9%. The PS&E Adjusted EBITDA margin was 30.1% and 29.1% for the three months ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The 0.9% margin expansion was driven by the license fee increase and the growth in services revenue, partially offset by investments in sales and professional services resources to drive future revenue growth.

**Corporate:**

	Three Months Ended March 31,		Year over Year Change	
	2013	2014	Reported	Constant Currency
	(in millions)			
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ (13)	\$ (10)	24%	25%
Adjusted EBITDA margin	(2.1)%	(1.6)%	0.5pts	0.5pts

**Adjusted EBITDA:**

The Adjusted EBITDA margin for corporate costs was (1.6)% and (2.1)% for the three months ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The 0.5% margin improvement was due primarily to lower employee costs, including medical expenses.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Non-operating Expenses:**

#### ***Interest expense and amortization of deferred financing costs:***

Interest expense was \$74 million and \$90 million for the three months ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The \$16 million decrease in interest expense was due primarily to (i) approximately \$10 million of non-capitalizable expenses associated with the March 2013 refinancing of SunGard's senior secured credit facility and (ii) lower outstanding debt resulting from the term loan repayments in 2013 and the repayment of the senior secured notes on January 15, 2014.

#### ***Loss on extinguishment of debt:***

Loss on extinguishment of debt was \$61 million and \$5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The loss on extinguishment of debt for the three months ended March 31, 2014 includes (i) a \$36 million loss associated with the exchange of SpinCo Notes for SunGard Notes and (ii) the write-off of \$25 million of capitalized deferred financing fees resulting from the repayment or retirement of debt during the first quarter (see Note 6 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements). Loss on extinguishment of debt for the three months ended March 31, 2013 primarily includes the write-off of deferred financing fees associated with the March 2013 refinance of \$2.2 billion of term loans.

#### ***Benefit from (provision for) income taxes:***

The effective income tax rates for the three month periods ended March 31, 2014 and 2013 were 24% and 34%, respectively. The Company's effective tax rate reflects changes in the mix of income or losses in jurisdictions with a wide range of tax rates, permanent differences between GAAP and local tax laws, and the timing of recording discrete items. For the three months ended March 31, 2014, the benefit for income taxes includes a benefit of \$138 million recorded as a discrete item related to the impairment of the trade name, an expense of \$46 million recorded as a discrete item due to changes in certain state deferred tax rates, which are primarily driven by the change in the legal entity ownership of the trade name caused by the split-off of AS, and an expense of \$9 million recorded as a discrete item to increase the valuation allowance on state net operating losses driven by the change in management's judgment of their realizability due to the split-off of AS. In evaluating the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considered the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities (including the impact of available carryback and carryforward periods), projected future taxable income, and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Changes in the mix of income or the total amount of income for 2014 may significantly impact the estimated effective income tax rate for the year.

#### ***Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax:***

Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax, was \$(17) million in the three months ended March 31, 2014 and \$(12) million in the three months ended March 31, 2013. On March 31, 2014, we split-off from SunGard our AS business which is now owned by SCCII's preferred shareholders. Income (loss) from discontinued operations reflects the results of our AS business and two FS subsidiaries that were sold in January 2014. Included in income (loss) from discontinued operations in the three months ended March 31, 2014 is a gain on the sale of the two FS businesses of approximately \$23 million. Also included in income (loss) from discontinued operations in the three months ended March 31, 2014 is sponsor management fee expense of approximately \$15 million payable under the Management Agreement for services rendered related to the AS term loan issuance of \$1.025 billion and Spinco notes issuance of \$425 million.

**Table of Contents****Year Ended December 31, 2013 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2012**

The table below presents SunGard's financial results, including Adjusted EBITDA, and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to GAAP operating income, which we believe to be a comparable measure.

**SunGard:**

	2012	2013	Year over Year Change	
	(in millions)		Reported	Constant Currency
Revenue	\$ 2,808	\$ 2,761	(2)%	(2)%
Adjusted EBITDA	749	766	2%	%
Adjusted EBITDA margin	26.7%	27.7%	1.1pts	0.5pts
Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to Operating Income:				
Depreciation <sup>(1)</sup>	(96)	(104)	(9)%	(9)%
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets	(217)	(182)	17%	17%
Severance and facility closure costs	(42)	(17)	59%	59%
Stock compensation	(31)	(39)	(24)%	(24)%
Management fees	(9)	(8)	10%	10%
Other costs	(6)	(11)	(92)%	(93)%
Operating income	\$ 348	\$ 405	16%	12%
Operating margin	12.4%	14.7%	2.3pts	1.7pts

(1) Includes amortization of capitalized software.

Pts = percentage points

**Total Revenue:**

	2012	2013	Year over Year Change	
	(in millions)		Reported	Constant Currency
Services revenue	\$ 2,495	\$ 2,454	(2)%	(2)%
License & resale revenue	271	274	1%	%
Reimbursed expense revenue	42	33	(22)%	(22)%
Total Revenue	\$ 2,808	\$ 2,761	(2)%	(2)%

During the past three fiscal years, services revenue has averaged approximately 88% of total revenue. About 73% of services revenue is highly recurring as a result of multi-year contracts and is generated from software-related services including software maintenance, support and rentals, and managed services. The remaining services revenue includes professional services, which are mainly generated from implementation and consulting services in connection with the sale of our products, and from broker/dealer fees. Our revenue is highly diversified by customer, product and geography. During each of the past three years, in total and in each of our segments, no single customer has accounted for more than 3% of revenue.

Services revenue decreased \$41 million, or 2%, in 2013 from 2012 on both a reported and constant-currency basis. The decrease in services revenue is primarily due to certain headwinds in our FS revenues, as discussed above. Offsetting this, to some degree, is increased revenue in some FS product lines, from the 2012 acquisition of a business in our FS segment and from the sale in 2013 of a customer bankruptcy claim.



**Table of Contents**

License and resale fee revenue includes revenue from sales of term and perpetual software licenses and resale fees from the resale of third party software licenses and/or equipment. On a constant-currency basis, software license and resale fee revenue was unchanged from 2012 levels. This revenue increased in three of the four quarters of 2013, but was significantly lower in the second quarter of 2013 reflecting the timing of license renewals.

**Adjusted EBITDA:**

The following table details the Adjusted EBITDA for each of our three reportable segments and corporate spending to reconcile to total SunGard Adjusted EBITDA. Following the table below is a discussion of each of our reportable segments.

	Adjusted EBITDA	
	2012	2013
	(in millions)	
FS	\$ 727	\$ 746
PS&E	66	66
Corporate	(44)	(46)
Total	\$ 749	\$ 766

Our reported Adjusted EBITDA margin increased 1.1 points to 27.7% in 2013. The increase was driven by the expansion of the FS Adjusted EBITDA margin reflecting improvements in our administrative and development spending and an increase in capitalized software. In addition, currency fluctuation improved margin by 0.6 points, primarily within our expense base, as the U.S. dollar strengthened against the Indian Rupee and the Pound Sterling.

**Total Operating Margin:**

Our total reported operating margin was 14.7% for 2013. Our total operating margin on a constant-currency basis was 14.1% for 2013 compared to 12.4% for 2012. The more significant factors impacting the 1.7 margin point improvement are the following:

a 1.3 margin point improvement from the decrease in amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets due to a portion of software and customer base intangible assets that became fully amortized in 2012;

a 0.9 margin point increase from the \$25 million decrease in severance and facility closure costs;

a 0.6 margin point decrease from the combined \$16 million increase in (i) depreciation due to increases in capitalized software and (ii) stock compensation expense; and

a 0.4 margin point increase from the improvement in the FS Adjusted EBITDA margin due primarily to our lean program cost savings and our development initiatives, each as further discussed below.

**Financial Systems segment:**

2012	2013	Year over Year Change	
		Reported	Constant Currency
(in millions)			

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

Services revenue	\$ 2,322	\$ 2,277	(2)%	(2)%
License & resale revenue	243	244	1%	%
Reimbursed expense revenue	39	30	(23)%	(24)%
Total Revenue	2,604	2,551	(2)%	(2)%
Adjusted EBITDA	727	746	3%	1%
Adjusted EBITDA margin	27.9%	29.2%	1.3pts	0.8pts

**Table of Contents****Revenue:**

In 2013, FS services revenue was approximately 89% of total FS revenue. Approximately 72% of services revenue is highly recurring as a result of multi-year contracts related to software maintenance, support, rentals and managed services. The remaining services revenue includes professional services (approximately 21% of services revenue), which is mainly generated from implementation and consulting services in connection with the sale of our products, and from broker/dealer fees (approximately 6% of services revenue). License fees represent 9% of total FS revenue and reflect both new customer licenses and renewal of term licenses by existing customers.

FS reported revenue decreased \$53 million, or 2%, in 2013 from 2012. On a constant-currency basis, revenue decreased \$56 million, or 2%, from the prior year. The decline was due to customer attrition, as described above, partially offset by growth in certain SunGard products, particularly in the emerging markets.

Additionally, services revenue was impacted by a reduction in professional services reflecting the completion of certain large projects, partially offset by the recognition of significant customer milestones in the fourth quarter of 2013. In addition, revenue grew by \$15 million from the acquisition of a business in the fourth quarter of 2012 and by \$12 million due to the sale of the bankruptcy claim mentioned above.

License and resale revenue was essentially unchanged from 2012 levels. In 2013, our license revenue increased due to new license sales of certain products, particularly in the emerging markets. However, renewals of existing term licenses were lower in 2013 than in 2012. This revenue increased in three of the four quarters of 2013, but was significantly lower in the second quarter of 2013 reflecting the timing of license renewals. We generally sell term licenses with a three to seven year term. Depending on the Dollar value and timing of these license renewals, our results may be impacted in a particular quarter or year.

**Adjusted EBITDA:**

The FS Adjusted EBITDA margin improved 1.3 points to 29.2% in 2013. Of the margin expansion, 0.5 points was due to currency fluctuation, primarily within our expense base as the U.S. dollar strengthened against the Indian Rupee and the Pound Sterling. The remaining 0.8 points of margin expansion was driven by two factors. First, we continually execute a lean program designed to identify cost savings and productivity improvements. This program serves to improve our profitability and help fund our sales and development investments. For example, in 2013, we continued to reduce our administrative spending, improving margins by 1.0 point, which was driven by this program and the impact of our 2012 restructuring actions.

Second, we have realized a 0.6 margin point expansion through improvements in our development initiatives by exiting certain slower growing products or markets and shifting our investments to capitalizable new product development initiatives to address the faster growing product, service and geographic markets.

**Public Sector & Education segment:**

	2012	2013	Year over Year Change	
			Reported	Constant Currency
	(in millions)			
Services revenue	\$ 173	\$ 177	2%	2%
License & resale revenue	28	30	7%	7%
Reimbursed expense revenue	3	3	7%	7%
Total Revenue	204	210	3%	3%
Adjusted EBITDA	66	66	%	%
Adjusted EBITDA margin	32.5%	31.6%	(0.9)pts	(0.9)pts

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Revenue:***

In 2013, PS&E services revenue was approximately 85% of total PS&E revenue. Approximately 80% of services revenue is highly recurring as a result of multi-year contracts and is generated from software-related services including software maintenance, support, rentals and managed services. The remaining services revenue includes professional services (approximately 19%), which is mainly generated from implementation and consulting services in connection with the sale of our products. License and resale revenue represents 14% of total PS&E revenue. Our revenue is highly diversified by customer and product.

PS&E reported revenue and constant currency revenue increased \$6 million, or 3%, in 2013 from 2012. Reported revenue from license and resale fees grew \$2 million, or 7%, from 2012 driven by strong acceptance of new public sector solutions. The acceptance of these solutions drove managed and professional services growth resulting in a \$4 million increase in services revenue. We continue to invest in professional service resources in order to accelerate customer start dates and build customer satisfaction associated with these services.

### ***Adjusted EBITDA:***

The PS&E Adjusted EBITDA margin declined 0.9 points to 31.6% in 2013. The 0.9 point reduction is driven by incentive payments on higher sales and an increase in professional service resources to reduce our backlog and accelerate customer start dates.

### ***Non-operating Expenses:***

#### ***Interest expense and amortization of deferred financing costs:***

Since April 2012, we refinanced approximately \$3.2 billion of debt, taking advantage of the attractive debt markets, and repaid certain higher-cost senior notes. As a result, interest expense decreased to \$326 million in 2013 from \$360 million in 2012.

#### ***Loss on extinguishment of debt:***

The refinancing and repayments of debt mentioned above resulted in a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$6 million in 2013 and \$82 million in 2012. The loss on extinguishment of debt in 2013 includes the loss related to the March 2013 refinance of \$2.2 billion of term loans. The loss on extinguishment of debt in 2012 is driven by the early extinguishment of the senior notes due 2015, the senior subordinated notes due 2015 and the partial repayment of term loans in January and December 2012.

#### ***Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax:***

Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax, was \$17 million in 2013 and \$(23) million in 2012. On March 31, 2014, we split-off our AS business from SunGard. During 2013, we sold two of our non-core FS subsidiaries. During 2012, we sold our Higher Education business ( HE ) and a FS subsidiary. Also during 2012, we recorded a combined gain on the sales of two businesses of \$571 million and a goodwill impairment charge of \$385 million. See Note 3 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2013 for further information.



**Table of Contents****Year Ended 2012 Compared to Year Ended 2011**

The table below presents SunGard's financial results, including Adjusted EBITDA, and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to GAAP operating income, which we believe to be a comparable measure.

**SunGard:**

	2011	2012	Year over Year Change Reported	Constant Currency
	(in millions)			
Revenue	\$ 2,921	\$ 2,808	(4)%	(3)%
Adjusted EBITDA	707	749	6%	6%
Adjusted EBITDA margin	24.2%	26.7%	2.5pts	2.1pts
Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to Operating Income:				
Depreciation <sup>(1)</sup>	(91)	(96)	(5)%	(6)%
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets	(260)	(217)	16%	16%
Goodwill impairment	(12)		100%	100%
Severance and facility closure costs	(48)	(42)	14%	12%
Stock compensation	(27)	(31)	(14)%	(14)%
Management fees	(7)	(9)	(32)%	(32)%
Other costs	(20)	(6)	71%	70%
Operating income	\$ 242	\$ 348	45%	43%
Operating margin	8.2%	12.4%	4.2pts	3.8pts

(1) Includes amortization of capitalized software.

**Total Revenue:**

	2011	2012	Year over Year Change Reported	Constant Currency
	(in millions)			
Services revenue	\$ 2,563	\$ 2,495	(3)%	(2)%
License & resale revenue	284	271	(4)%	(2)%
Reimbursed expense revenue	74	42	(44)%	(43)%
Total Revenue	\$ 2,921	\$ 2,808	(4)%	(3)%

Total SunGard reported revenue decreased \$113 million, or 4%, in 2012 compared to 2011. On a constant currency basis, revenue decreased \$77 million, or 3%. Approximately \$56 million of the \$77 million decrease, or 1.9 points of the three percentage points of decrease, was due to a decrease in revenue as we intentionally exited certain lower margin services in our broker/dealer business (the Broker/Dealer). These revenues were generally pass through fees to stock exchanges, as mentioned below.

Excluding the decrease from the Broker/Dealer, services revenue decreased \$15 million, or 1%, and represents 0.5 of the three percentage points of the decrease in total revenue. Services revenue was impacted by customer attrition in our FS business. In addition, revenue decreased in FS professional services reflecting the completion of certain large customer projects, which were related to our technology introduction cycle, to some degree. Offsetting this, to some extent, is increased revenue in FS managed services and an increase from a small number of FS acquisitions.



**Table of Contents**

Reported revenue from license and resale fees decreased \$13 million, or 4%. This revenue increased in three of the four quarters of 2012, but was significantly lower in the first quarter of 2012 reflecting the timing of license renewals.

Reimbursed expense revenue decreased \$32 million due to the decline in revenue in the Broker/Dealer.

***Adjusted EBITDA:***

The following table details the Adjusted EBITDA for each of our two reportable segments and corporate spending to reconcile to total SunGard Adjusted EBITDA. Following the table below is a discussion of each of our reportable segments.

	Adjusted EBITDA	
	2011	2012
	(in millions)	
FS	\$ 715	\$ 727
PS&E	63	66
Corporate	(71)	(44)
Total	\$ 707	\$ 749

Our reported Adjusted EBITDA margin increased 2.5 points to 26.7% in 2012. Of the margin expansion, 0.4 points was due to currency fluctuations, primarily within our expense base, as the U.S. Dollar strengthened against the Indian Rupee and Euro. The remaining 2.1 points of margin expansion was driven by lower corporate administrative spending and a reduction in external service and consulting fees within FS.

***Total Operating Margin:***

Our total reported operating margin was 12.4% in 2012. On a constant currency basis, our operating margin was 12.1% in 2012 compared to 8.2% in 2011. The more significant factors impacting the 3.8 margin point increase are the following:

a 1.4 margin point increase from decreased amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets;

a 0.9 margin point increase from decreased corporate spending resulting from decreases of employment-related expenses (excluding severance) and advertising costs;

a 0.6 margin point increase from the improvement in the FS Adjusted EBITDA margin due to expense management, primarily from reduced external services fees and consulting expenses;

a 0.5 margin point increase from the \$14 million decrease in other costs primarily related to decreases in strategic initiatives, currency transaction losses and merger costs; and

a 0.4 margin point increase resulting from the \$12 million impairment in 2011.

**Table of Contents****Financial Systems segment:**

	2011	2012	Year over Year Change Reported	Constant Currency
	(in millions)			
Services revenue	\$ 2,390	\$ 2,322	(3)%	(2)%
License & resale revenue	256	243	(5)%	(3)%
Reimbursed expense revenue	71	39	(45)%	(45)%
Total Revenue	2,717	2,604	(4)%	(3)%
Adjusted EBITDA	715	727	2%	2%
Adjusted EBITDA margin	26.3%	27.9%	1.6pts	1.2pts

**Revenue:**

FS reported revenue decreased \$113 million or 4%. On a constant currency basis, revenue decreased \$78 million, or 3%. Two percentage points of the decrease was related to lower revenue as we exited certain products in the Broker/Dealer as discussed above. This impacted both services revenue and reimbursed expense revenue. Services revenue was also impacted by a decrease in professional services revenue reflecting the completion of certain large customer projects, which were somewhat related to our technology introduction cycle. Offsetting this, to some degree, were increases related to higher trading activity and new business signed in 2011 and 2012.

License and resale revenue decreased 5%, or 3% at constant currency. This revenue increased in three of the four quarters of 2012, but was significantly lower in the first quarter of 2012 reflecting the timing of license renewals.

In addition, a small number of acquisitions improved FS revenue by \$13 million in total.

**Adjusted EBITDA:**

The FS Adjusted EBITDA margin improved 1.6 points to 27.9% in 2012. Of the margin expansion, 0.4 points was due to currency fluctuations, primarily within our expense base, as the U.S. Dollar strengthened against the Indian Rupee and Euro. The remaining 1.2 points of margin expansion was driven by lower administrative spending due to reductions in external services, consulting fees and a decrease in facilities costs (excluding facility closure costs).

**Public Sector & Education segment:**

	2011	2012	Year over Year Change Reported	Constant Currency
	(in millions)			
Services revenue	\$ 173	\$ 173	%	%
License & resale revenue	28	28	2%	2%
Reimbursed expense revenue	3	3	(12)%	(12)%
Total Revenue	204	204	%	%
Adjusted EBITDA	63	66	5%	5%
Adjusted EBITDA margin	31.2%	32.5%	1.3pts	1.3pts

**Revenue:**

PS&E reported revenue and constant currency revenue were unchanged at \$204 million in 2012. A decrease in professional services revenue was offset by an increase in managed services revenue.



**Table of Contents****Adjusted EBITDA:**

The PS&E Adjusted EBITDA margin improved 1.3 points to 32.5% in 2012 due primarily to an increase in costs capitalized as software assets.

**Non-operating Expenses:****Interest expense and amortization of deferred financing costs:**

During 2012, we used the proceeds of the Higher Education sale and free cash flow to reduce total debt by \$1.2 billion. As a result, interest expense decreased to \$360 million in 2012 from \$463 million in 2011.

**Loss on extinguishment of debt:**

The repayments of debt mentioned above and the refinancing of our senior subordinated notes in the fourth quarter of 2012 resulted in a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$82 million in 2012 compared to \$3 million in 2011. The increase was due primarily to the early extinguishments of the senior notes due 2015, the refinancing of the senior subordinated notes due 2015, and the partial repayment of term loans in January and December 2012.

**Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax:**

Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax, was \$(23) million in 2012 and \$(73) million in 2011. During 2012, we recorded a combined gain on the sales of two businesses of \$571 million and a goodwill impairment charge of \$385 million. During 2011, we recorded \$135 million of deferred income tax expense related to the book-over-tax basis difference in a subsidiary of our HE business and goodwill impairment charges of \$39 million. See Note 3 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.

**Income Taxes:**

The effective income tax rates for 2013 and 2012 were a provision of 36% and a benefit of 53%, respectively. The Company's effective tax rate fluctuates from period to period due to changes in the mix of income or losses in jurisdictions with a wide range of tax rates, permanent differences between U.S. GAAP and local tax laws, certain one-time items including tax rate changes, benefit of foreign taxes, net of a U.S. foreign tax credit, and adjustments related to the repatriation of unremitted earnings of foreign subsidiaries.

The effective income tax rates for 2012 and 2011 were a tax benefit of 53% and 66%, respectively. The Company's effective tax rate fluctuates from period to period due to changes in the mix of income or losses in jurisdictions with a wide range of tax rates, the benefit of foreign taxes, net of a U.S. foreign tax credit, permanent differences between U.S. GAAP and local tax laws, adjustments related to the repatriation of unremitted earnings of foreign subsidiaries and certain one-time items including tax rate changes.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources:**

As a result of the LBO (August 11, 2005), we are highly leveraged. At March 31, 2014, our liquidity, a non-GAAP measure, was as follows (in millions):

	<b>December 31, 2013</b>	<b>March 31, 2014</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 706	\$ 355
Capacity: Revolving Credit Facility	831	591
Capacity: Receivables Facility	46	15
Total Liquidity	\$ 1,583	\$ 961

## **Table of Contents**

Total liquidity represents the amount of cash and readily available sources of cash available for debt service and working capital needs. We use total liquidity to ensure we have an adequate amount of funds to meet our obligations, especially since we have a significant amount of debt outstanding.

Included in our total cash and cash equivalents of \$355 million at March 31, 2014 was approximately \$231 million held by our wholly-owned non-U.S. subsidiaries that is available to fund operations and strategic investment opportunities abroad. Also, approximately \$33 million of cash and cash equivalents at March 31, 2014 relates to our broker/dealer operations, some of which is not readily available for general corporate use.

The Company's cash flows in the United States continue to be sufficient to fund its current domestic operations and obligations, including financing activities such as debt service. In addition, the Company has several options available to improve liquidity in the short term in the U.S., including repatriation of funds from foreign subsidiaries, borrowing funds under our revolving credit facilities, and calling intercompany loans that are in place with certain foreign subsidiaries. To the extent the Company elects to repatriate the earnings of our foreign subsidiaries, additional cash taxes could be payable. See Note 10 of the Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2013 included elsewhere herein for more detail.

Cash flow from continuing operations was \$86 million for the three months ended March 31, 2014, a decrease of \$22 million due to:

\$43 million increase in cash used by working capital due primarily to lower accounts receivable collections and higher incentive payments. In the first quarter of 2013, accounts receivable collections were significantly improved due to our working capital initiatives. The first quarter of 2014 continues this progress, but the degree of improvement was less.

\$14 million less income tax payments, net of refunds, and

\$5 million less interest payments.

Net cash used by continuing operations in investing activities was \$28 million in the three months ended March 31, 2014, comprised mainly of cash paid for property and equipment and capitalized software development. This compares to \$24 million in the three months ended March 31, 2013, comprised mainly of cash paid for property and equipment and capitalized software development costs. The increase in capital spending is primarily due to higher capitalized software development costs related to our product investments.

Net cash used by continuing operations in financing activities was \$1,338 million for the three months ended March 31, 2014, primarily related to repayment of \$1,005 million of term loans as part of the split-off of AS, repayment of the \$250 million senior secured notes and \$60 million of our receivables facility term loan, and repayment of \$7 million of our tranche A term loan. Net cash used by continuing operations in financing activities was \$133 million for the three months ended March 31, 2013, primarily related to refinancing \$2.2 billion of term loans and additional repayments of \$52 million of term loans and \$50 million of our receivables facility revolver borrowings.

**Table of Contents**

Total debt outstanding as of December 31, 2013 and March 31, 2014 consisted of the following (in millions):

	December 31, 2013	March 31, 2014	Change
<b>Senior Secured Credit Facilities:</b>			
Secured revolving credit facility due March 8, 2018	\$	\$	\$
Tranche A due February 28, 2014, effective interest rate of 1.92%	7		(7)
Tranche C due February 28, 2017, effective interest rate of 4.41% and 4.44%	427	400	(27)
Tranche D due January 31, 2020, effective interest rate of 4.50%	713		(713)
Tranche E due March 8, 2020, effective interest rate of 4.10% and 4.31%	2,183	1,918	(265)
<b>Total Senior Secured Credit Facilities</b>	<b>3,330</b>	<b>2,318</b>	<b>(1,012)</b>
Senior Secured Notes due 2014 at 4.875%	250		(250)
Senior Notes due 2018 at 7.375%	900	511	(389)
Senior Notes due 2020 at 7.625%	700	700	
Senior Subordinated Notes due 2019 at 6.625%	1,000	1,000	
Secured accounts receivable facility, at 3.67% and 3.66%	200	140	(60)
Other, primarily foreign bank debt, acquisition purchase price and capital lease obligations	4	2	(2)
<b>Debt continuing operations</b>	<b>6,384</b>	<b>4,671</b>	<b>(1,713)</b>
<b>Debt discontinued operations</b>	<b>8</b>		<b>8</b>
<b>Total debt</b>	<b>\$ 6,392</b>	<b>\$ 4,671</b>	<b>\$ 1,721</b>
<b>Leverage Metric per Credit Agreement</b>	<b>4.56x</b>	<b>5.42x</b>	<b>0.86x</b>
<b>Weighted Average Interest Rate</b>	<b>5.42%</b>	<b>5.63%</b>	<b>0.21%</b>
<b>Percent Fixed Rate (swap adjusted)</b>	<b>54%</b>	<b>67%</b>	<b>13%</b>
<b>Percent Bonds of Total Debt</b>	<b>45%</b>	<b>47%</b>	<b>2%</b>

At December 31, 2013 and March 31, 2014, the contractual future maturities of debt related to continuing operations were as follows (in millions):

	December 31, 2013	March 31, 2014	Change
2014	\$ 290	\$ 2	\$ (288)
2015	29		(29)
2016	29		(29)
2017	656	540	(116)
2018	929	511	(418)
Thereafter	4,451	3,618	(833)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 6,384</b>	<b>\$ 4,671</b>	<b>\$ (1,713)</b>

At December 31, 2012 and 2013, our liquidity was as follows (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2012	2013
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 546	\$ 706
Capacity: Revolving Credit Facility	857	831
Capacity: Receivables Facility		46



Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

Total Liquidity	\$ 1,403	\$ 1,583
-----------------	----------	----------

## **Table of Contents**

Included in cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2013 was \$395 million invested in money market accounts in the United States. Approximately \$257 million of cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2013 was held by our wholly-owned non-U.S. subsidiaries. Also, approximately \$41 million of cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2013 relates to our broker/dealer operations.

### ***Cash flow from operations:***

Cash flow from continuing operations was \$422 million in 2013, an increase of \$135 million versus 2012. The improvement in cash flows from continuing operations was primarily due to:

\$83 million of lower interest payments in 2013;

a \$37 million increase in cash earned from operations; and

a \$15 million decrease in income tax payments in 2013.

Cash flow from continuing operations was \$287 million in 2012, an increase of \$123 million versus 2011. The improvement in cash flows from continuing in operations in 2012 from 2011 was primarily due to:

a \$58 million increase in cash earned from operations;

\$60 million of lower interest payments in 2012;

\$25 million increase in cash due primarily to a one-time benefit in 2012 from exiting certain lower margin services in our Broker/Dealer business; partially offset by

a \$44 million increase in income tax payments in 2012, principally due to a large refund in 2011.

### ***Cash flow from investing activities:***

Net cash used by continuing operations in investing activities was \$112 million in 2013 and \$136 million in 2012. We have been very selective in our acquisition strategy, spending \$2 million in 2013 for one acquisition, \$40 million in 2012 for two acquisitions and \$35 million in 2011 for five acquisitions.

Our capital expenditures are generally tied to computer and telecommunications equipment, purchased software and capitalized software development costs. Capital expenditures for continuing operations were \$111 million, \$97 million and \$97 million in 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Capitalized development costs in continuing operations increased to \$41 million in 2013 from \$22 million in 2012, as we have been shifting our investment strategy to new product development initiatives to address the faster growing products, services and geographic markets. Excluding this capitalized software development, capital spending decreased \$5 million from 2012 to 2013.

### ***Cash flow from financing activities:***

In 2013, net cash from continuing operations used in financing activities was \$325 million, which included the following:

refinancing \$2.2 billion of term loans;

additional repayments of \$224 million of term loans; and

repayment of \$50 million of our receivables facility revolver.

**Table of Contents**

In 2012, net cash from continuing operations used in financing activities was \$2.04 billion, which included the following:

repayment of \$1.22 billion of term loans resulting from the sale of HE;

\$1.02 billion to repurchase and redeem \$1 billion of senior subordinated notes due 2015;

a \$724 million preferred stock dividend;

\$527 million to redeem the 10.625% senior notes due 2015; and

\$217 million of optional prepayments of term loans.  
partially offset by

the issuance of \$1 billion of senior subordinated notes due 2019; and

a \$720 million term loan to fund the dividend.

In 2011, net cash used by continuing operations in financing activities was \$255 million, which included \$236 million of debt repayments.

Total debt outstanding as of December 31, 2013 was \$6.392 billion, which consists of the following (in millions):

	December 31, 2013
Senior Secured Credit Facilities:	
Secured revolving credit facility due March 8, 2018	\$
Tranche A due February 28, 2014, effective interest rate of 1.92%	7
Tranche C due February 28, 2017, effective interest rate of 4.41%	427
Tranche D due January 31, 2020, effective interest rate of 4.50%	713
Tranche E due March 8, 2020, effective interest rate of 4.10%	2,183
<b>Total Senior Secured Credit Facilities</b>	<b>3,330</b>
Senior Secured Notes due 2014 at 4.875%	250
Senior Notes due 2018 at 7.375%	900
Senior Notes due 2020 at 7.625%	700
Senior Subordinated Notes due 2019 at 6.625%	1,000
Secured accounts receivable facility, at 3.67%	200
Other, primarily foreign bank debt, acquisition purchase price and capital lease obligations	4
<b>Debt-continuing operations</b>	<b>6,384</b>
Debt-discontinued operations	8
<b>Total debt</b>	<b>\$ 6,392</b>

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

See Note 5 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements which contains a full description of our debt.

In 2012 and 2013, we restructured our debt in light of the attractive credit markets. Specifically, we have extended our maturities, lowered our interest rates, removed the financial maintenance covenants with respect to our term loan facility and used interest rate swaps to manage the amount of floating rate debt in order to reduce our exposure to variable rate interest payments.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Senior Secured Credit Facilities***

We have an \$850 million revolving credit facility, of which \$831 million was available for borrowing after giving effect to \$19 million of outstanding letters of credit as of December 31, 2013.

On March 8, 2013, SunGard amended and restated its Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated August 11, 2005, as amended and restated from time to time ( Credit Agreement ) to, among other things, (i) issue an additional term loan of \$2,200 million ( tranche E ) maturing on March 8, 2020, the proceeds of which were used to (a) repay in full the \$1,719 million tranche B term loan and (b) repay \$481 million of the tranche C term loan; (ii) replace the \$880 million of revolving commitments with \$850 million of new revolving commitments, which will mature on March 8, 2018; and (iii) modify certain covenants and other provisions in order to, among other things (x) modify (and in the case of the term loan facility, remove) the financial maintenance covenants included therein and (y) permit the Company to direct the net cash proceeds of permitted dispositions otherwise requiring a prepayment of term loans to the prepayment of specific tranches of term loans at the Company's sole discretion. The interest rate on tranche E is LIBOR plus 3% with a 1% LIBOR floor.

SunGard is required to repay installments in quarterly principal amounts of 0.25%, or an aggregate of approximately \$7 million and \$22 million, of its funded tranche D and tranche E principal amounts, respectively, through the maturity date, at which time the remaining aggregate principal balance is due.

Tranche D, tranche E and the new revolving credit commitments are subject to certain springing maturities which are described in the Credit Agreement.

### ***Secured Accounts Receivable Facility***

The Company also maintains a Secured Accounts Receivables Facility, which consists of an outstanding term loan of \$200 million and a revolving credit commitment of \$75 million. No amount was drawn on the revolving commitment. At December 31, 2013, \$509 million of accounts receivable secured the borrowings under the receivables facility. During January 2014, we removed AS as a seller in the accounts receivable facility and, as a result, we repaid \$60 million of the term loan component which permanently reduced the facility limit. The impact of removing AS as a seller and the resulting \$60 million repayment of the term loan component had the effect of reducing the amount available for borrowing to aggregate commitments of \$200 million, which is comprised of a \$140 million term loan component and a \$60 million revolving credit component.

The receivables facility includes a fee on the unused portion of 0.75% per annum and contains certain covenants. We are required to satisfy and maintain specified facility performance ratios, financial ratios and other financial condition tests.

**Table of Contents****Interest Rate Swaps**

We use interest rate swap agreements to manage the amount of our floating rate debt in order to reduce our exposure to variable rate interest payments associated with the senior secured credit facilities. We pay a stream of fixed interest payments for the term of the swap, and in turn, receive variable interest payments based on one-month LIBOR or three-month LIBOR (0.15% and 0.23%, respectively, at March 31, 2014 and 0.17% and 0.25%, respectively, at December 31, 2013). The net receipt or payment from the interest rate swap agreements is included in interest expense. As of March 31, 2014, including the impact of our outstanding interest rate swaps, the composition of our debt was 67% fixed and 33% floating (54% fixed and 46% floating at December 31, 2013). A summary of our interest rate swaps at March 31, 2014 follows (in millions):

Inception	Maturity	Notional Amount (in millions)	Weighted-average Interest rate paid	Interest rate received (LIBOR)
August-September 2012	February 2017	\$ 400	0.69%	1-Month
July 2013	June 2019	100	1.86%	3-Month
September 2013	June 2019	100	2.26%	3-Month
February 2014	March 2020	300	2.27%	3-Month
Total/Weighted average interest rate		\$ 900	1.52%	

**Contractual Obligations**

At December 31, 2013, our total contractual obligations including AS were as follows (in millions):

	Total	2014	2015	2016	2017-2018	Thereafter
Short-term and long-term debt	\$ 6,392	\$ 293 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 31	\$ 31	\$ 1,585 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 4,452
Interest payments <sup>(1)</sup>	1,984	351	343	342	632	316
Operating leases	1,031	193	169	140	218	311
Purchase obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	199	124	47	12	12	4
Total	\$ 9,606	\$ 961	\$ 590	\$ 525	\$ 2,447	\$ 5,083

- (1) Interest payments consist of interest on both fixed-rate and variable-rate debt. Variable-rate debt consists primarily of the tranche A secured term loan facility (\$7 million at 1.92%), the tranche C term loan facility (\$27 million at 3.92%), the tranche D term loan facility (\$713 million at 4.50%), the tranche E term loan facility (\$1,983 million at 4.00%), and the secured accounts receivable facility (\$200 million at 3.67%), each as of December 31, 2013. See Note 5 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (2) Purchase obligations include our estimate of the minimum outstanding obligations under noncancelable commitments to purchase goods or services.
- (3) In January and February 2014, the Company repaid the \$250 million senior secured notes due January 2014 and the remaining \$7 million of tranche A term loans due February 28, 2014.
- (4) In January 2014, the Company repaid \$60 million of receivables facility term loans due 2017.

Gross reserves for uncertain tax positions approximated \$99 million (inclusive of continuing and discontinued operations) as of December 31, 2013. We believe it is more-likely-than-not that the uncertain tax positions for which a benefit has been recognized are sustainable, based solely on their technical merits and consideration of the relevant taxing authority's widely understood administrative practices and precedents. However, we have only recorded the portion of these tax benefits that are greater than fifty percent likely to be realized upon settlement with the taxing authority. To the extent that the relevant taxing authority disagrees with our positions it may result in a future cash outlay, which is not included in the contractual obligations table above. See Note 13 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.





**Table of Contents**

The contractual obligations of our continuing operations adjusted to remove both AS and the debt repaid as a result of splitting-off AS at December 31, 2013 were as follows (in millions):

	Total	2014	2015	2016	2017-2018	Thereafter
Short-term and long-term debt	\$ 6,384	\$ 290 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 29	\$ 29	\$ 1,585 <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	\$ 4,451 <sup>(5)</sup>
Interest payments <sup>(1)</sup>	1,594	277	270	271	499	277
Operating leases	252	61	54	46	66	25
Purchase obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	91	54	18	6	9	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 8,321</b>	<b>\$ 682</b>	<b>\$ 371</b>	<b>\$ 352</b>	<b>\$ 2,159</b>	<b>\$ 4,757</b>

- (1) Interest payments consist of interest on both fixed-rate and variable-rate debt. Variable-rate debt consists primarily of the tranche E secured term loan facility (\$1.42 billion at 4.00%) and the secured accounts receivable facility (\$140 million at 3.66%), each at March 31, 2014. See Note 6 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the three months ended March 31, 2014 included elsewhere herein and Note 5 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2013 included elsewhere herein.
- (2) Purchase obligations include our estimate of the minimum outstanding obligations under noncancelable commitments to purchase goods or services.
- (3) In January and February 2014, the Company repaid the \$250 million senior secured notes due January 2014 and the remaining \$7 million of tranche A term loans due February 28, 2014.
- (4) In January 2014, the Company repaid \$60 million of receivables facility term loans due 2017.
- (5) On March 31, 2014, SunGard repaid \$1,005 million of term loans and retired \$389 million of senior notes due 2018, both as a result of the split-off of AS (see Note 6 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the three months ended March 31, 2014).

At March 31, 2014, contingent purchase price obligations that depend upon the operating performance of certain acquired businesses were \$6 million, of which \$2 million is included in other long-term liabilities. We also have outstanding letters of credit and bid bonds that total approximately \$23 million.

At December 31, 2013, contingent purchase price obligations that depend upon the operating performance of certain acquired businesses were \$6 million, of which \$2 million is included in other long-term liabilities. We also have outstanding letters of credit and bid bonds that total approximately \$35 million.

We expect our available cash balances and cash flows from operations, combined with availability under the revolving credit facility and receivables facility, to provide sufficient liquidity to fund our current obligations, projected working capital requirements and capital spending for a period that includes at least the next 12 months.

Depending on market conditions, SunGard, its Sponsors and their affiliates may from time to time repurchase debt securities issued by SunGard, in privately negotiated or open market transactions, by tender offer or otherwise.

**Covenant Compliance**

Our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing our senior notes due 2018 and 2020 and our senior subordinated notes due 2019 contain various covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our ability to, among other things:

incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares,

pay dividends on, repurchase or make distributions in respect of our capital stock or make other restricted payments,

make certain investments,

sell certain assets,

**Table of Contents**

create liens,

consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets, and

enter into certain transactions with our affiliates.

In addition, pursuant to the Principal Investor Agreement by and among our Holding Companies and the Sponsors, we are required to obtain approval from our Sponsors prior to the declaration or payment of any dividend by us or any of our subsidiaries (other than dividends payable to us or any of our wholly owned subsidiaries).

In connection with amendments of our senior secured credit agreement amendment, we removed the financial maintenance covenants for the term loan facility and modified the financial maintenance covenants for the senior secured revolving credit facility. As amended, the financial maintenance covenant is applicable at quarter end only if there is an amount outstanding under the revolving credit facility that is greater than or equal to 25% of the total revolving commitments (see footnote 1 below for further details). If applicable, the financial maintenance covenant allows a maximum total leverage ratio of 6.35x at the end of such quarter through December 31, 2014 and steps down over time ultimately to 5.75x by March 31, 2016.

If the financial maintenance covenant in the revolving credit facility were to apply and we failed to satisfy such covenant, then a default solely of the revolving credit facility would occur. If the revolving credit lenders fail to waive such default, then the revolving credit lenders could elect (upon a determination by a majority of the revolving credit lenders) to terminate their commitments and declare all amounts borrowed under the revolving credit facility due and payable. If this happens, all amounts borrowed under the senior secured term loan facilities would be due and payable as well. This acceleration would also result in a default under the indentures.

Under the indentures governing SunGard's senior notes due 2018 and 2020 and senior subordinated notes due 2019 and SunGard's senior secured credit agreement, our ability to incur additional indebtedness, make investments and pay dividends remains tied to a leverage or fixed charge ratio based on Adjusted EBITDA. Adjusted EBITDA, in our credit facilities, is defined as EBITDA, which we define as earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, further adjusted to exclude certain adjustments permitted in calculating covenant compliance under the indentures and senior secured credit facilities. Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP measure used to determine our compliance with certain covenants contained in the indentures governing the senior notes due 2018 and 2020 and senior subordinated notes due 2019 and in our senior secured credit agreement. We believe that the inclusion of supplementary adjustments to EBITDA applied in presenting Adjusted EBITDA are appropriate to provide additional information to investors to demonstrate compliance with the financing covenants.

Adjusted EBITDA does not represent net income (loss) or cash flow from operations as those terms are defined by GAAP and does not necessarily indicate whether cash flows will be sufficient to fund cash needs. While Adjusted EBITDA and similar measures are frequently used as measures of operations and the ability to meet debt service requirements, these terms are not necessarily comparable to other similarly titled captions of other companies due to the potential inconsistencies in the method of calculation. Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters that we may consider not to be indicative of our ongoing operations. In particular, the definition of Adjusted EBITDA in the indentures allows us to add back certain noncash, extraordinary or unusual charges that are deducted in calculating net income (loss). However, these are expenses that may recur, vary greatly and are difficult to predict. Further, our debt instruments require that Adjusted EBITDA be calculated for the most recent four fiscal quarters. As a result, the measure can be disproportionately affected by a particularly strong or weak quarter. Further, it may not be comparable to the measure for any subsequent four-quarter period or any complete fiscal year. Adjusted EBITDA is similar, but not identical, to Adjusted EBITDA used to measure our performance (see Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2013 and Note 10 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the three months ended March 31, 2014).

**Table of Contents**

As of March 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, we are in compliance with all financial and nonfinancial covenants. While we believe that we will remain in compliance, our continued ability to meet those financial ratios and tests can be affected by events beyond our control, and there is no assurance that we will continue to meet those ratios and tests.

The following is a reconciliation for SunGard of income (loss) from continuing operations, which is a GAAP measure of our operating results, to Adjusted EBITDA as defined in our debt agreements (in millions). This is similar, but not identical, to Adjusted EBITDA used for segment reporting as disclosed earlier. The terms and related calculations are defined in the credit agreement.

	Year Ended December 31,			Three Months Ended March 31,		Last Twelve Months Ended March 31,
	2011	2012	2013	2013	2014	2014
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ (76)	\$ (43)	\$ 46	\$ (35)	\$ (323)	\$ (242)
Interest expense, net	460	359	325	90	74	309
Provision for (benefit from) Income Taxes	(145)	(49)	26	(17)	(101)	(58)
Depreciation and amortization	351	313	286	72	67	281
<b>EBITDA</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>580</b>	<b>683</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>(283)</b>	<b>290</b>
Goodwill impairment charge	12					
Trade name impairment charge					339	339
Purchase accounting adjustments <sup>(a)</sup>	8	7	6	2		4
Non-cash charges <sup>(b)</sup>	28	32	39	9	9	39
Restructuring and other <sup>(c)</sup>	68	47	28	1	18	45
Acquired EBITDA, net of disposed EBITDA <sup>(d)</sup>	1	3				
Loss on extinguishment of debt <sup>(e)</sup>	3	82	6	5	61	62
<b>Adjusted EBITDA senior secured credit facilities, senior notes due 2018 and 2020 and senior subordinated notes due 2019</b>	<b>\$ 710</b>	<b>\$ 751</b>	<b>\$ 762</b>	<b>\$ 127</b>	<b>\$ 144</b>	<b>\$ 779</b>

- (a) Purchase accounting adjustments include the adjustment of deferred revenue and lease reserves to fair value at the dates of the LBO and subsequent acquisitions made by SunGard and certain acquisition-related compensation expense.
- (b) Non-cash charges include stock-based compensation (see Note 8 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2013) and loss on the sale of assets.
- (c) Restructuring and other charges includes severance and related payroll taxes, reserves to consolidate certain facilities, strategic initiative expenses, certain other expenses associated with acquisitions made by the Company, management fees paid to the Sponsors, and franchise and similar taxes reported in operating expenses, partially offset by certain charges relating to the receivables facility.
- (d) Acquired EBITDA net of disposed EBITDA reflects the EBITDA impact of businesses that were acquired or disposed of during the period as if the acquisition or disposition occurred at the beginning of the period.
- (e) Loss on extinguishment of debt includes in 2012 the write-off of deferred financing fees associated with the January 2012 repayment of \$1.22 billion of our US\$-denominated term loans, the April 2012 retirement of \$500 million, 10.625% senior notes due 2015, the December 2012 retirement of \$1 billion, 10.25% senior subordinated notes due 2015 and the December 2012 repayment of \$217 million of US\$-denominated term loans. Loss on extinguishment of debt for the three and twelve months ended March 31, 2014 includes (i) a \$36 million loss associated with the exchange of SpinCo Notes for SunGard Notes and (ii) the write-off of \$25 million of capitalized deferred financing fees resulting from the repayment or retirement of debt during the first quarter (see Note 6 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements).
- (f) Adjusted EBITDA from assets held for sale are included until the businesses are sold or otherwise disposed.

**Table of Contents****Covenant Ratios**

The covenant requirements and actual ratios for the twelve months ended March 31, 2014 are as follows. All covenants are in compliance.

	<b>Covenant Requirements</b>	<b>Actual Ratios</b>
<b>Senior secured credit facilities<sup>(1)</sup></b>		
Maximum total debt to Adjusted EBITDA	6.35x	5.42x
<b>Senior notes due 2018 and 2020 and senior subordinated notes due 2019<sup>(2)</sup></b>		
Minimum Adjusted EBITDA to fixed charges ratio required to incur additional debt pursuant to ratio provisions	2.00x	4.08x

- (1) If on the last day of any four consecutive fiscal quarters ending on or before December 31, 2014 our total revolving credit exposure minus the lesser of (x) the amount of outstanding letters of credit under the senior secured revolving credit facility and (y) \$25 million, is equal to or greater than an amount equal to 25% of our aggregate revolving credit commitments, then on such day, we would be required to maintain a maximum consolidated total debt to Adjusted EBITDA ratio of 6.35x which steps down over time after December 31, 2014. Consolidated total debt is defined in the senior secured credit facilities as total debt less (i) certain indebtedness and (ii) cash and cash equivalents on our balance sheet in excess of \$50 million. Failure to satisfy this ratio requirement would constitute a default solely under the senior secured revolving credit facility. If our revolving credit facility lenders failed to waive any such default and subsequently accelerated our obligations or terminated their commitments under the senior secured revolving credit facility, our repayment obligations under the senior secured term loan facilities would be accelerated as well, which would also constitute a default under our indentures.
- (2) SunGard's ability to incur additional debt and make certain restricted payments under our indentures, subject to specified exceptions, is tied to an Adjusted EBITDA to fixed charges ratio of at least 2.0x, except that we may incur certain debt and make certain restricted payments and certain permitted investments without regard to the ratio, such as the ability to incur up to an aggregate principal amount of \$5.75 billion under credit facilities (inclusive of amounts outstanding under the senior credit facilities from time to time; as of March 31, 2014, we had \$2.32 billion outstanding under the term loan facilities and available commitments of \$591 million under the revolving credit facility), to acquire persons engaged in a similar business that become restricted subsidiaries and to make other investments equal to 6% of our consolidated assets. Fixed charges is defined in the indentures governing the Senior Notes due 2018 and 2020 and the Senior Subordinated Notes due 2019 as consolidated interest expense less interest income, adjusted for acquisitions, and further adjusted for non-cash interest and the elimination of interest expense and fees associated with the receivables facility.

**Use of Estimates and Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires us to make many estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses. Those estimates and judgments are based on historical experience, future expectations and other factors and assumptions we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. We review our estimates and judgments on an ongoing basis and revise them when necessary. Actual results may differ from the original or revised estimates. A summary of our significant accounting policies is contained in Note 1 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2013. A description of the most critical policies and those areas where estimates have a relatively greater effect in the financial statements follows. Management has discussed the critical accounting policies described below with our audit committee.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Revenue Recognition**

We generate revenue from the following sources: (1) services revenue, which includes revenue from processing services, software maintenance and support, software rentals, managed services, professional services and broker/dealer fees; and, (2) software license fees, which result from contracts that permit the customer to use a SunGard product at the customer's site.

The following criteria must be met in determining whether revenue may be recorded: persuasive evidence of a contract exists; software has been delivered and/or services have been provided; the price is fixed or determinable; and collection is reasonably assured.

Services revenue is recorded as the services are provided based on the fair value of each element. FS managed services revenue includes monthly fees, which may include a fixed minimum fee and/or variable fees based on a measure of volume or activity, such as the number of accounts, trades or transactions, users or the number of hours of service. Software rentals combine the license and maintenance services into a bundled element, and the fee is recognized ratably over the corresponding services period when the customer has the right to use the software product and receive maintenance and support services.

For fixed-fee professional services contracts, services revenue is recorded based upon proportional performance, measured by the actual number of hours incurred divided by the total estimated number of hours for the project. Changes in the estimated costs or hours to complete the contract and losses, if any, are reflected in the period during which the change or loss becomes known. We also provide professional services on a time and materials basis, recognized monthly based upon hours incurred to date. In all cases contract milestones, project risk profile and refund provisions are taken into consideration.

License fees result from contracts that permit the customer to use a SunGard software product at the customer's site or at the site of their choosing if the customer has the contractual right to take immediate possession of the software without significant penalty. Generally, these contracts are multiple-element arrangements since they usually provide for professional services and ongoing software maintenance. In these instances, license fees are recognized upon the signing of the contract and delivery of the software if the license fee and fees for other elements within the arrangement are fixed or determinable, collection is probable, and there is sufficient vendor specific evidence of the fair value of each undelivered element. When there are significant program modifications or customization, installation, systems integration or related services, the professional services and license revenue are combined in accordance with contract accounting guidance and recorded based upon proportional performance, measured in the manner described above. License revenue is recorded as each installment becomes due if customer payments are extended beyond normal billing terms, or at acceptance when there is significant acceptance, technology or service risk. Revenue also is recorded over the longest service period in those instances where the software is bundled together with post-delivery services and there is not sufficient evidence of the fair value of each undelivered service element.

With respect to software related multiple element arrangements, sufficient evidence of fair value is defined as vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE). VSOE of the fair value for each element within an arrangement is based on either historical stand-alone sales of the element to third parties or stated renewal rates within the contract. If there is no VSOE of the fair value of the delivered element (which is usually the software since the license is rarely if ever sold separately) but there is VSOE of the fair value of each of the undelivered elements (typically maintenance and professional services), then the residual method is used to determine the portion of the arrangement fee allocated to the delivered element. The revenue for each of the undelivered elements is set at the fair value of those elements using VSOE of the price paid when each of the undelivered elements is sold separately. The revenue remaining after allocation to the undelivered elements (i.e., the residual) is allocated to the delivered element.

Our maintenance and support offerings entitle the customers to receive product upgrades and enhancements on a when and if available basis along with technical support, and revenue is recognized ratably over the term of

## **Table of Contents**

the maintenance and support arrangement. VSOE supporting the fair value of maintenance and support is based on the stated (optional) renewal rates contained in the initial arrangement. VSOE for the maintenance element is dependent upon the software product and the annual maintenance fee is typically 18% to 20% of the software license fee. VSOE supporting the fair value of professional services is based on the standard daily rates charged when those services are sold separately, represented by a substantial portion of transactions falling within a reasonable tight pricing range.

In some software-related multiple-element arrangements, the maintenance or professional services rates are discounted. In these cases, a portion of the software license fee is deferred and recognized as the maintenance or professional services are performed based on VSOE of the services.

From time to time, the Company enters into arrangements with customers that purchase non-software related services at the same time, or within close proximity, of purchasing software (non-software multiple-element arrangements). Each element within a non-software multiple-element arrangement is accounted for as a separate unit of accounting provided the following criteria are met: the delivered services have value to the customer on a standalone basis; and for an arrangement that includes a general right of return relative to the delivered services, delivery or performance of the undelivered service is considered probable and is substantially controlled by the Company. Where the criteria for a separate unit of accounting are not met, the deliverable is combined with the undelivered element(s) and treated as a single unit of accounting for the purposes of allocation of the arrangement consideration and revenue recognition.

For non-software multiple-element arrangements, the Company allocates revenue to each element based on a selling price hierarchy at the arrangement inception. The selling price for each element is based upon the following selling price hierarchy: VSOE, then third-party evidence ( TPE ), then best estimated selling price ( BESP ). The total arrangement consideration is allocated to each separate unit of accounting for each of the non-software deliverables using the relative selling prices of each unit based on this hierarchy. The Company limits the amount of revenue recognized for delivered elements to an amount that is not contingent upon future delivery of additional products or services or meeting of any specified performance conditions.

To determine the selling price in non-software multiple-element arrangements, the Company establishes VSOE of the selling price using the price charged for a deliverable when sold separately. Where VSOE does not exist, TPE is established by evaluating similar competitor products or services in standalone arrangements with similarly situated customers. If the Company is unable to determine the selling price because VSOE or TPE doesn't exist, it determines BESP for the purposes of allocating the arrangement consideration. BESP can be determined by considering pricing practices, margin objectives, contractually stated prices, competitive/market conditions and geographies.

Unbilled receivables are created when services are performed or software is delivered and revenue is recognized in advance of billings. Deferred revenue is created when billing occurs in advance of performing services or when all revenue recognition criteria have not been met.

### ***Goodwill and Trade Name Impairment Tests***

We test goodwill for impairment annually, at the reporting unit level, and whenever events or circumstances make it likely that an impairment may have occurred, such as a significant adverse change in the business climate or a decision to sell all or a portion of a reporting unit. We perform our annual goodwill impairment test as of July 1 for each of our 11 reporting units and monitor for interim triggering events on an ongoing basis.

Goodwill is reviewed for impairment utilizing a qualitative assessment or a two-step process. If we choose to perform a qualitative assessment and determine the fair value more likely than not exceeds the carrying value, no further evaluation is necessary. As allowed, we chose to assess the qualitative factors of five of our reporting units that each had a fair value in excess of 25% of its respective carrying value as of the July 1, 2012 test. For

---

**Table of Contents**

the step zero qualitative analysis performed for the five reporting units selected, we have taken into consideration all the events and circumstances listed in FASB ASC 350, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other, in addition to other entity-specific factors. For example, for each of the five reporting units selected, we noted that the fair value of each reporting unit exceeded book value by at least 25% in the July 1, 2012 test. We reviewed current projections of cash flows and compared them to the projections included in the prior year's step one test. We considered the fact that no new, significant competitors entered the marketplace in our industry and that consumer demand for the industry's products remains relatively constant, if not growing slightly. Also, economic factors over the past year did not significantly affect the discount rates used for the valuation of these reporting units. We concluded that events occurring in 2013 did not have a significant impact on the fair value of each of these reporting units. Therefore, we determined that it was not necessary to perform a quantitative (step one) goodwill impairment test for these reporting units.

For the remaining six reporting units, in step one of the two-step process, we estimated the fair values of each reporting unit by a combination of (i) estimation of the discounted cash flows of each of the reporting units based on projected earnings in the future (the income approach) and (ii) a comparative analysis of revenue and EBITDA multiples of public companies in similar markets (the market approach). An equal weighting of the income approach and the market approach was used in the July 1, 2013 test. We then compared the estimated fair value to the carrying value. If there is a deficiency (the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than the carrying value), a step-two test is required. In step two, the amount of any goodwill impairment is measured by comparing the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill to the carrying value of goodwill, with any resulting impairment reflected in operations. The implied fair value is determined in the same manner as the amount of goodwill recognized in a business combination.

Estimating the fair value of a reporting unit requires various assumptions including projections of future cash flows, perpetual growth rates and discount rates that reflect the risks associated with achieving those cash flows. The assumptions about future cash flows and growth rates are based on management's assessment of a number of factors including the reporting unit's recent performance against budget, performance of the market that the reporting unit serves, as well as industry and general economic data from third party sources. Discount rate assumptions are based on an assessment of the risk inherent in those future cash flows. Changes to the underlying businesses could affect the future cash flows, which in turn could affect the fair value of the reporting unit. For the July 1, 2013 impairment test, the discount rates used were between 9% and 13.5% and the perpetual growth rates used were between 1.5% and 4%. As a result of our testing, there were no goodwill impairment charges in 2013.

However, the Company determined that the excess of the estimated fair value over the carrying value of our AS NA reporting unit, which is now included in discontinued operations, was 9% of the carrying value as of the July 1, 2013 impairment test. This reporting unit's goodwill balance at July 1, 2013 was \$527 million. As mentioned above, the Company uses a combination of the income approach and market approach to determine the fair value of each reporting unit. Under the income approach, which is subject to variability based on the discount and perpetual growth rate assumptions used, a 50 basis point decrease in the perpetual growth rate or a 50 basis point increase in the discount rate would not cause this reporting unit to fail the step-one test. A one hundred basis point decrease in the perpetual growth rate or a one hundred basis point increase in the discount rate would cause this reporting unit to fail the step-one test and require a step-two analysis, and some or all of this goodwill could be impaired. Furthermore, if this unit fails to achieve expected performance levels in the next twelve months or experiences a downturn in the business, goodwill could be impaired. The other five reporting units for which the Company performed a step one test each had estimated fair values that exceeded the respective carrying value of the reporting unit by at least 25% as of the July 1, 2013 impairment test.

In 2012, as a result of completing our annual impairment test, we determined that the carrying value of goodwill exceeded its implied fair value and recorded a non-cash goodwill impairment charge of \$385 million in discontinued operations. In 2011, we recorded a non-cash goodwill impairment charge of \$51 million, of which \$12 million is included in continuing operations and \$39 million is included in discontinued operations.



---

## **Table of Contents**

The trade name intangible asset represents the fair value of the SunGard trade name and is an indefinite-lived asset not subject to amortization. The Company performed its annual impairment test of the SunGard trade name in the third quarter of 2013. Based on the results of this test, the fair value of the trade name exceeded its carrying value, resulting in no impairment during 2013. The sale of the HE business in January 2012 significantly decreased the estimated fair value of the Company's trade name. As compared to the July 1, 2012 test, projected future revenues have declined and the discount rate has increased. In addition to future revenue projections, a critical assumption considered in the impairment test of the trade name is the implied royalty rate. A 50 basis point decrease in the assumed royalty rate would have resulted in an impairment of the trade name asset of approximately \$156 million (100 basis point decrease would result in an impairment of approximately \$372 million). A 100 basis point increase in the discount rate would result in an impairment of the trade name asset of approximately \$51 million. Furthermore, to the extent that additional businesses are divested in the future, the revenue supporting the trade name will decline, which may result in impairment charges.

The split-off of the AS business triggered an interim impairment test of the carrying value of the SunGard trade name as of March 31, 2014 due to changes in how the trade name is being used following the split-off. The Company utilized an income approach known as the relief-from-royalty method to determine the fair value of the SunGard trade name. Under this method, a royalty rate was applied to SunGard's projected revenues to determine the annual cash savings attributable to ownership of the trade name. This amount was then tax-effected and discounted to present value to ultimately arrive at the estimated fair value of the trade name.

The Company developed certain assumptions and estimates related to the calculation of fair value of its trade name. The fair value assumptions and estimates primarily included projections of future revenues, a royalty rate, a tax rate, and a discount rate. The loss of projected AS revenues due to the split-off had a significant negative impact on the results of the trade name valuation. Based on the results of the impairment test, the fair value of the trade name was determined to be lower than its carrying value and resulted in a \$339 million impairment of the trade name as of March 31, 2014.

In addition to future revenue projections, the assumed royalty rate and discount rate are critical assumptions considered in the trade name impairment test. Excluding any changes to future revenue projections or other assumptions, a 50 basis point decrease in the assumed royalty rate would have resulted in an additional impairment of the trade name asset of approximately \$133 million (a 100 basis point decrease would result in an additional impairment of approximately \$265 million). A 50 basis point increase in the discount rate would result in an additional impairment of the trade name asset of approximately \$14 million (a 100 basis point increase would result in an additional impairment of approximately \$28 million). Furthermore, to the extent that projected revenues decline in the future, the revenue supporting the trade name will decline, which may result in impairment charges.

In connection with the split-off, SunGard and AS agreed to a two-year royalty-free period for AS's limited use of the SUNGARD AVAILABILITY SERVICES trade name, after which it will pay a pre-determined royalty rate based on its annual revenue for a specified number of years. As of March 31, 2014, SunGard transferred an \$8 million right-to-use asset representing the value of AS's limited right to use the SUNGARD AVAILABILITY SERVICES trade name during the royalty-free period.

See Note 1 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2013 included elsewhere herein for further discussion.

### ***Accounting for Income Taxes***

The company is subject to income taxes in the U.S. and numerous foreign jurisdictions. Significant judgments are required in determining the consolidated provision for income taxes. Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are calculated based on the difference between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases using the enacted income tax rates expected to be in effect during the years in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse.

---

**Table of Contents**

Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will not be realized. Significant judgment is required in determining whether a valuation allowance should be recorded against deferred tax assets. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, management considers all available evidence for each jurisdiction including past operating results, estimates of future taxable income and the feasibility of ongoing tax planning strategies. In the event that the Company changes its determination as to the amount of deferred tax assets that can be realized, the company will adjust its valuation allowance with a corresponding impact to income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made.

During the ordinary course of business, there are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. As a result, the company recognizes tax liabilities based on estimates of whether additional taxes and interest might be due. These tax liabilities are recognized when, despite the company's belief that its tax return positions are supportable, the company believes that certain positions may not be fully sustained upon review by tax authorities. The company believes that its accruals for tax liabilities are adequate for all years open to examination by taxing authorities based on its assessment of many factors, including past experience and interpretations of the tax law. This assessment relies on estimates and assumptions and may involve a series of complex judgments about future events. To the extent that new information becomes available which causes the company to change its judgment regarding the adequacy of existing tax liabilities, such changes to tax liabilities will impact income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made. Judgment is required in assessing and estimating these amounts and differences between the actual outcome of these future tax consequences and our estimates could have a material effect on our consolidated financial results.

The consolidated provision for income taxes will change period-to-period based on nonrecurring events, such as impairments of goodwill and certain intangible assets, the settlement of income tax examinations and changes in tax laws, as well as recurring factors including the geographic mix of income before taxes, the timing and amount of foreign dividend repatriation, state and local taxes and the effects of tax planning.

**QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK:**

We do not use derivative financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes. We have invested our available cash in short-term, highly liquid financial instruments, substantially all having initial maturities of three months or less. When necessary, we have borrowed to fund acquisitions.

At March 31, 2014, we had total debt of \$4.67 billion, including \$2.46 billion of variable rate debt. We have entered into interest rate swap agreements which fix the interest rates for \$900 million of our variable rate debt. Swap agreements expiring in February 2017 with a notional value of \$400 million effectively fix our interest rates at 0.69%. Swap agreements expiring in June 2019 with a notional value of \$200 million effectively fix our interest rates at 2.06%. Swap agreements expiring in March 2020 with a notional value of \$300 million effectively fix our interest rates at 2.27%. Our remaining variable rate debt of \$1.56 billion is subject to changes in underlying interest rates, and, accordingly, our interest payments will fluctuate. During the period when all of our interest rate swap agreements are effective, a 1% change in interest rates would result in a change in interest of approximately \$16 million per year. Upon the expiration of the interest rate swap agreements in February 2017, June 2019 and March 2020, a 1% change in interest rates would result in a change in interest of approximately \$20 million, \$22 million and \$25 million per year, respectively.

At December 31, 2013, we had total debt of \$6.39 billion, including \$3.53 billion of variable rate debt. We entered into interest rate swap agreements which fixed the interest rates for \$600 million of our variable rate debt. Swap agreements expiring in February 2017 with a notional value of \$400 million effectively fix our interest rates at 0.69%. Swap agreements expiring in June 2019 with a notional value of \$200 million effectively fix our interest rates at 2.06%. Our remaining variable rate debt of \$2.93 billion is subject to changes in underlying interest rates, and, accordingly, our interest payments will fluctuate. During the period when all of our interest rate swap agreements are effective, a 1% change in interest rates would result in a change in interest of approximately \$29 million per year. Upon the expiration of the \$400 million interest rate swap agreement in

**Table of Contents**

February 2017, a 1% change in interest rates would result in an incremental change in interest of approximately \$4 million, or a total of \$33 million. Upon the expiration of the \$200 million interest rate swap agreements in June 2019, a 1% change in interest rates would result in an incremental change in interest of approximately \$2 million, or a total of \$35 million. See Note 5 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

During 2013, approximately 37% of our revenue was from customers outside the United States with approximately 74% of this revenue coming from customers located in the United Kingdom, Continental Europe and Canada. Only a portion of the revenue from customers outside the United States is denominated in other currencies, the majority being pound Sterling and Euros. Revenue and expenses of our foreign operations are generally denominated in their respective local currencies. We continue to monitor our exposure to currency exchange rates and we enter into currency hedging transactions from time to time to mitigate certain currency exposures.

## **Table of Contents**

### **BUSINESS**

We are one of the world's leading software and technology services companies. We provide software and technology services to financial services, education and public sector organizations. We serve approximately 16,000 customers in more than 100 countries. Our high quality software solutions, excellent customer support and specialized technology services result in strong customer retention rates across both of our business segments, and create long-term customer relationships.

We were acquired in August 2005 in a leveraged buy-out (the LBO) by a consortium of private equity investment funds associated with Bain Capital Partners, The Blackstone Group, Goldman, Sachs & Co., Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co., Providence Equity Partners, Silver Lake and TPG. As a result of the LBO, we are highly leveraged and our equity is not publicly traded.

Our Sponsors continually evaluate various strategic alternatives with respect to the Company. There can be no assurance that we will ultimately pursue any strategic alternatives with respect to any business segment, or, if we do, what the structure or timing for any such transaction would be.

We operate our business in two segments: Financial Systems (FS) and Public Sector & Education (PS&E).

FS provides mission-critical software and services to a wide range of financial institutions and corporate customers to help them automate their business processes, manage risk and compliance, improve visibility to their investment portfolios and account for their investment assets. Our offerings help improve the efficiency of our customers' front, middle and back offices and often provide straight-through processing across their operations.

We service virtually every type of financial institution, including investment banks, retail banks, traditional and non-traditional asset managers, wealth managers, insurance companies, energy trading firms and broker/dealers.

Our corporate solutions serve financial professionals across industries with solutions to manage treasury operations, optimize receivables collection and enhance accounting operations.

Our broad range of solutions are offered worldwide with sales, support and services personnel on six continents, allowing us to offer consistent processing, improved efficiency and enhanced global risk and compliance. Increasingly, our customers rely on us to provide hosted solutions or cloud-based services from our global data centers, relieving the customer from managing IT operations and the upfront investment that internal solutions require.

PS&E provides software and technology services designed to meet the specialized needs of local, state and federal governments, public safety and justice agencies, public and private schools, utilities, nonprofits and other public sector institutions.

We provide a large portfolio of products to customers who are diversified both geographically and by industry. Our base of 16,000 customers includes an extensive list of financial services firms, including most of the world's largest financial institutions. In addition, we serve corporate and government treasury departments, energy companies, school districts, local governments and nonprofit organizations. During each of the past three fiscal years, no single customer has accounted for more than 3% of total revenue.

In many cases, our products and services are offered under multi-year contracts, providing good visibility to revenue trends and allowing us to manage spending proactively. On average, for the past three fiscal years, services revenue has been approximately 88% of total revenue. About 73% of services revenue is highly recurring and is generated from (1) software-related services including software maintenance, support, rentals

## **Table of Contents**

and hosting, and (2) recovery-related services and managed IT services. The remaining services revenue includes (1) professional services, which are mainly generated from implementation and consulting services in connection with the sale of our products and (2) broker/dealer fees.

Financial information regarding our segments is included in Note 12 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2013 and Note 10 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the three months ended March 31, 2014.

## **Segment Overview**

### ***Financial Systems***

FS provides mission critical software and technology services to financial services institutions, corporate and government treasury departments and energy companies. Our solutions automate the many complex business processes associated with trading, managing investment portfolios and accounting for investment assets, and also address the processing requirements of a broad range of users within the financial services sector. In addition, we provide technology services that focus on application implementation and integration of these solutions, custom software development and application management. We continue to invest in our solutions to add new features, process new types of financial instruments, meet new regulatory requirements, incorporate new technologies and meet evolving customer needs on a global basis.

We deliver many of our solutions as an application-service provider, primarily from our data centers located in North America and Europe that customers access through the Internet or virtual private networks. We also deliver some of our solutions by licensing the software to customers for use on their own computers and premises.

Our FS business offers software and technology services to a broad range of users, including asset managers, chief financial officers, compliance officers, custodians, fund administrators, insurers and reinsurers, market makers, plan administrators, registered investment advisors, treasurers, traders and wealth managers. FS is grouped into complementary solutions that focus on the specific requirements of our customers, as follows:

*Asset Management:* We offer solutions that help institutional investors, hedge funds, private equity firms, fund administrators and securities transfer agents improve both investment decision-making and operational efficiency, while managing risk and increasing transparency. Our solutions support every stage of the investment process, from research and portfolio management, to valuation, risk management, compliance, investment accounting, transfer agency and client reporting.

*Banking:* Our banking solutions help retail, corporate and private banks to better manage their customers, capital and staff. We provide integrated solution suites for asset/liability management, budgeting and planning, regulatory compliance and profitability. We offer retail banks a range of solutions helping them address core banking, online and mobile banking, and customer and card management requirements. We also provide front-to-back-office solutions for equipment financing organizations.

*Brokerage:* Our brokerage solutions provide trade execution and network solutions to financial institutions, corporations and municipalities in North America, Europe and other global markets. Our trade execution and network solutions help both buy- and sell-side firms improve execution quality, decrease overall execution costs and address today's trade connectivity challenges.

*Capital Markets:* Our capital markets solutions automate and help improve the control of banking processes across the front, middle and back office. These solutions address risk management, compliance, corporate actions and tax processing. They also support the entire trading life cycle including order management systems, order execution systems, clearing and settlement, stock lending and market data required to support trading across a variety of asset classes.

## **Table of Contents**

*Corporate Liquidity:* Our corporate liquidity solutions help chief financial officers and treasurers derive maximum value from working capital by increasing visibility to cash, reducing risk and improving communication and response time between a company's buyers, suppliers, banks and other stakeholders. Our end-to-end collaborative financial management framework helps bring together receivables, treasury and payments for a single view of cash and risk, and to optimize business processes for enhanced liquidity management.

*Energy.* Our energy and commodities solutions help energy companies, hedge funds and financial services firms to compete efficiently in global energy and commodities markets by streamlining and integrating the trading, risk management and operations of physical commodities and their associated financial instruments.

*Insurance:* We provide solutions for the insurance industry in each of the following major business lines: life and health, annuities and pensions, property and casualty, reinsurance and asset management. Our software and services help support front office and back office functions including customer service, policy administration, actuarial calculations, and financial and investment accounting and reporting.

*Wealth & Retirement Administration:* We provide wealth management solutions that help banks, trust companies, brokerage firms, insurance firms, benefit administrators and independent advisors acquire, service and grow their client relationships. We provide solutions for client acquisition, transaction management, trust accounting and recordkeeping that can be deployed as stand-alone products, or as part of an integrated wealth management platform.

FS also has a global services organization that delivers business consulting, technology, managed services and professional services for financial services institutions, energy companies and corporations. Leveraging our global delivery model, our consultants and developers help customers manage their complex data needs, optimize end-to-end business processes and assist with systems integration, while providing full application development, maintenance, testing and support services.

### ***Public Sector & Education***

Public Sector & Education provides mission critical software and technology services to domestic governments at all levels and K-12 learning institutions.

*K-12 Education:* We provide administrative information software solutions and related implementation and support services for K-12 school districts and private schools throughout the United States. Our software and technology services help school districts improve the efficiency of their operations and use Web-based technologies to serve their constituents. We offer a fully integrated suite of products for student information, learning management, special education, financial management and human resource activities.

*Public Sector:* PS provides software and technology services designed to meet the specialized needs of local, state and federal governments, public safety and justice agencies, utilities and public sector institutions, as well as nonprofits. Our public administration solutions support a range of specialized enterprise resource planning and administrative processes for functions such as accounting, human resources, payroll, utility billing, land management and managed IT services. Public safety and justice agencies use our solutions to manage emergency dispatch operations, citizen and incident records, mobile computing in the field, and the operation of courts and jails. Our e-Government solutions help local governments to leverage the Internet and wireless technologies to serve their constituents.

### **Product Development and Maintenance**

Our global technology staff continually enhance and support our solutions to meet the needs of our customers for efficiency and competitive advantage. We employ approximately 5,000 developers across a

## **Table of Contents**

network of international development sites. Our ability to attract, motivate and retain these development resources is a key differentiator for us and ultimately a source of our organic growth.

We are constantly investing to develop the technologies that are most important to our customers including such things as advanced user interfaces for browsers, tablets and mobile devices as well as advanced cloud-based architectures. In addition, our extensive current solutions give us a unique ability to bring advanced risk management abilities to market along with an ability to leverage the Big Data trend in the industry to provide business intelligence and predictive analytics.

In 2013, we continued to intentionally exit certain slower growing products or markets and shift our investments to new product development. In 2012 and 2013, we spent approximately \$455 million and \$448 million, respectively, on software development and maintenance, of which we capitalized \$22 million and \$41 million, respectively. Total software development and maintenance, net of capitalized software, was 15% of total revenue in both 2012 and 2013.

## **Sales and Marketing**

We operate a global sales and distribution network, largely through a direct sales approach. Our FS solutions are generally sold on a global basis with certain products adapted to specific geographic markets. The majority of our FS revenue is sourced from North America and Western Europe, although much of our growth is coming from the emerging markets. The emerging markets include China, India, Southeast Asia, Middle East, Africa, Latin America and Eastern Europe. Our K-12 and PS solutions are marketed in North America.

## **Brand and Intellectual Property**

To protect our proprietary services and software, we rely upon a combination of copyright, patent, trademark and trade secret law, confidentiality restrictions in contracts with employees, customers and others, software security measures, and registered copyrights and patents. We also have established policies requiring our personnel and representatives to maintain the confidentiality of our proprietary property. We have a number of patents and patent applications pending as well as a few registrations of our copyrights. We will continue to apply for software and business method patents on a case-by-case basis and will monitor ongoing developments in the evolving software and business method patent field. See Risk Factors.

We own registered trademarks for the SunGard name and own or have applied for trademark registrations for many of our services and software products. Following the Split-off AS has the right to use the SunGard Availability Services name, which does not include the right to use the SunGard name or its derivatives.

## **Competition**

Because of the breadth and highly technical nature of our solutions, most of the areas in which we compete have a relatively small number of significant competitors.

*Financial Systems.* In our FS business, we compete with numerous software and services companies who generally provide point solutions to address specific customer needs. While many of these companies can compete in a particular sector of the financial services industry, we believe that none of them have the ability to compete against the entire spectrum of SunGard's solutions in the various sectors that we serve. In addition, few companies have the global reach that SunGard provides. To some degree, we also face competition from the internal IT resources of our customers and prospects. However, increased regulation is driving customers to use industry proven solutions such as those offered by SunGard. We believe that we compete effectively in the market through our innovative solutions, dedicated resources, quality of service and breadth of offerings. In addition, we believe that our leadership, reputation and experience are important competitive advantages.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Employees**

As of March 31, 2014, after giving effect to the Split-off, we had approximately 13,000 employees. Our success depends partly on our continuing ability to retain and attract skilled technical, sales and management personnel. While skilled personnel are in high demand and competition exists for their talents, we have been able to retain and attract highly qualified personnel. See Risk Factors.

### **Properties**

We lease space in many locations worldwide, primarily for data centers, sales offices, customer support offices and administrative offices. We also own some of our computer and office facilities. Our principal facilities include our leased financial systems application service provider centers in Voorhees, New Jersey; Burlington, Massachusetts; Hopkins, Minnesota; Salem, New Hampshire; Ridgefield, New Jersey; and Wayne, Pennsylvania. We believe that our leased and owned facilities are adequate for our present operations.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We are presently a party to certain lawsuits arising in the ordinary course of our business. We believe that none of our current legal proceedings will be material to our business, financial condition or results of operations. Information with respect to legal proceedings may be found in Note 14 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2013.



**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT**

Our executive officers and directors are listed below.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Principal Position with SunGard Data Systems Inc.</b>
<b>Executive Officers</b>		
Regina Brab	55	Senior Vice President Human Resources and Chief Human Resources Officer
Christopher P. Breakiron	48	Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer
Marianne C. Brown	55	Chief Operating Officer, Financial Systems
Vincent R. Coppola	57	Senior Vice President, Global Business Services and Technology
Russell P. Fradin	58	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Kevin McCurry	47	Senior Vice President Corporate Development and Strategy
Charles J. Neral	55	Senior Vice President Finance and Chief Financial Officer
Victoria E. Silbey	50	Senior Vice President Legal and Chief Legal Officer
Brian A. Traquair	57	Executive Vice President, Financial Systems
<b>Directors</b>		
Glenn H. Hutchins	58	Chairman of the Board of Directors
David L. Johnson	60	Director
Ian K. Loring	48	Director
John W. Marren	51	Director
Sanjeev K. Mehra	55	Director
R. Davis Noell	35	Director
John I. Park	31	Director

Ms. Brab has been Senior Vice President Human Resources and Chief Human Resources Officer since January 2013. Prior to joining SunGard, from 1990 to January 2013, Ms. Brab held various senior positions at Aon Hewitt, a global provider of human resources consulting and outsourcing solutions and a business unit of Aon Corporation, most recently as Senior Partner and East Region Managing Director.

Mr. Breakiron has been Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer since February 2014. From 2008 to 2013, Mr. Breakiron was Senior Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer of Lender Processing Services, Inc., a leading provider of mortgage processing services, settlement services, mortgage performance analytics and outsourcing services for financial institutions, mortgage companies and real estate professionals. From 2006 to 2008, Mr. Breakiron served as Senior Vice President of Financial Planning and Analysis for Fidelity National Information Services, a global provider of technology solutions, processing services and information-based services to the financial services industry. Before that, Mr. Breakiron worked as Senior Vice President and Controller of International Card Services for Certegy, Inc., a global payment services provider.

Ms. Brown has been Chief Operating Officer, Financial Systems since February 2014. Prior to joining SunGard, she was president and CEO of Omgeo, a global financial services technology company, from 2006 to February 2014, and before that, from 2005 to 2006, she was the CEO of the Securities Industry Automation Corporation (SIAC), a subsidiary of the NYSE Euronext Group. From 1978 to 2005, Ms. Brown held positions of increasing responsibility in various areas at Automatic Data Processing, Inc. (ADP), a provider of benefits and payroll processing services, culminating in her role as general manager of ADP's Brokerage Processing Services business, which was subsequently spun off to become Broadridge Financial Solutions.

Mr. Coppola has been Senior Vice President, Global Business Services and Technology since 2011 and Senior Vice President Operations, Financial Systems from August to December 2011. Prior to joining SunGard, Mr. Coppola held senior positions at Hewitt Associates, a global provider of human resources consulting and outsourcing solutions, including as Global Chief Operating Officer, Consulting during 2010, and as Senior Vice President Global Business Services & Technology from 2008 to 2010. From 1983 to 2007, he held various senior positions with Automatic Data Processing, Inc., a provider of benefits and payroll processing services.

Mr. Fradin has been Chief Executive Officer, President and a director since 2011. From 2010 to 2011, Mr. Fradin was chairman and chief executive officer of Aon Hewitt, a global provider of human resources consulting and outsourcing solutions and a business unit of Aon Corporation, and from 2006 to 2010, Mr. Fradin was chief executive officer of Hewitt Associates and oversaw its successful merger with Aon Corporation in



**Table of Contents**

September 2010. Prior to his time with Hewitt, Mr. Fradin was President and Chief Executive Officer from 2004 to 2006 of The BISYS Group, Inc., a provider of outsourcing solutions for the financial services sector, and from 1997 to 2004 he held various senior executive positions with Automatic Data Processing, Inc., a provider of benefits and payroll processing services. Mr. Fradin currently serves on the Board of Directors of Best Buy Co., Inc. and previously served from 2007 until July 2011 on the Board of Directors of Gartner Inc., a technology research firm.

Mr. McCurry has been Senior Vice President Corporate Development and Strategy since January 2014. Prior to joining SunGard, from 2012 to January 2014, he was Senior Vice President, Corporate Development at Bertelsmann, a global media company. From 2005 to 2012, Mr. McCurry held various executive strategy roles of increasing responsibility, including head of strategy for the Scientific Business unit and Chief Strategy Officer for the Healthcare & Science business, at Thomson Reuters, a global business and professional information company.

Mr. Neral has been Senior Vice President Finance and Chief Financial Officer since 2012. Prior to joining SunGard, Mr. Neral served as Senior Vice President & Chief Financial Officer from 2009 to 2012 at SafeNet, Inc., a cyber-security company. From 2004 to 2009 he served as Vice President, Finance of IBM's worldwide software business and from 1981 to 2004 he served in a variety of financial roles across IBM's Sales, Server and Global Services organizations, including executive roles in Asia Pacific and at IBM headquarters.

Ms. Silbey has been Senior Vice President Legal since 2006, Chief Legal Officer since 2011, General Counsel from 2006 to 2011 and Vice President Legal and General Counsel from 2005 to 2006. From 1997 to 2005, Ms. Silbey held various legal positions with us, including Vice President Legal and Assistant General Counsel from 2004 to 2005. From 1991 to 1997, she was a lawyer with Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP. Ms. Silbey is a director and officer of most of our domestic and foreign subsidiaries.

Mr. Traquair has been Executive Vice President, Financial Systems since January 2014, President, Capital Markets Group from 2012 to January 2014, President, Capital Markets and Investment Banking from 2007 to 2011 and President, Securities Finance from 2001 to 2007. Mr. Traquair was in a management position at Loanet, a company we acquired in 2001, and prior to Loanet, he held various management positions at IP Sharp Associates, Reuters and Instinet.

Mr. Hutchins has been Chairman of the Boards of Directors since 2005. Mr. Hutchins is a co-founder of Silver Lake, a technology investment firm that was established in 1999 and was Co-Chief Executive until 2011. Mr. Hutchins serves on the Board of Directors of AT&T and Nasdaq OMX.

Mr. Johnson has been a director since May 22, 2014. Mr. Johnson is a Senior Managing Director in the Private Equity Group of The Blackstone Group, which he joined in 2013. Before joining Blackstone, Mr. Johnson was Senior Vice President of Strategy at Dell Corporation from 2009 to 2013, where he was responsible for corporate strategy, corporate development and acquisition integration. From 1981 to 2009, Mr. Johnson held a number of positions, including Vice President of Corporate Development, at International Business Machines Corporation.

Mr. Loring has been a director since July 16, 2014. Mr. Loring is a Managing Director at Bain Capital Partners, LLC and joined the firm in 1996. Prior to joining Bain Capital, Mr. Loring was a Vice President of Berkshire Partners, with experience in its specialty manufacturing, technology and retail industries. Previously, Mr. Loring worked in the Corporate Finance department at Drexel Burnham Lambert. Currently, Mr. Loring also serves on the boards of directors of BMC Software, CC Media Holdings, Inc., TWCC Holdings Corp. (The Weather Channel), NXP Semiconductors N.V., and Denon & Marantz. Mr. Loring previously served as a member of the boards of directors of Warner Music Group Corp. and SMTC Corporation.

Mr. Marren has been a Director since 2005. Mr. Marren joined TPG Capital, a private equity firm, in 2000 as a partner and leads the firm's technology team. From 1996 to 2000, he was a Managing Director at Morgan Stanley. From 1992 to 1996, he was a Managing Director and Senior Semiconductor Research Analyst

## **Table of Contents**

at Alex Brown & Sons. Mr. Marren currently serves on the Board of Directors of Avaya Inc. and Freescale Semiconductor Inc. and previously served on the Board of Directors of Alltel Corporation, Conexant Systems Inc., MEMC Electronic Materials, Inc. and ON Semiconductor Corporation.

Mr. Mehra has been a Director since 2005. Mr. Mehra has been a partner of Goldman, Sachs & Co. since 1998 and a Managing Director of Goldman, Sachs & Co.'s Principal Investment Area of its Merchant Banking Division since 1996. He serves on the Boards of Directors of ARAMARK Corporation, Interline Brands Inc., Max India Limited, Sigma Electric and TVS Logistics Services Limited, and previously served on the Board of Directors of Adam Aircraft Industries, Inc., Burger King Holdings, Inc., First Aviation Services, Inc., Hawker Beechcraft, Inc., and KAR Auction Services, Inc.

Mr. Noell has been a Director since 2012. Mr. Noell is a Managing Director of Providence Equity L.L.C., an affiliate of the Providence Equity Funds. Prior to joining Providence in 2003, Mr. Noell was an analyst in Deutsche Bank's media investment banking group. Mr. Noell currently serves on the Boards of Directors of Altegrity Inc., The Chernin Group, LLC, and World Triathlon Corporation, and previously served on the Board of Directors of eTelecare Global Solutions, Inc. and GLM LLC and Stream Global Services, Inc.

Mr. Park has been a director since March 31, 2014. Mr. Park joined KKR in 2013 and is a member of the Technology industry team. Prior to joining KKR, Mr. Park was with Apax Partners, a private equity investment group, from 2006 to 2013, where he focused on investments in technology, and before then he was a member of the mergers & acquisitions practice at Morgan Stanley from 2004 to 2006.

The Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement dated March 31, 2014, by and among the four parent companies, SunGard, the Sponsors and other stockholders, provides each Sponsor the right to nominate one director and to require each Sponsor to vote its shares to elect each Sponsor-designated nominee.

In accordance with the charter of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, to the extent consistent with applicable agreements, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will identify, recommend and recruit qualified candidates to fill new positions on the Boards and will conduct the appropriate and necessary inquiries into the backgrounds and qualifications of possible candidates.

As a group, the Sponsor directors possess experience in owning and managing enterprises like the Company and are familiar with corporate finance, strategic business planning activities and issues involving stakeholders more generally. All of the Company's directors possess high ethical standards, act with integrity, and exercise careful, experienced judgment. Each is committed to employing their skills and abilities to aid the long-term interests of the stakeholders of the Company.

On May 31, 2011, in connection with becoming the chief executive officer and in accordance with his employment agreement, Russell P. Fradin was elected to serve as a director on the Boards.

On March 31, 2014, James H. Greene, Jr. resigned as a director on the Boards, and John Park was elected to serve on the Boards. Mr. Park was designated by certain funds associated with KKR. Mr. Park will not serve on any committee of the Boards.

On May 22, 2014, Martin Brand resigned as a director on the Boards, and David L. Johnson was elected to serve on the Boards. Mr. Johnson was designated by certain funds associated with The Blackstone Group. Mr. Johnson will serve on the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of the Boards.

On July 16, 2014, Christopher Gordon resigned as a director on the Boards, and Ian K. Loring was elected to serve on the Boards. Mr. Loring was designated by certain funds associated with Bain Capital Partners. Mr. Loring will not serve on any committee of the Boards.

## **Table of Contents**

The Boards have determined that Mr. Marren qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of regulations adopted by the SEC. Mr. Marren may not be considered an independent director because of his affiliation with TPG, the affiliated funds of which hold a 13.56% equity interest in our Parent Companies.

Our Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program is applicable to our directors and employees, including the chief executive officer, chief financial officer and chief accounting officer. The Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program is available on our website at [www.sungard.com/aboutsungard/corporateresponsibility/governance](http://www.sungard.com/aboutsungard/corporateresponsibility/governance). A free copy of our Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program may be requested from: SunGard Data Systems Inc., attention Chief Compliance Officer, 680 East Swedesford Road, Wayne, PA 19087.

If we make any substantive amendments to the Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program which apply to our chief executive officer, chief financial officer or chief accounting officer or grant any waiver, including any implicit waiver, from a provision of the Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program to our directors or executive officers, we will disclose the nature of the amendment or waiver on our website at [www.sungard.com/corporateresponsibility](http://www.sungard.com/corporateresponsibility) or in a report on Form 8-K.

## **Executive Compensation**

### **Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

This section discusses the principles underlying our executive compensation policies and decisions. It provides qualitative information regarding the manner in which compensation is earned by our executive officers and places in context the data presented in the tables that follow. In addition, in this section, we address the compensation paid or awarded during fiscal year 2013 to Russell P. Fradin, our President and Chief Executive Officer (our CEO), Charles J. Neral, our Senior Vice President-Finance and Chief Financial Officer, and Regina Brab, Harold C. Finders and Brian A. Traquair, our three other most highly compensated executive officers in 2013. Collectively, we refer to these five executive officers as our named executives.

The primary focus of our compensation philosophy is to pay for performance. We believe our programs are effectively designed and align well with the interests of our stockholders and are instrumental to achieving our business strategy.

Highlighted below are some of the key aspects and decisions with respect to our executive compensation programs for fiscal 2013, as approved by the Compensation Committee:

Our executive compensation is tightly linked with performance.

The Compensation Committee approved executive incentive compensation (EIC) plans by which the named executives were eligible to earn cash incentive compensation based upon achievement of specific financial objectives for 2013 that were designed to challenge the named executives to perform highly. In 2013, EIC plans for the named executives included EBITDA, revenue and sales targets as well as individual objectives in order to bring focus to both growth and planning for the future. In 2013 the Compensation Committee changed the performance metric related to earnings from EBITA (earnings before interest, taxes and amortization) to EBITDA (earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization) to align the measure with our credit agreements and to reflect industry practices in reporting earnings.

Individual EIC bonuses were capped at 2.0 times the target EIC bonus for our corporate-level senior executives and at no higher than 3.0 times the target EIC bonus for our operating-level senior executives.

We introduced a long-term equity incentive plan through grants of appreciation units to a limited number of senior executives with the performance objective of increasing the Company's stock price over a four-year period.

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

We evaluated risks associated with our compensation programs. As described below under the Risk Considerations in Our Compensation Programs, we concluded that our compensation policies and practices for 2013 do not create risks that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Administration of Our Compensation Program**

Our executive compensation program is overseen and administered by the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee operates under a written charter adopted by our Boards and has responsibility for discharging the responsibilities of the Boards relating to the compensation of the Company's executive officers and related duties. Management, including our CEO, evaluates a number of factors in developing cash and equity compensation recommendations to the Compensation Committee for its consideration and approval. Following this review and in consultation with management, our CEO makes compensation recommendations for our executive officers, including the CEO, to the Compensation Committee based on his evaluation of each officer's performance, expectations for the coming year and market compensation data. The Compensation Committee reviews these proposals and makes all final compensation decisions for these officers by exercising its discretion in accepting, modifying or rejecting any management recommendations, including any recommendations from our CEO.

### **Objectives of Our Compensation Program**

Our executive compensation program is intended to meet three principal objectives:

to provide competitive compensation packages to attract and retain superior executive talent;

to reward successful performance by the executive and the Company by linking a significant portion of compensation to future financial and business results; and

to further align the interests of executive officers with those of our ultimate stockholders by providing long-term equity compensation and meaningful equity ownership.

To meet these objectives, our compensation program balances short-term and long-term performance goals and mixes fixed and at-risk compensation that is directly related to stockholder value and overall performance.

Our compensation program for senior executives, including the named executives, is designed to reward Company performance. The compensation program is intended to reinforce the importance of performance and accountability at various operational levels, and therefore a significant portion of total compensation is in both cash and stock-based compensation incentives that reward performance as measured against established goals, i.e., pay for performance. Each element of our compensation program is reviewed individually and considered collectively with the other elements of our compensation program. For each named executive, we look at each individual's contributions to our overall results, our operating and financial performance compared with the targeted goals, and our size and complexity compared with companies in our compensation peer group.

### **Elements of Our Executive Compensation Program**

In 2013, the principal elements of compensation for named executives were:

annual cash compensation consisting of base salary and performance-based EIC bonuses;

long-term equity incentive compensation;

benefits and perquisites; and

severance compensation and change of control protection.

### ***Annual Cash Compensation***

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

Management, including our CEO, develops recommendations for annual executive cash compensation plans with consideration of compensation survey data for a broad set of organizations of comparable business, size and complexity and publicly available compensation data for a group of companies we consider to be our peer group. We believe that the compensation practices of these companies provide us with appropriate benchmarks because they also provide technology products and services to a variety of customers and compete with us for executives and other employees.



**Table of Contents**

The survey data used for 2013 compensation purposes came from two sources: Radford Global Technology Survey, which focuses on technology companies, and Towers Watson Survey Report on Top Management Compensation, which focuses on a broader array of organizations including professional services, high-tech and manufacturing companies. For purposes of establishing compensation recommendations, we used a blend of these surveys to reflect our size, industry and appropriateness of the position matched.

The companies we consider within our peer group are financial services and software companies of similar industry and revenue size as the Company, and some are competitors of the Company for business and for talent. No changes were made to the peer group list from 2012. Peer group compensation data is limited to publicly available information and therefore generally does not provide precise comparisons by position as offered by the more comprehensive survey data from other public surveys used in our broader analysis as described above. As a result, the peer group data provides limited guidance and does not dictate the setting of executive officers' compensation. The following companies comprised our peer group in 2013:

Automatic Data Processing, Inc.	DST Systems, Inc.	Symantec Corporation
Amdocs Limited	Fidelity National Information Services, Inc.	The Western Union Company
Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.	First Data Corporation	Thomson Reuters Corporation
CA, Inc.	Fiserv, Inc.	VMWare, Inc.
CACI International Inc.	Intuit Inc.	
Cognizant Technology Solutions Corporation	Iron Mountain Incorporated	

The Compensation Committee's objective in looking at market and peer compensation is to assure relevance to market practices and support our objective of providing competitive compensation packages to attract and retain superior executive talent. The Compensation Committee does not target specific market percentiles of peer pay as an overall objective, but considers this information along with internal equity and other factors when making executive pay decisions.

Our annual cash compensation packages for executive officers include base salary and an EIC bonus. In our desire to pay for performance, we weight the cash compensation more heavily toward the performance incentives and less toward the base salary.

*Base Salary.* For base salary we provide a fixed compensation that is not subject to performance risk while also considering other factors, such as individual and Company performance. We review the base salaries for each named executive annually as well as at the time of any promotion or significant change in job responsibilities. Base salaries are determined for each named executive based on his or her position. Salary for each named executive for calendar year 2013 is reported in the Summary Compensation Table below. In 2013, due to general economic conditions and a view that existing salaries were appropriate, and also because Mr. Neral and Ms. Brab were recently hired, the named executives did not receive base salary compensation increases.

*Performance-Based Incentive Compensation.* The annual EIC bonus for executive officers is designed to reward our executives for the achievement of annual financial goals related to the business for which they have responsibility. A minimum incentive may be earned at threshold EIC goals, and no payment is awarded if the threshold goal is not achieved. On-target EIC goals are set generally at levels that reflect budgeted performance. Consistent with our focus on pay for performance, additional amounts can be earned when actual performance exceeds on-target performance. The Company may revise or cancel an executive's EIC at any time as a result of a significant change in circumstances or the occurrence of an unusual event that was not anticipated when the performance plan was approved. As applicable, targets are adjusted to take into account acquisitions and/or dispositions which were not included in the budgeted EIC targets and other one-time adjustments as approved by the Compensation Committee. Individual EIC bonuses are capped at 2.0 times the target EIC bonus for our corporate-level senior executives and up to 3.0 times the target EIC bonus for our operating-level senior executives.

**Table of Contents**

The financial measures used for the 2013 EIC bonuses for the named executives were:

Adjusted EBITDA, which represents actual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, as adjusted to reflect the consequences of acquisitions, dispositions, restructuring charges, goodwill impairment charges, stock compensation expense, management fees paid to the Sponsors and certain other unusual items.

Revenue.

Sales, which represents license renewals, new licenses, maintenance agreements, recurring sales, professional services and managed services for the applicable year.

In whole, these metrics were selected as the most appropriate measures upon which to base the 2013 EIC bonuses for the named executives because they are important metrics that management and the Boards use to evaluate the performance of the Company or a particular business. In 2013, the Compensation Committee changed the performance metric related to earnings from EBITA (earnings before interest, taxes and amortization) to EBITDA to align the measure with our credit agreement and to reflect industry practices in reporting earnings. Sales as a goal reflects the importance of incentivizing named executives and other others to acquire new business and increase sales to existing customers in order to build a backlog for revenue in future years. The following table provides the percentage of each component of the EIC bonuses.

Name and Goals	Performance Goal as % Total Target Bonus
<b>Russell P. Fradin</b>	
SunGard Adjusted EBITDA	15%
SunGard Revenue	5%
Software & Processing Adjusted EBITDA	40%
Software & Processing Revenue	10%
Financial Systems Segment Sales	10%
Financial Objectives	80%
Individual Objectives	20%
<b>Charles J. Neral</b>	
SunGard Adjusted EBITDA	15%
SunGard Revenue	5%
Software & Processing Adjusted EBITDA	30%
Software & Processing Revenue	10%
Financial Systems Segment Sales	20%
Financial Objectives	80%
Individual Objectives	20%
<b>Regina Brab</b>	
SunGard Adjusted EBITDA	10%
SunGard Revenue	5%
Software & Processing Adjusted EBITDA	30%
Software & Processing Revenue	5%
Financial Systems Segment Sales	5%
Financial Objectives	55%
Individual Objectives	45%
<b>Harold C. Finders</b>	
Financial Systems Segment Adjusted EBITDA	40%

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

Financial Systems Segment Revenue	20%
Financial Systems Segment Sales	20%
Financial Objectives	80%
Individual Objectives	20%
<b>Brian A. Traquair</b>	
Financial Systems Segment Adjusted EBITDA	10%
Capital Markets Group Adjusted EBITDA	30%
Financial Systems Segment Revenue	5%
Capital Markets Group Revenue	15%
Financial Systems Segment Sales	5%
Capital Markets Group Sales	15%
Financial Objectives	80%
Individual Objectives	20%

**Table of Contents**

For the corporate named executive officers, Messrs. Fradin and Neral and Ms. Brab, the 2013 EIC components allowed for potential payouts of between 0% and 200%, of target amounts if we achieved or exceeded the following financial objectives during 2013: (i) SunGard Adjusted EBITDA of \$1,180 million, (ii) revenue of \$4,279 million, (iii) Software & Processing (FS and PS&E) Adjusted EBITDA of \$761 million, (iv) Software & Processing Revenue of \$2,843 million, and (v) FS sales targets.

For the operating named executive officers, Messrs. Finders and Traquair, the 2013 EIC components allowed for potential payouts of between 0% and 300% of target amounts if we achieved or exceeded the following financial objectives during 2013: (i) FS Adjusted EBITDA of \$771 million, (ii) FS revenue of \$2,640 million, (iii) FS sales targets, and (iv) with respect to Mr. Traquair only, Capital Markets group revenue and sales targets.

With the exception of Mr. Traquair, revenue and sales over performance could only be earned by the named executives if 50% achievement on EBITDA was exceeded. Additionally for Messrs. Finders and Traquair, EBITDA achievement greater than 200% could only be earned if target revenue and sales goals were met or exceeded. The targets were intended to be achievable, but challenging. These financial objectives are adjusted at year end as the Compensation Committee determines is appropriate for acquisitions, dispositions and other one-time extraordinary events.

For each of our named executives, 2013 actual performance was reviewed against both the financial measures and individual objectives applicable to each named executive. Messrs. Fradin's and Traquair's results reflect the performance of the particular targets and weighting of those targets in their EICs plans. The payout amount for Mr. Finders, which was lower than the calculated amount based on FS results, was agreed to in conjunction with his termination of employment in January 2014. The following table provides the EIC bonuses each named executive earned based on actual 2013 results of performance of both financial and individual objectives.

Name	Target Bonus	Actual Bonus*	Actual Bonus as % of Target
Russell P. Fradin	\$ 1,800,000	\$ 1,699,577	94.4%
Charles J. Neral	\$ 500,000	\$ 509,672	101.9%
Regina Brab	\$ 300,000	\$ 301,769	100.6%
Harold C. Finders	\$ 853,600	\$ 853,600	100.0%
Brian A. Traquair	\$ 595,372	\$ 520,372	87.4%

\* Mr. Finders was paid in Swiss Francs (CHF), and Mr. Traquair is paid in Canadian Dollars (CAD). The bonus amounts reflected in the table have been converted, as applicable, to U.S. dollars at the currency exchange rate (used for purposes of the Company's 2013 operating budget) of CHF 1 = USD 1.067 and CAD 1 = USD 1.004.

**Long-Term Equity Compensation**

We intend for our equity program to be the primary vehicle for offering long-term incentives and rewarding our executive officers as well as managers and key employees because of the direct relationship between the value of these equity awards and the value of our stock. By compensating our executives with equity incentive awards, our executives hold a stake in the Company's financial future. The gains realized in the long term depend on our executives' ability to drive the financial performance of the Company. Equity awards are also a necessary vehicle for attracting and retaining executive talent in our competitive talent market.

Our 2005 Management Incentive Plan, as amended, provides for the grant of various forms of equity awards. We seek to provide equity grants that are competitive with companies in our peer group and other technology companies with which we compete for executive talent. When making annual equity awards to named executives, we consider past-year results, the role, responsibility and performance of the individual named executive, a competitive market assessment, prior equity awards, and the level of vested and unvested equity

---

**Table of Contents**

awards then held by each named executive. Awards granted in 2013 were for Units in the Parent Companies. Each Unit consists of 1.3 shares of Class A common stock and 0.1444 shares of Class L common stock of SCC and 0.05 shares of preferred stock of SCCII. The shares comprising a Unit are in the same proportion as the shares issued to all stockholders of the Parent Companies.

As part of his 2011 employment agreement, Mr. Fradin was to receive an initial grant of 1,200,000 time- and performance-based stock options. The grant of options was contingent upon a planned recapitalization of the Company's stock. Because that recapitalization did not occur, it was agreed in June 2013 that, in lieu of the option grant provided for in his employment agreement, Mr. Fradin would receive grants of time- and performance-based appreciation units ( AUs ) and restricted stock unit ( RSU ).

The performance-based AUs vest as the stock price increases from \$16.61 to \$26.00 over a four-year period and will vest only if the average value of a Unit on a measurement date occurring twice year meets specified stock price increases.

The time-based AUs vest annually through 2016.

The vested intrinsic value of the time- and performance-AUs will be paid in June 2017.

The RSUs granted to Mr. Fradin were on standard equity plan terms described below.

To further align the equity incentives of our executives with the CEO's equity plan and with the interests of our shareholders, the Compensation Committee also approved in June 2013 one-time grants of similar performance-based AU awards to certain executives, including Messrs. Neral, Finders and Traquair and Ms. Brab. These AUs vest based on increases in stock price from \$17.80 to \$26.00.

In 2013, in addition to the awards of AUs, the named executives received annual grants of time-based RSU awards vesting over four years and performance-based RSU awards for the 12-month performance period ending December 31, 2014. Pursuant to Ms. Brab's employment agreement, Ms. Brab also received RSU awards on January 30, 2013: (i) to make Ms. Brab whole for equity forfeited at her previous employer, a time-based RSU vesting over four years and (ii) as a first year grant of a time-based RSU vesting over four years and a performance-based RSU for the 12-month performance period ending December 31, 2013.

Based upon actual year-end 2013 results, (i) 8.89% of each performance-based equity award granted in years 2009 and 2010 vested out of a maximum of 20% and (ii) 100% of each performance-based equity award granted in 2012 with a 12-month performance period ending December 31, 2013 was earned with 25% vesting at the end of the performance period and the remaining balance vesting 25% on each of November 15, 2014, November 15, 2015 and June 1, 2016.

***Benefits and Perquisites***

We offer a variety of health and welfare programs to all eligible employees, including the named executives. The named executives are eligible generally for the same benefit programs on the same basis as the rest of the Company's employees in the particular country in which the named executive resides, including medical and dental care coverage, life insurance coverage, short-and long-term disability and a 401(k) or other savings plan or defined contribution pension plan.

The Company limits the use of perquisites as a method of compensation and provides executive officers with only those perquisites that we believe are reasonable and consistent with our overall compensation program to better enable the Company to attract and retain superior employees for key positions. The perquisites provided to the named executives are described in the Summary Compensation Table below.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Employment Agreements, Severance Compensation & Change of Control Protection***

*Employment Agreement with Russell P. Fradin:* On May 13, 2011, we entered into a definitive employment agreement with Mr. Fradin, with an effective date of May 31, 2011, pursuant to which he was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer of SunGard and a member of the Boards. The terms include the following:

A term through May 31, 2016, with one-year renewals automatically effective 30 days before expiration, unless terminated on 30 days advance notice.

An annual base salary of \$900,000, subject to review periodically for appropriate increases by the Compensation Committee pursuant to the Company's normal performance review policies for senior level executives, and a target annual bonus of 200% of his annual base salary.

Employee benefits consistent with those made available to the Company's senior level executives, and relocation benefits consistent with the Company's relocation policy.

An aggregate \$5,000,000 equity investment to be made by Mr. Fradin in the Company at fair market value, which was made in 2011.

Mr. Fradin will be subject to any Company recoupment/clawback policy applicable to senior executives of the Company. If no such policy exists and the Company is required to restate its financials (for periods beginning after May 31, 2011), then the Boards may seek to recover or require reimbursement of any related annual bonus paid to Mr. Fradin for the applicable period. If Mr. Fradin violates the noncompetition, nonsolicitation or confidentiality covenants set forth in the employment agreement within the two years following termination of employment, then the Boards may recover severance benefits paid to Mr. Fradin.

Certain restrictive covenants (noncompetition, confidentiality and nonsolicitation) that continue for two years following the termination date.

The right to receive certain severance payments and benefits upon certain terminations. See Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control below.

If an excise tax under sections 280G and 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Internal Revenue Code) will be triggered by any payments upon a change in control prior to an initial public offering, the Company will in good faith seek to obtain stockholder approval of such payments so that they are exempt from the excise tax under sections 280G and 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code. After an initial public offering, the Company will either (i) pay Mr. Fradin any amounts subject to sections 280G and 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code (and Mr. Fradin will be responsible for the excise tax) or (ii) reduce such payments so that no amounts are subject to sections 280G and 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code, whichever results in a better after-tax amount for Mr. Fradin.

*Other Executive Employment Agreements:* The Company entered into employment agreements with Mr. Neral and Ms. Brab when each joined the Company and with Mr. Finders in connection with the 2005 LBO. The agreements were designed to retain executives and provide continuity of management in the event of an actual or threatened change of control. Mr. Traquair and the company have not have entered into an employment agreement.

Ms. Brab's compensation was based on the terms of her employment agreement entered into in connection with the commencement of her employment on January 30, 2013. In addition to the components of compensation discussed above, Ms. Brab received a sign-on bonus of \$250,000 and restricted stock unit (RSU) awards, further discussed under Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Fiscal Year 2013.

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

The agreements for Messrs. Neral and Finders and Ms. Brab include the following terms:

An initial term followed by one-year automatic renewals unless terminated with advance notice.

Base salary subject to review periodically for appropriate increases by the CEO or the Compensation Committee pursuant to the Company's normal performance review policies for senior level executives.

## **Table of Contents**

The opportunity to participate in all short-term and long-term incentive programs, including an annual cash bonus, established by the Company for senior level executives.

Employee benefits consistent with those made available to the Company's senior level executives.

The right to receive certain severance payments and benefits upon certain terminations. See Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control below.

Certain restrictive covenants (noncompetition, confidentiality and nonsolicitation) that continue for applicable post-termination periods.

Under the terms of our employment agreements and equity awards, the named executives are entitled to various payments and benefits upon the occurrence of specified events including termination of employment (with and without cause and in some instances for good reason) and upon a change in control of the Company. In the case of the employment agreements with Messrs. Finders and Neral and Ms. Brab, the terms of these arrangements were set through the course of arms-length negotiations with each. As part of these negotiations, the Compensation Committee considered the terms to be consistent with the compensation packages provided to executives in comparable positions. The termination of employment provisions of the employment agreements were entered into in order to address competitive concerns when the named executives were recruited. At the time of entering into these arrangements, the aggregate potential obligations of the Company were considered in the context of the desirability of hiring the individual and the expected compensation upon joining us. For Mr. Finders, the terms of his employment agreement were consistent with the severance payments provided for under his change of control agreement with the Company in effect prior to the LBO. Mr. Traquair does not have an employment agreement but is entitled to certain statutory protections under Canadian law.

These arrangements and potential post-employment termination compensation payments, as well as an estimate of the compensation that would have been payable had they been triggered as of fiscal year end, are described in more detail in the section entitled Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control below.

## **Accounting and Tax Implications**

The accounting and tax treatment of particular forms of compensation do not materially affect the Compensation Committee's compensation decisions. However, we evaluate the effect of such accounting and tax treatment on an ongoing basis and will make appropriate modifications to compensation policies where appropriate.

## **Stock Ownership**

The Company does not have a formal policy requiring stock ownership by management. See Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners.

## **Risk Considerations in Our Compensation Programs**

In 2013, we conducted a risk assessment to evaluate risks associated with the Company's compensation policies and practices and concluded that the Company's compensation programs and policies, considered as a whole, including applicable risk-mitigation features, are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. Following are some of the features of our program designed to help us appropriately manage business risk:

Our compensation programs utilize different types of compensation providing a balance of short-term and long-term incentives with fixed and variable components.

Our established performance goals are reasonable given past performance and market conditions. These performance measures balance annual and long-term components with an emphasis on EBITDA.





**Table of Contents**

There are caps on payments from the EIC bonus plan which, in conjunction with threshold performance hurdles, ensure that incentive compensation is not overly emphasized.

Our equity compensation program provides a mix of performance and time-based equity awards with multiple-year vesting.

**Summary Compensation Table**

The following table contains certain information about compensation earned in 2013, 2012 and 2011 by the named executives.

**Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards <sup>(1)</sup> (\$)	Option Awards <sup>(2)</sup> (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compen- sation <sup>(3)</sup> (\$)	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings	All Other Compen- sation <sup>(4)</sup> (\$)	Total
							(\$)		
<b>Russell P. Fradin</b> <sup>(5)</sup> President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	2013	900,000		1,157,000	9,583,500	1,699,577		59,980	13,400,057
	2012	900,000				1,800,000		1,167,142	3,867,142
	2011	528,460	1,000,000	6,886,010		791,500		222,991	9,428,961
<b>Charles J. Neral</b> <sup>(6)</sup> Senior Vice President Finance and Chief Financial Officer	2013	500,000		500,002	1,631,097	509,672		161,033	3,301,804
	2012	250,000	100,000	5,500,196		250,000		983,941	7,084,137
<b>Regina Brab</b> <sup>(7)</sup> Senior Vice President Human Resources and Chief Human Resources Officer	2013	369,744	250,000	1,150,235	489,327	301,769		27,911	2,588,986
<b>Harold C. Finders</b> <sup>(8)</sup> Former Chief Executive Officer, Financial Systems	2013	730,895		850,128	1,631,097	853,600		130,204	4,195,924
	2012	773,797		2,036,577		1,008,082		916,025	4,734,480
	2011	637,383	427,038	1,323,590				308,878	2,696,888
<b>Brian A. Traquair</b> <sup>(9)</sup> Executive Vice President, Financial Systems	2013	595,372		650,056	1,631,097	520,372		35,179	3,432,077
	2012	600,080		1,077,496		582,598		390,202	2,850,376

- (1) Amounts shown are the fair market value of restricted stock units ( RSUs ) granted and reflect the fair market value per Unit on the date of grant multiplied by the number of RSUs granted. Amounts shown for 2012 do not reflect the reduction in fair market value as a result of the \$72.80 per share dividend on preferred stock of SCCII paid in December 2012 (equivalent to \$3.64 per Unit). For more details on grants awarded in 2013, see the 2013 Grants of Plan-Based Awards table below.
- (2) Amounts shown are the aggregate grant date fair value of appreciation units ( AUs ) granted and reflect the fair value as computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. For a discussion of the assumptions made in such valuation, see Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements. Amounts represent the fair value of one-time AU awards discussed in further detail above in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis.
- (3) Amounts shown in this column reflect the cash EIC awards payable under performance-based incentive compensation, which is discussed in further detail above in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis.
- (4) The table below identifies the amounts shown for 2013 in the All Other Compensation column. All of the amounts reflect the actual cost to the company of providing the payment or benefit described below.



**Table of Contents**

Name	Company Contributions to Savings Plan <sup>(a)</sup> (\$)	Health and Welfare Benefits (\$)	Auto Benefits (\$)		Relocation Benefit (\$)		Other <sup>(b)</sup> (\$)
			Lease/ Allowance	Tax Gross-Up	Expenses	Tax Gross-Up	
Russell P. Fradin	10,200	10,803	19,009	19,968			
Charles J. Neral	10,200	6,507	11,250	7,977	67,226	57,474	399
Regina Brab	10,200	6,381	11,330				
Harold C. Finders	61,908	40,678	27,617				
Brian A. Traquair	15,060	8,674	10,843				602

(a) For Mr. Finders, represents company contributions to a Swiss defined contribution pension plan.

(b) For Mr. Neral, represents auto maintenance expenses. For Mr. Traquair, represents reimbursed health club fees, a benefit available to all Canadian employees.

- (5) Mr. Fradin joined SunGard as of May 31, 2011 and his 2011 annual rate of salary and his EIC was pro-rated for the period of time he was employed by the Company in 2011. In accordance with Mr. Fradin's employment agreement, in 2011, he received a one-time make-up cash bonus equal to \$1,000,000 related to bonus forgone from his previous employer.
- (6) Mr. Neral joined SunGard as of July 2, 2012 and therefore was not a named executive in 2011 or 2010. Mr. Neral's 2012 annual rate of salary was \$500,000, and his EIC was pro-rated for the period of time he was employed by the Company in 2012. In accordance with Mr. Neral's employment agreement, he received a \$100,000 sign-on bonus.
- (7) Ms. Brab joined SunGard as of January 30, 2013 and therefore was not a named executive in 2012 or 2011. Ms. Brab's 2013 annual rate of salary was \$400,000, which was pro-rated for the period of time she was employed by the Company in 2013. In accordance with Ms. Brab's employment agreement, she received a \$250,000 sign-on bonus in connection with forfeiting her 2012 bonus with her previous employer.
- (8) Mr. Finders resigned effective January 31, 2014 and received a 2014 separation payment of \$3,422,799 in accordance with the terms of his employment agreement. For further details, see Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control below. Mr. Finders compensation was paid in Swiss Francs (CHF). All amounts in the above table have been converted into U.S. dollars at the currency exchange rates used for purposes of the Company's annual operating budget and establishing compensation for the applicable year as follows: 1.067 in 2013; 1.12963 in 2012; and 0.961797 in 2011. In 2011, Mr. Finders received a bonus of \$96,180 in recognition of his promotion to his current position of Chief Executive Officer, FS and a year-end bonus of \$330,858.
- (9) Mr. Traquair was not a named executive prior to 2012. Mr. Traquair's compensation was paid in Canadian Dollars (CAD). All amounts have been converted into U.S. dollars at the currency exchange rates used for purposes of the Company's annual operating budget and establishing compensation for the applicable year as follows: 1.004 in 2013 and 1.01194 in 2012.

**Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Fiscal Year 2013**

Our SunGard 2005 Management Incentive Plan, as amended and restated (Plan), authorizes the issuance of equity subject to awards made under the Plan for up to 70 million shares of Class A common stock and 7 million shares of Class L common stock of SCC and 2.5 million shares of preferred stock of SCCII. Under the Plan, 2013 awards of time-based and performance-based RSUs and AUs have been granted for Units. All awards under the Plan are granted at fair market value on the date of grant.

As part of the annual grant program, each of the named executives were granted the following awards in June 2013: (i) time-based RSUs that vest over four years with 25% vesting on each of the first four anniversaries and (ii) performance-based RSUs that vest upon the satisfaction of certain performance criteria for fiscal year 2014, with 25% of the earned amount vesting on December 31, 2014 and the remaining 75% vesting in equal installments of 25% on June 1, 2015, 2016 and 2017. Once vested, these RSUs become payable in shares upon the first to occur of a change of control, separation from service without cause or June 1, 2017.

**Table of Contents**

Other equity awards granted to the named executives in 2013 are described above in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis.

The following table contains information concerning grants of plan-based awards to the named executives during 2013.

**2013 Grants of Plan-Based Awards**

Name	Grant Type	Grant Date	Estimated Awards <sup>(1)</sup> (\$)	Estimated Future Payouts			Shares of Stock or Units <sup>(3)</sup> (#)	Underlying Options (#)	Exercise Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards <sup>(4)</sup> (\$)
				Plan	Under Equity Incentive Plan Threshold	Target				
Russell P. Fradin	EIC	N/A	1,699,577							
	RSUs	06/17/13		1	32,500	32,500	32,500		1,157,000	
	AUs	06/17/13		632	1,050,000	1,050,000	600,000		9,583,500	
Charles J. Neral	EIC	N/A	509,672							
	RSUs	06/01/13		1	14,045	14,045	14,045		500,002	
	AUs	06/17/13		171	96,145	96,145			1,631,097	
Regina Brab	EIC	N/A	301,769							
	RSUs	01/30/13		1	11,290	11,290	35,380		775,189	
		06/01/13		1	10,535	10,535	10,535		375,046	
	AUs	06/17/13		51	28,846	28,846			489,327	
Harold C. Finders	EIC	N/A	853,600							
	RSUs	06/01/13		1	23,880	23,880	23,880		850,128	
	AUs	06/17/13		171	96,145	96,145			1,631,097	
Brian A. Traquair	EIC	N/A	520,372							
	RSUs	06/01/13		1	18,260	18,260	18,260		650,056	
	AUs	06/17/13		171	96,145	96,145			1,631,097	

- (1) Amounts reflect the cash EIC bonuses paid to the named executives under the performance-based incentive compensation, which is described in further detail above in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis and reported in the Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation column of the Summary Compensation Table above.
- (2) Represents performance-based RSUs and AUs. RSU vesting begins at 95% achievement of target. For AUs, represents the number of Units paid upon distribution of the award. The potential increase in stock price that can be achieved under the performance-based AUs is not limited and, therefore, the maximum payout for AUs is not determinable.
- (3) Represents time-based RSUs and AUs.

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (4) For RSUs, represents the fair market value per Unit on the date of grant multiplied by the number of RSUs granted. For AUs, represents the aggregate grant date fair value as computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718.

**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards at 2013 Fiscal Year-End**

The following table contains certain information with respect to options and RSUs held as of December 31, 2013 by the named executives.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at 2013 Fiscal Year-End**

Name	Date	Option Awards				Stock Awards				Equity
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Grant (#)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#)	Number of Securities Underlying Unearned Options <sup>(1)</sup> (#)	Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested <sup>(2)</sup> (#)	Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested <sup>(2)</sup> (\$)	Number of Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested <sup>(1)</sup> (#)	Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested <sup>(2)</sup> (\$)
Russell P. Fradin	05/31/11						102,333 <sup>(3)</sup>	1,784,688		
	06/17/13					32,500 <sup>(4)</sup>	566,800			
	06/17/13							32,500	566,800	
	06/17/13	84,984 <sup>(5)</sup>		965,016	16.61	06/01/17				
	06/17/13	240,000 <sup>(6)</sup>	360,000		16.61	06/01/17				
Charles Neral	09/12/12						46,642 <sup>(7)</sup>	813,436		
	09/12/12								37,615	656,006
	06/01/13					14,045 <sup>(4)</sup>	244,945			
	06/01/13							14,045	244,945	
Regina Brab	06/17/13			304,878	17.80	06/01/17				
	01/30/13						24,090 <sup>(4)</sup>	420,130		
	01/30/13						8,467 <sup>(17)</sup>	147,664		
	01/30/13						11,290 <sup>(4)</sup>	196,898		
	06/01/13								10,535	183,730
06/01/13						10,535 <sup>(4)</sup>	183,730			
06/17/13			91,463	17.80	06/01/17					
Harold C. Finders	08/12/05	76,660 <sup>(8)</sup>			14.36	08/12/15				

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

	08/12/05	177,202 <sup>(9)</sup>		14.36	08/11/15		
	09/21/07	59,613 <sup>(10)</sup>		17.08	09/21/17		
	09/21/07	106,333 <sup>(9)</sup>		17.08	09/21/17		
	09/14/09	27,208 <sup>(11)</sup>		0.44	09/14/19		
	09/14/09	33,277 <sup>(12)</sup>	5,445	0.44	09/14/19	2,595 <sup>(13)</sup>	45,257
	06/03/11					6,420 <sup>(14)</sup>	111,965
	06/03/11					9,630 <sup>(15)</sup>	167,947
	02/14/12					12,552 <sup>(16)</sup>	218,907
	02/14/12					13,598 <sup>(15)</sup>	237,149
	11/15/12					18,806 <sup>(17)</sup>	327,977
	11/15/12					18,806 <sup>(18)</sup>	327,977
	06/01/13						23,880
	06/01/13					23,880 <sup>(4)</sup>	416,467
	06/17/13		304,878	17.80	06/01/17		416,467
Brian A. Traquair	08/11/05	16,465 <sup>(19)</sup>		4.50	02/25/14		
	08/11/05	21,934 <sup>(19)</sup>		4.50	03/03/15		
	08/12/05	31,244 <sup>(8)</sup>		14.36	08/12/15		
	08/12/05	37,093 <sup>(9)</sup>		14.36	08/11/15		
	09/21/07	17,617 <sup>(10)</sup>		2.22	09/21/17		
	09/21/07	31,423 <sup>(9)</sup>		2.22	09/21/17		
	09/03/09	12,929 <sup>(11)</sup>		0.44	09/03/19		
	09/03/09	15,814 <sup>(12)</sup>	2,588	0.44	09/03/19	1,233 <sup>(13)</sup>	21,504



**Table of Contents**

Name	Date	Option Awards					Stock Awards			
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#)	Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested <sup>(2)</sup> (\$)	Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested <sup>(1)</sup> (#)	Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested <sup>(2)</sup> (\$)
Brian A. Traquair (continued)	06/01/11						1,680 <sup>(14)</sup>	29,299		
	06/01/11						2,520 <sup>(15)</sup>	43,949		
	09/14/11						1,200 <sup>(14)</sup>	20,928		
	09/14/11						1,800 <sup>(20)</sup>	31,392		
	09/12/12						3,612 <sup>(16)</sup>	62,993		
	09/12/12						4,966 <sup>(15)</sup>	86,607		
	11/15/12						14,104 <sup>(17)</sup>	245,974		
	11/15/12						14,104 <sup>(18)</sup>	245,974		
	06/01/13								18,260	318,454
	06/01/13						18,260 <sup>(4)</sup>	318,454		
	06/17/13			304,878	17.80	06/01/17				

- (1) Represents the quantity of unvested performance-based equity awards that can be earned upon the achievement of anticipated performance goals in future years.
- (2) Based upon a fair market value of \$17.44 per Unit as of December 31, 2013.
- (3) Represents the unvested portion of time-based RSUs which vest over three years with 33 1/3% vesting on each of the first three anniversaries of the date of grant.
- (4) Represents the unvested portion of time-based RSUs which vest over four years with 25% vesting on each of the first four anniversaries of the date of grant.
- (5) Represents the vested portion of performance AUs which vest as the stock price appreciates above \$16.61.
- (6) Represents the vested portion of time AUs which vest over 3 years, with 40% vesting on the grant date and 20% vesting on each of June 1, 2014, June 1, 2015 and June 1, 2016.
- (7) Represents the unvested portion of time-based RSUs which vest over four years with 28% vesting on July 2, 2013 (hire date anniversary) and 72% of the remaining balance vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter for 36 months.

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (8) Represents performance-based options which (i) vested upon the attainment of certain annual earnings goals for the Company during the six-year period beginning January 1, 2005 for calendar years 2005-2009 and (ii) were earned and vested for calendar year 2010 pursuant to the awards amended in 2009.
- (9) Represents fully vested time-based options which vested over five years.
- (10) Represents performance-based options which (i) vested upon the attainment of certain annual earnings goals for the Company during the five-year period beginning January 1, 2007 for calendar years 2007-2009, (ii) were earned and vested for calendar year 2010 pursuant to the 2009 amended awards, and (iii) were earned and vested for calendar year 2011.
- (11) Performance-based Class A options are earned upon the attainment of certain annual earnings goals for the Company over a five-year period. Represents performance-based Class A options earned and vested for calendar years 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012 and 2013.
- (12) Represents the vested portion of time-based equity which vests over five years with 25% vesting one year from the date of grant, and 75% of the remaining balance vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter for 48 months.
- (13) Represents the unvested portion of time-based RSUs which vest over five years with 10% vesting one year from the date of grant, and 90% of the remaining balance vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter for 48 months.

**Table of Contents**

- (14) Represents the unvested portion of performance-based RSUs earned for the 18-month period of July 1, 2011 through December 31, 2012.
- (15) Represents the unvested portion of time-based RSUs which vest over four years with 28% vesting one year from the date of grant, and 72% of the remaining balance vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter for 36 months.
- (16) Represents the unvested portion of performance-based RSUs earned for calendar year 2012.
- (17) Represents the unvested portion of performance-based RSUs earned for calendar year 2013.
- (18) Represents the unvested portion of time-based RSUs which vest over four years with 25% vesting on each of the first three grant date anniversaries and the remaining 25% vesting on June 1, 2016.
- (19) To the extent that outstanding options were not exercised before the 2005 LBO, such options converted into fully vested options to purchase Units in the Parent Companies.
- (20) Represents the unvested portion of time-based RSUs which vest over four years with 28% vesting on June 1, 2012, and 72% of the remaining balance vesting in equal monthly installments thereafter for 36 months.

**2013 Option Exercises and Stock Vesting**

Name	Option Awards		Stock Awards	
	Number of Shares	Value Realized	Number of Shares	Value Realized
	Acquired on Exercise	Value Realized on Exercise	Acquired on Vesting <sup>(1)</sup>	Value Realized on Vesting <sup>(2)</sup>
	(#)	(\$)	(#)	(\$)
Russell P. Fradin			427,317	2,177,670
Charles J. Neral			164,055	2,909,646
Regina Brab			2,823	49,233
Harold C. Finders			43,738	756,203
Brian A. Traquair			22,870	395,831

- (1) Represents RSUs that vested during 2013. RSUs are not distributed until the first to occur of a change of control, separation from service without cause or a date specified in the RSU agreement ranging from three to five years after date of grant. For Mr. Fradin, also represents time-based AUs that vested during 2013 and which are not distributed until the first to occur of a change of control, separation from service for any reason other than for cause or June 1, 2017.
- (2) Calculated by multiplying the number of vested RSUs by the fair market value on the vesting date.

**Pension Benefits**

None of the named executives receive benefits under any defined benefit or actuarial pension plan.

**Employment and Change of Control Agreements**

As discussed above, the Company entered into a definitive employment agreement with each of the named executives except for Mr. Traquair. The terms of these agreements are described above under Compensation Discussion and Analysis.

**Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control**

Pursuant to the terms of the executive employment agreements and equity award agreements, set forth below is a description of the potential payments the named executives would receive if their employment was terminated. Mr. Traquair does not have an employment agreement; therefore, the amount of compensation Mr. Traquair would receive upon termination or change of control, if any, is based upon Canadian law.

**Table of Contents**

The terms cause, good reason, change of control and sale of business are defined in the applicable executive employment agreements, which have been included as exhibits to the following SEC filings:

Mr. Fradin:	Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2011
Mr. Neral:	Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 8, 2012
Ms. Brab:	Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012
Mr. Finders:	Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2005

**Russell P. Fradin**

Upon *termination without cause or resignation for good reason*:

a lump sum cash payment equal to two times the sum of his base salary and target incentive bonus;

a lump sum cash payment of his pro rata incentive bonus based upon the incentive bonus he earned for the year in which his termination occurred multiplied by the number of days in which he was employed during such year divided by 365;

a lump sum cash payment for the cost of premiums under Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ( COBRA ) for medical, dental and vision coverage less employee co-pay for such coverage for 18 months, as increased by a tax gross-up payment equal to the estimated income and FICA tax that would be imposed on such payments;

a lump sum cash payment for accrued but unpaid base salary, unreimbursed business expenses, unused vacation time and all other payments, benefits or fringe benefits in accordance with the applicable plan or program; and

all time-based AUs shall vest and be paid, and if Mr. Fradin's employment terminates prior to June 1, 2017, his vested performance-based AUs are paid and any unvested performance-based AUs are forfeited;

all other time-based equity awards immediately stop vesting and all unvested time-based equity awards are forfeited.

Upon *termination with change of control*:

if a change of control occurs or Mr. Fradin's employment is terminated in contemplation of a change of control without cause or for good reason within six months before a change of control, the vesting of Mr. Fradin's existing time-based RSUs will fully accelerate.

Upon *retirement or other voluntary termination*:

a lump sum cash payment consisting of accrued amounts, if any;

all vested time-based AUs shall be paid, and if Mr. Fradin's employment terminates prior to June 1, 2017, his vested performance-based AUs are paid and any unvested performance-based AUs are forfeited; and

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

all other time-based equity awards immediately stop vesting and any unvested time-based equity awards are forfeited.

Upon *termination for cause*:

a lump sum cash payment of accrued amounts, if any. Mr. Fradin is not entitled to receive any cash incentive payments, and

all vested and unvested time-based RSU awards and all unpaid time and performance-based AUs are forfeited.

**Table of Contents**

*Upon termination for disability or death:*

a lump sum cash payment of his pro rata incentive bonus and accrued amounts, if any;

in the event of his death, Mr. Fradin's beneficiary shall receive payments under a life insurance policy funded by the Company;

all time-based AUs are fully vested, and if Mr. Fradin's employment terminates prior to June 1, 2017, his vested performance-based AUs are paid and any unvested performance-based AUs are forfeited; and

all time-based equity awards granted prior to June 2013 immediately stop vesting and all unvested time-based equity awards are forfeited and time-based RSU awards granted in June 2013 shall vest as to (i) 50% if Mr. Fradin's death occurs prior to June 1, 2014, and (ii) 75% if his death occurs between June 1, 2014 and June 1, 2015, and (iii) 100% if his death occurs on or after June 1, 2015.

**Charles J. Neral**

*Upon termination without cause or resignation for good reason:*

a lump sum cash payment equal to the sum of his base salary and target incentive bonus, and for a change of control Mr. Neral receives two times the sum of his base salary and target incentive bonus;

a lump sum cash payment of his pro rata target incentive bonus and any earned or accrued compensation as of December 31 of the year of termination, but if Mr. Neral is terminated on December 31, he receives his actual earned incentive bonus for the year of termination;

a lump sum cash payment in an amount equal to the Company's cost of Mr. Neral's medical, dental and vision coverage in effect on December 31 of the year of termination, as increased by a tax gross-up payment equal to the income and FICA tax imposed on such payment;

for termination without cause, performance-based equity awards vest on a pro rata basis through the termination date, for resignation without good reason, performance-based equity awards stop vesting as of the beginning of the year of termination and all unvested performance-based equity awards are forfeited;

all unpaid performance-based AUs are forfeited; and

time-based equity awards immediately stop vesting and unvested time-based equity awards are forfeited.

*Upon termination with change of control:*

if a change of control occurs prior to July 2, 2014 and employment is terminated without cause or Mr. Neral resigns for good reason within 18 months of the change of control, then 50% of the unvested time-based and performance-based equity awards granted

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

September 2012 will vest and the unvested time-based and performance-based equity awards will be forfeited, and if a change of control occurs after July 2, 2014, and employment is terminated without cause or Mr. Neral resigns for good reason within 18 months of the change of control, then all time-based equity awards granted September 2012 and all performance-based equity awards become fully vested; and

all unvested time-based equity awards granted in June 2013 shall vest if employment is terminated without cause within six months following a change of control.

*Upon retirement or other voluntary termination:*

a lump sum cash payment of all accrued compensation, including any incentive compensation for which the performance period has been completed; and

**Table of Contents**

all unpaid performance-based AUs are forfeited and all other performance-based equity awards stop vesting as of the beginning of the year of termination, no performance-based equity awards are earned in the year of termination, all time-based equity awards immediately stop vesting, and all unvested time-based and performance-based equity awards are forfeited.

Upon *termination for cause*:

a lump sum cash payment of all accrued compensation. Mr. Neral is not entitled to receive any cash incentive payments; and

all unpaid performance-based AUs are forfeited, all vested and unvested time and performance equity awards are forfeited.

Upon *disability or death*:

a lump sum cash payment of all accrued compensation and a pro rata payment of his target incentive bonus for the year in which his disability or death occurs, and if termination of employment is on December 31, Mr. Neral receives his actual earned incentive bonus for the year of termination;

in the event of death, Mr. Neral's beneficiary shall receive payments under an insurance policy funded by the Company;

performance-based equity awards vest on a pro rata basis through the termination date, time-based equity awards granted September 2012 immediately stop vesting and time-based equity awards granted in June 2013 shall vest as to (i) 50% if Mr. Neral's death occurs prior to June 1, 2014, and (ii) 75% if his death occurs between June 1, 2014 and June 1, 2015, and (iii) 100% if his death occurs on or after June 1, 2015 and unvested time-based and performance-based equity awards are forfeited; and

all performance-based AUs for which the stock price thresholds have been met shall vest and all vested performance-based AUs shall be paid.

**Regina Brab**

Upon *termination without cause or resignation for good reason*:

a lump sum cash payment equal to the sum of her base salary and target incentive bonus;

a lump sum cash payment of all earned or accrued compensation;

a lump sum cash payment of \$100,000 in lieu of any other payments for health and welfare benefits;

performance-based equity awards vest on a pro rata basis through the termination date, any unvested portion of earned performance-based equity awards shall become fully vested at the termination date, and all unearned performance-based equity awards are forfeited. Upon resignation for good reason, all unvested performance-based equity awards shall be forfeited;

all unpaid performance-based AUs are forfeited; and



certain unvested time-based equity awards granted on January 30, 2013 shall vest, and all other time-based equity awards immediately stop vesting and all unvested time-based equity awards are forfeited.

Upon *termination with change of control*:

if the change of control occurs during the performance period, vesting of performance-based equity awards shall be determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board and the CEO in mutual consultation in a manner they jointly consider equitable under the circumstances, and if the change of control occurs after the performance period, any earned but unvested performance equity shall become fully vested; and

unvested time-based equity awards vest if employment is terminated without cause within six months following a change of control.

**Table of Contents**

Upon *retirement or other voluntary termination*:

a lump sum cash payment of all accrued compensation;

if the termination occurs at any time following January 30, 2015, the second anniversary of the effective date of Ms. Brab's employment, and she is not otherwise eligible to participate in an employer sponsored plan or program that enables her to obtain healthcare benefits, then Ms. Brab will receive a lump sum cash payment of \$100,000;

if the termination occurs during the performance period, then all performance-based equity awards stop vesting as of the date of termination and no performance-based equity awards are earned in the year of termination; and if the termination occurs after the performance period, then any performance-based equity that was earned in the performance period shall stop vesting as of the termination date;

all unpaid performance-based AUs are forfeited; and

all time-based equity awards immediately stop vesting, and all unvested time-based and performance-based equity awards are forfeited.

Upon *termination for cause*:

a lump sum cash payment of all accrued compensation; and

all unpaid performance-based AUs and all vested and unvested time and performance equity awards are forfeited.

Upon *disability or death*:

a lump sum cash payment of all accrued compensation, including a pro rata payment of her target incentive bonus for the year of termination;

in the event of death, beneficiaries shall receive payments under an insurance policy funded by the Company;

performance-based equity awards vest on a pro rata basis through the termination date, any unvested portion of earned performance-based equity awards shall become fully vested at the termination date;

certain time-based equity awards granted on January 30, 2013 shall vest, and all other time-based equity awards shall vest as to (i) 50% if death occurs prior to the first anniversary of the date of grant, (ii) 75% if death occurs between the first and second anniversary of the date of grant, and (iii) 100% if death occurs on or after the second anniversary of the date of grant; and if employment terminates due to disability then certain time-based equity awards granted on January 30, 2013 shall vest, and all other time-based equity awards immediately stop vesting and unvested time-based equity is forfeited; and

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

all performance-based AUs for which the stock price thresholds have been met shall vest and all vested performance-based AUs shall be paid.

### **Brian A. Traquair**

Upon *termination without cause*:

Mr. Traquair is entitled to notice, or pay in lieu of notice, based on his 18 year tenure with the Company and other factors. Subject to his obligation to mitigate his damages, his pay in lieu of notice would be approximately 18 months of total compensation based on his annual base salary and target incentive bonus;

a lump sum cash payment equal to 18 months of the Company's cost of Mr. Traquair's medical, dental, vision, long term disability and life insurance coverage, as well as 18 months of contributions made by the Company to a retirement savings program for Mr. Traquair's benefit;

**Table of Contents**

performance-based equity awards vest on a pro rata basis through the termination date, any unvested portion of earned performance-based equity awards shall become fully vested at the termination date, and all unearned performance-based equity awards are forfeited. Upon resignation, all unvested performance-based equity awards shall be forfeited;

all unpaid performance-based AUs are forfeited;

time-based equity awards immediately stop vesting and all unvested time-based equity awards are forfeited; and

if a sale of our FS business segment occurs and Mr. Traquair's employment is terminated, then performance-based equity awards are treated as described above and all unvested time-based equity awards granted before May 2010 become fully vested, and unvested time-based equity granted in or after May 2010 immediately stops vesting.

*Upon termination with change of control:*

if a change of control occurs and employment is terminated without cause, Mr. Traquair is entitled to notice, or pay in lieu of notice, based on his 18 year tenure with the Company and other factors. Subject to his obligation to mitigate his damages, his pay in lieu of notice would be approximately 18 months of total compensation based on his annual base salary and target incentive bonus;

a lump sum cash payment equal to 18 months of the Company's cost of Mr. Traquair's medical, dental, vision, long term disability and life insurance coverage, as well as 18 months of contributions made by the Company to a retirement savings program for Mr. Traquair's benefit; and

if a change of control occurs during the performance period and employment is terminated, then vesting of performance-based equity awards granted shall be determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board and the CEO in mutual consultation in a manner they jointly consider equitable under the circumstances, and if the change of control occurs after the performance period, any earned but unvested performance equity shall become fully vested, all unvested time-based equity awards become fully vested if employment is terminated without cause within six months following a change of control.

*Upon termination due to resignation:*

a lump sum cash payment of accrued compensation. Mr. Traquair is not entitled to receive a pro rata incentive bonus for the year of termination.

if the termination occurs during the performance period, then all performance-based equity awards stop vesting as of the date of termination and no performance-based equity awards are earned in the year of termination; and if the termination occurs after the performance period, then any performance-based equity that was earned in the performance period shall stop vesting as of the termination date;

all unpaid performance-based AUs are forfeited; and

all time-based equity awards immediately stop vesting, and all unvested time-based and performance-based equity awards are forfeited.

*Upon termination for cause:*

a lump sum cash payment of accrued compensation. Mr. Traquair is not entitled to receive a pro rata incentive bonus for the year of termination; and

all unpaid performance-based AUs, vested and unvested time and performance equity awards are forfeited.

**Table of Contents**

Upon *disability or death*:

upon termination in the event of disability, Mr. Traquair is entitled to eight weeks of base salary, as well as an 18 week severance payment, for a total of 26 weeks of base salary;

Upon termination in the event of disability, a lump sum cash payment equal to eight weeks of the Company's cost of Mr. Traquair's medical, dental, vision, long term disability and life insurance coverage, as well as eight weeks of contributions made by the Company to a retirement savings program for Mr. Traquair's benefit;

Mr. Traquair is entitled to accrued compensation. Mr. Traquair is not entitled to receive a pro rata incentive bonus for the year of termination;

in the event of death, Mr. Traquair's beneficiary shall receive payment under an insurance policy funded by the Company;

performance-based equity awards vest on a pro rata basis through the termination date, any unvested portion of earned performance-based equity awards shall become fully vested at the termination date, all time-based equity awards granted prior to November 2012 immediately stop vesting and all unvested time-based equity awards are forfeited and time-based equity awards granted November 2012 shall vest as to (i) 50% if Mr. Traquair's death occurs prior to the first anniversary of the date of grant, (ii) 75% if his death occurs between the first and second anniversary of the date of grant and (iii) 100% if his death occurs on or after the second anniversary of the date of grant, if Mr. Traquair terminates due to disability then time-based equity awards granted after November 2012 immediately stop vesting and unvested time-based equity is forfeited; and

all performance-based AUs for which the stock price thresholds have been met shall vest and all vested performance-based AUs shall be paid.

In order to receive any of the above described severance benefits, the named executive, other than Mr. Traquair, is required to execute a release of all claims against the Company. In order to exercise stock options or receive distribution of RSU shares, the named executive must execute a certificate of compliance with respect to the restrictive covenants contained in his employment agreement, if applicable, and all other agreements with the Company.

With the exception of Mr. Finders, the tables below reflect the amount of compensation payable to each of the named executives in the event of termination of such executive's employment. The amounts shown assume that such termination was effective as of December 31, 2013, and thus includes amounts earned through such time and are estimates of the amounts which would be paid out to the named executives upon their termination. The actual amounts to be paid, if any, can only be determined at the time of such named executive's separation from the Company. Mr. Finders' employment with the Company ended effective January 31, 2014, and, therefore, the amounts disclosed for Mr. Finders reflect the actual separation payment he received.

**Table of Contents***Russell P. Fradin Potential Termination Payments and Benefits*

Executive Benefits and Payment Upon Termination	Termination Without Cause or Resignation For Good Reason Without Change of Control			Termination Without Cause or Resignation For Good Reason Termination With Change of Control		
	Retirement or Other Voluntary Termination	Termination For Cause	Termination For Cause	Termination Due to Disability	Termination Due to Death	Termination Due to Death
<b>Compensation:</b>						
Base Salary & Target Bonus <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 5,400,000			\$ 5,400,000		
Bonus of Year of Termination <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 1,699,577			\$ 1,699,577	\$ 1,699,577	\$ 1,699,577
Time-Based Equity Awards <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 298,800			\$ 2,351,488	\$ 298,800	\$ 582,200
Performance-Based Equity Awards						
<b>Benefits &amp; Perquisites:</b>						
Health Benefits <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 26,592			\$ 26,592		
Life Insurance Proceeds						\$ 1,000,000
Accrued Vacation Pay	\$ 17,308	\$ 17,308	\$ 17,308	\$ 17,308	\$ 17,308	\$ 17,308
Excise Tax & Gross-Up					<sup>(5)</sup>	
<b>Total:</b>	\$ 7,442,277	\$ 17,308	\$ 17,308	\$ 9,494,965	\$ 2,015,685	\$ 3,299,085

(1) Consists of two times the sum of (a) 2013 base salary of \$900,000 and (b) 2013 target incentive bonus of \$1,800,000.

(2) Represents the amount of Mr. Fradin's incentive bonus earned for 2013.

(3) Represents the value of applicable accelerated unvested time-based equity based upon a fair market price of \$17.44 per Unit as of December 31, 2013.

(4) Represents the cost of premiums under COBRA for medical, dental and vision coverage less employee co-pay for such coverage for 18 months, as increased by a tax gross-up payment equal to the estimated taxes that would be imposed on such payments.

(5) The Company and Mr. Fradin have agreed to cooperate to obtain shareholder approval of any change of control payments that would otherwise be subject to excise tax under section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code, so the estimates assume that no excise will apply.

**Table of Contents***Charles J. Neral Potential Termination Payments and Benefits*

Executive Benefits and Payment Upon Termination	Termination Without Cause or Resignation For Good Reason			Termination Without Cause or Resignation For Good Reason		
	Without Change of Control	Voluntary Termination	Termination For Cause	With Change of Control	Due to Disability	Termination Due to Death
<b>Compensation:</b>						
Base Salary & Target Bonus <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1,000,000			\$ 2,000,000		
Target Bonus in Year of Termination <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 509,672			\$ 509,672	\$ 509,672	\$ 509,672
Bonus in Year of Termination <sup>(3)</sup>		\$ 509,672				
Time-Based Equity Awards				\$ 651,663 <sup>(5)</sup>		\$ 122,472 <sup>(5)</sup>
Performance-Based Equity Awards				\$ 328,003 <sup>(6)</sup>		
<b>Benefits &amp; Perquisites:</b>						
Health Benefits <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 8,634			\$ 8,634		
Life Insurance Proceeds						\$ 1,000,000
Accrued Vacation Pay	\$ 9,615	\$ 9,615	\$ 9,615	\$ 9,615	\$ 9,615	\$ 9,615
<b>Total:</b>	\$ 1,527,921	\$ 519,287	\$ 9,615	\$ 3,507,587	\$ 519,287	\$ 1,641,759

(1) With regard to (i) a termination without cause, consists of the sum of (a) 2013 base salary of \$500,000 and (b) 2013 target incentive bonus of \$500,000 and (ii) a termination due to a change of control, consists of two times the sum of (a) 2013 base salary of \$500,000 and (b) 2013 target incentive bonus of \$500,000.

(2) Because Mr. Neral's termination is deemed to have occurred on December 31, pursuant to the terms of his employment agreement, he is entitled to receive his actual, earned incentive bonus for 2013.

(3) Represents the amount of Mr. Neral's incentive bonus earned for 2013.

(4) Consists of the sum of the Company's cost for Mr. Neral's medical, dental and vision coverage for one year. The health benefits have been increased by a tax gross-up equal to the estimated income and FICA tax that would be imposed on such payments.

(5) Represents the value of applicable accelerated unvested time-based equity based upon a fair market price of \$17.44 per Unit as of December 31, 2013.

(6) Represents the value of 50% of accelerated unvested performance-based equity granted September 2012.

*Harold Finders Termination Payments and Benefits*

Mr. Finders resigned effective January 31, 2014 and, in accordance with the terms of his employment agreement, received a separation payment of \$3,422,799, consisting of: (1) two times the sum of his 2013 base salary and 2013 target incentive bonus, less agreed upon deductions for the cost of certain 2014 benefits; (2) the sum of two times the Company's cost for Mr. Finders' medical benefits and \$35,000 in lieu of the Company's cost for welfare benefits, with such sum increased by a tax gross-up payment; (3) accrued vacation pay as of year-end 2013 as Mr. Finders relinquished certain accrued compensation (pro rata portion of 2014 target incentive bonus and unused 2014 vacation time).



**Table of Contents***Regina Brab Potential Termination Payments and Benefits*

Executive Benefits and Payment Upon Termination	Termination Without Cause or Resignation For Good Reason			Termination Without Cause or Resignation For Good Reason		
	Without Change of Control	Voluntary Termination	Termination For Cause	With Change of Control	Termination Due to Disability	Termination Due to Death
<b>Compensation:</b>						
Base Salary & Target Bonus <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 700,000			\$ 700,000		
Earned Bonus in Year of Termination	\$ 301,769	\$ 301,769		\$ 301,769	\$ 301,769	\$ 301,769
Time-Based Equity Awards <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 420,130			\$ 800,758	\$ 420,130	\$ 610,444
Performance-Based Equity Awards <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 147,664			\$ 147,664	\$ 147,664	\$ 147,664
<b>Benefits &amp; Perquisites:</b>						
Health and Welfare Benefits <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 100,000			\$ 100,000		
Life Insurance Proceeds						\$ 801,000
Accrued Vacation Pay	\$ 7,962	\$ 7,962	\$ 7,962	\$ 7,962	\$ 7,962	\$ 7,962
<b>Total:</b>	\$ 1,677,525	\$ 309,731	\$ 7,962	\$ 2,058,153	\$ 877,525	\$ 1,868,839

(1) Consists of the sum of (a) 2013 base salary of \$400,000, and (b) 2013 target incentive bonus of \$300,000.

(2) Represents the value of applicable accelerated unvested time-based equity awards based upon a fair market price of \$17.44 per Unit as of December 31, 2013.

(3) Represents the value of the applicable accelerated earned and unvested portion of performance-based equity awards.

(4) Ms. Brab is entitled to receive a lump sum cash payment of \$100,000 in lieu of any other payments for health and welfare benefits.

**Table of Contents**

*Brian A. Traquair Potential Termination Payments and Benefits*

Executive Benefits and Payment Upon Termination Compensation	Termination		Termination		Termination Due to Disability	Termination Due to Death
	Without	Due to	Sale of	Without		
	Cause	Business	Business	Cause		
	For	Employment	With Change of	Control		
Control	Resignation	Not Offered	Control	Disability	Death	
Base Salary & Target Bonus <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1,674,786	\$ 1,674,786	\$ 1,674,786	\$ 1,674,786		
Time-Based Equity Awards <sup>(2)</sup>		\$ 21,504	\$ 747,880			\$ 323,211
Performance-Based Equity Awards <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 359,194		\$ 359,194	\$ 359,194	\$ 359,194	\$ 359,194
<b>Benefits &amp; Perquisites:</b>						
Health and Welfare Benefits	\$ 32,872 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 32,872 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 32,872 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 3,652 <sup>(5)</sup>		
Disability Benefits				\$ 279,131 <sup>(6)</sup>		
Death Benefits						\$ 1,000,000
Accrued Vacation Pay						
<b>Total:</b>	\$ 2,066,852	\$ 1,729,162	\$ 2,814,732	\$ 641,977		\$ 1,682,405

- (1) Consists of 18 months of the sum of (a) 2013 base salary of \$558,262 and (b) 2013 target incentive bonus of \$558,262. Mr. Traquair's payments would be in Canadian Dollars. All amounts reported in the table have been converted into U.S. dollars at the December 31, 2013 currency exchange rate of 0.94142.
- (2) Represents the value of applicable accelerated vested time-based equity awards based upon a fair market price of \$17.44 per Unit as of December 31, 2013. Excludes the value of underwater time-based options.
- (3) Represents the value of the applicable accelerated earned and unvested portion of performance-based equity awards.
- (4) Consists of 18 months of the sum of the Company's cost for Mr. Traquair's (i) medical, dental, long term disability, basic life & accidental death coverages, and (ii) pension contributions.
- (5) Consists of the sum of the Company's cost for Mr. Traquair's (i) medical, dental, long term disability, basic life & accidental death coverages, and (ii) pension contributions for 2 months.
- (6) Represents 26 weeks of 2013 base salary.

**Director Compensation**

None of our directors receive compensation for serving as directors.

**Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

Our Compensation Committee is currently comprised of Mr. Greene, who was appointed to the Compensation Committee in 2005 in connection with the LBO, and Messrs. Gordon and Noell, who were each appointed to the Compensation Committee in 2012. None of these individuals has been at any time an officer or employee of our Company. During 2013, we had no compensation committee interlocks meaning that it was not the case that an executive officer of ours served as a director or member of the compensation committee of another entity and an executive officer of the other entity served as a director or member of our Compensation Committee.

**Table of Contents****SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS****Equity Compensation Plan Information**

There are no compensation plans under which our common stock is authorized for issuance. The following table contains certain information as of December 31, 2013 with respect to the SunGard 2005 Management Incentive Plan, as amended, under which equity in the Parent Companies is authorized for issuance.

Plan Category	Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (a)			Weighted- Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (b)	Number of Securities Remaining Available for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (excluding Securities Reflected in Column (a)) (c)		
	Shares of Class A Common Stock	Shares of Class L Common Stock	Shares of Preferred Stock		Shares of Class A Common Stock	Shares of Class L Common Stock	Shares of Preferred Stock
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders							
Options for Units	16,574,766	1,841,074	637,491	\$ 14.22			
Restricted Stock Units	11,341,206	1,259,746	436,200	\$ 20.43*	26,360,806	2,752,108	1,029,576
Appreciation Units	5,926,093	658,252	227,927	\$ 17.37			
Options for Class A Common Stock	5,380,496			\$ 1.70			
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders							
Total	39,222,561	3,759,072	1,301,618		26,360,806	2,752,108	1,029,576

\* Value of RSUs as of date of grant.

**Table of Contents****Beneficial Ownership**

All of our outstanding stock is beneficially owned by SCC and SCCII through its wholly owned subsidiaries. The following table presents information regarding beneficial ownership of the equity securities of SCC and SCCII as of June 30, 2014 (except as described in note 1 to the table below) by each person who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of the equity securities of SCC and SCCII, by each of our directors, by each of the named executives, and by all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned <sup>(1)</sup>			Percent of Classes <sup>(2)</sup>
	Class A Common	Class L Common	Preferred	
	Bain Funds <sup>(3)</sup>	34,849,657	3,872,184	
Blackstone Funds <sup>(4)</sup>	34,849,657	3,872,184	1,020,636	13.55%
GS Limited Partnerships <sup>(5)</sup>	28,393,651	3,154,850	831,560	11.04%
KKR Funds <sup>(6)</sup>	34,849,657	3,872,184	1,020,636	13.55%
Providence Equity Funds <sup>(7)</sup>	21,295,238	2,366,138	623,670	8.28%
Silver Lake Funds <sup>(8)</sup>	34,488,546	3,832,061	1,010,061	13.41%
TPG Funds <sup>(9)</sup>	34,849,657	3,872,184	1,020,636	13.55%
Regina Brab <sup>(10)</sup> (named executive)	60,510	6,723	1,772	
Harold C. Finders <sup>(10)</sup> (named executive)	732,030	81,337	21,439	
Russell P. Fradin (director and named executive) <sup>(10)</sup>	1,666,156	185,128	48,796	
Glenn H. Hutchins <sup>(8)(11)</sup> (director)	34,488,546	3,832,061	1,010,061	13.41%
David L. Johnson <sup>(12)</sup> (director)				
Ian Loring <sup>(13)</sup> (director)				
John Marren <sup>(14)</sup> (director)				
Sanjeev Mehra <sup>(5)(15)</sup> (director)	28,393,651	3,154,850	831,560	11.04%
Charles J. Neral <sup>(10)</sup> (named executive)	336,411	37,379	9,852	
Davis Noell <sup>(7)(16)</sup> (director)	21,295,238	2,366,138	623,670	8.28%
John Park <sup>(17)</sup> (director)				
Brian A. Traquair <sup>(10)</sup> (named executive)	379,473	42,164	11,114	
All 16 directors and current executive officers as a group <sup>(10)(11)(12)(13)(14)(15)(16)(17)(18)</sup>	87,428,888	9,714,321	2,560,516	33.99%

- (1) Includes shares held in the beneficial owner's name or jointly with others, or in the name of a bank, nominee or trustee for the beneficial owner's account. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to this table and subject to community property laws where applicable, we believe that each stockholder named in this table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated as beneficially owned. Class A shares of common stock of SCC, Class L shares of common stock of SCC and preferred shares of SCCII are referred to in the notes to this table as, respectively, Class A shares, Class L shares and preferred shares. Mr. Loring's beneficially owned shares are presented as of July 16, 2014, the date of his election to the boards of directors of the Parent Companies and SunGard.
- (2) Unless otherwise indicated, the beneficial ownership of any named person does not exceed, in the aggregate, one percent of the outstanding equity securities of SCC and SCCII on June 30, 2014, as adjusted as required by applicable rules.
- (3) Includes (i) 34,693,273 Class A shares, 3,801,832 Class L shares and 999,852 preferred shares held by Bain Capital Integral Investors, LLC (Bain Integral), whose administrative member is Bain Capital Investors,

**Table of Contents**

- LLC ( BCI ); and (ii) 156,384 Class A shares, 70,352 Class L shares and 20,784 preferred shares held by BCIP TCV, LLC ( BCIP TCV and, together with Bain Integral, the Bain Funds ), whose administrative member is BCI. The address of each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Bain Capital, LLC, John Hancock Tower, 200 Clarendon Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02199.
- (4) Includes (i) 18,317,228 Class A shares, 2,035,248 Class L shares and 536,454 preferred shares held by Blackstone Capital Partners IV L.P. ( BCP IV ), whose general partner is Blackstone Management Associates IV L.L.C. ( BMA IV ); (ii) 289,253 Class A shares, 32,139 Class L shares and 8,471 preferred shares held by Blackstone Capital Partners IV-A L.P. ( BCP IV-A ), whose general partner is BMA IV; (iii) 810,541 Class A shares, 90,060 Class L shares and 23,738 preferred shares held by Blackstone Family Investment Partnership IV-A L.P. ( BFIP IV-A ), whose general partner is BCP IV Side-by-Side GP L.L.C.; (iv) 66,204 Class A shares, 7,356 Class L shares and 1,939 preferred shares held by Blackstone Participation Partnership IV L.P. ( BPP IV ), whose general partner is BCP IV Side-by-Side GP L.L.C.; (v) 14,444,444 Class A shares, 1,604,938 Class L shares and 423,032 preferred shares held by Blackstone GT Communications Partners L.P. ( BGTCP ), whose general partner is Blackstone Communications Management Associates I L.L.C. ( BCMA IV ); and (vi) 921,986 Class A shares, 102,443 Class L shares and 27,002 preferred shares held by Blackstone Family Communications Partnership I L.P. ( BFCP and, collectively with BCP IV, BCP IV-A, BFIP IV-A, BPP IV and BGTCP, the Blackstone Funds ), whose general partner is BCOM IV Side-by-side GP L.L.C.. Blackstone Holdings III L.P. is the majority member of BMA IV, the general partner of BCMA IV and the sole member of each of BCP IV Side-by-Side GP L.L.C. and BCOM Side-by-Side GP L.L.C. The general partner of Blackstone Holdings III L.P. is Blackstone Holdings III GP L.P. The general partner of Blackstone Holdings III GP L.P. is Blackstone Holdings III GP Management L.L.C. The sole member of Blackstone Holdings III GP Management L.L.C. is The Blackstone Group L.P. The general partner of The Blackstone Group L.P. is Blackstone Group Management L.L.C. Blackstone Group Management L.L.C. is wholly-owned by Blackstone's senior managing directors and controlled by its founder, Stephen A. Schwarzman. Each of such entities (other than the Blackstone Funds to the extent of their direct holdings) and Mr. Schwarzman may be deemed to beneficially own the shares beneficially owned by the Blackstone Funds directly or indirectly controlled by it or him, but each disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. The address of each of Mr. Schwarzman and each of the other entities listed in this footnote is c/o The Blackstone Group L.P., 345 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10154.
- (5) The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc., which we refer to as GS Group, Goldman, Sachs & Co., which we refer to as Goldman Sachs, and certain of their affiliates may be deemed to own beneficially and indirectly Class A shares, Class L shares and preferred shares which are owned directly or indirectly by investment partnerships of which affiliates of Goldman Sachs and GS Group are the general partner, managing limited partner or managing partner. We refer to these investment partnerships as the GS Limited Partnerships. Goldman Sachs is an affiliate of each of, and investment manager for certain of, the GS Limited Partnerships. GS Group, Goldman, Sachs and the GS Limited Partnerships share voting power and investment power with certain of their respective affiliates. The GS Limited Partnerships and their respective beneficial ownership of shares of SCC and SCC II include: (i) 8,034,125 Class A shares, 892,681 Class L shares and 235,294 preferred shares held by GS Capital Partners 2000, L.P.; (ii) 2,552,674 Class A shares, 283,630 Class L shares and 74,760 preferred shares held by GS Capital Partners 2000 Employee Fund, L.P.; (iii) 2,919,293 Class A shares, 324,366 Class L shares and 85,497 preferred shares held by GS Capital Partners 2000 Offshore, L.P.; (iv) 354,921 Class A shares, 39,436 Class L shares and 10,395 preferred shares held by Goldman Sachs Direct Investment Fund 2000, L.P.; (v) 335,812 Class A shares, 37,312 Class L shares and 9,835 preferred shares held by GS Capital Partners 2000 GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG; (vi) 7,475,480 Class A shares, 830,609 Class L shares and 218,933 preferred shares held by GS Capital Partners V Fund, L.P.; (vii) 3,861,537 Class A shares, 429,060 Class L shares and 113,092 preferred shares held by GS Capital Partners V Offshore Fund, L.P.; (viii) 296,373 Class A shares, 32,930 Class L shares and 8,680 preferred shares held by GS Capital Partners V GmbH & Co. KG; and (ix) 2,563,436 Class A shares, 284,826 Class L shares and 75,075 preferred shares held by GS Capital Partners V Institutional, L.P. Each of Goldman Sachs and GS Group disclaims beneficial ownership of the

**Table of Contents**

- shares owned directly and indirectly by the GS Limited Partnerships, except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein, if any. The address for GS Group, Goldman Sachs and the GS Limited Partnerships is 200 West Street, New York, New York 10282.
- (6) Includes (i) 33,937,852 Class A shares, 3,770,872 Class L shares and 993,933 preferred shares held by KKR Millennium Fund L.P. ( KKR Millennium Fund ), whose general partner is KKR Associates Millennium L.P., whose general partner is KKR Millennium GP LLC; and (ii) 911,806 Class A shares, 101,312 Class L shares and 26,704 preferred shares held by KKR Partners III, L.P. ( KKR III and, together with KKR Millennium Fund, the KKR Funds ), whose general partner is KKR III GP LLC. As the designated members of KKR Management LLC, which indirectly controls or manages KKR Millennium GP LLC, and as the managing members of KKR III GP LLC, Messrs. Henry R. Kravis and George R. Roberts may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of the shares held or controlled by the KKR Funds. Each of KKR Associates Millennium L.P., KKR Millennium GP LLC, KKR III GP LLC and Messrs. Kravis and Roberts disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. The address of each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P., 9 West 57th Street, New York, New York 10019.
- (7) Includes (i) 18,390,397 Class A shares, 2,043,377 Class L shares and 538,597 preferred shares held by Providence Equity Partners V LP ( PEP V ), whose general partner is Providence Equity GP V LP, whose general partner is Providence Equity Partners V L.L.C. ( PEP V LLC ); and (ii) 2,904,841 Class A shares, 322,760 Class L shares and 85,074 preferred shares held by Providence Equity Partners V-A LP ( PEP V-A and, together with PEP V, the Providence Equity Funds ), whose general partner is Providence Equity GP V LP, whose general partner is PEP V LLC. PEP V LLC may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of the shares owned by PEP V and PEP V-A. PEP V LLC disclaims this beneficial ownership. Messrs. Angelakis, Creamer, Masiello, Mathieu, Nelson, Pelson and Salem are members of PEP V LLC and may also be deemed to possess indirect beneficial ownership of the securities owned by the Providence Equity Funds, but disclaim such beneficial ownership. The address of each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Providence Equity Partners Inc., 50 Kennedy Plaza, 18th Floor, Providence, Rhode Island 02903.
- (8) Includes (i) 34,440,889 Class A shares, 3,826,766 Class L shares and 1,008,665 preferred shares held by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. ( SLP II ), whose general partner is Silver Lake Technology Associates II, L.L.C. ( SLTA II ); and (ii) 47,657 Class A shares, 5,294 Class L shares and 1,396 preferred shares held by Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P. ( SLTI II and, together with SLP II, the Silver Lake Funds ), whose general partner is SLTA II. The address of each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Silver Lake, 9 West 57th Street, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10019.
- (9) Includes (i) 20,745,833 Class A shares, 2,305,093 Class L shares and 607,580 preferred shares held by TPG Partners IV, L.P. ( Partners IV ), whose general partner is TPG GenPar IV, L.P. ( GenPar IV ), whose general partner is TPG GenPar IV Advisors, LLC ( Advisors IV ), whose managing member is TPG Holdings I, L.P., whose general partner is TPG Holdings I-A, LLC, whose sole member is TPG Group Holdings (SBS), L.P., whose sole general partner is TPG Group Holdings (SBS) Advisors, Inc., a Delaware corporation ( Group Advisors ); (ii) 2,349,389 Class A shares, 261,043 Class L shares and 68,806 preferred shares held by T3 Partners II, L.P. ( T3 Partners II ), whose general partner is T3 GenPar II, L.P. ( T3 GenPar II ), whose general partner is T3 Advisors II, Inc. ( T3 Advisors II ); (iii) 377,000 Class A shares, 41,889 Class L shares and 11,041 preferred shares held by T3 Parallel II, L.P. ( T3 Parallel II ), whose general partner is T3 GenPar II; (iv) 5,416,667 Class A shares, 601,852 Class L shares and 158,637 preferred shares held by TPG Solar III LLC ( Solar III ), whose managing member is TPG Partners III, L.P., whose general partner is TPG GenPar III, L.P., whose general partner is TPG Advisors III, Inc. ( Advisors III ); and (v) 5,960,768 Class A shares, 662,308 Class L shares and 174,572 preferred shares held by TPG Solar Co-Invest LLC ( Solar Co-Invest and, collectively with Partners IV, T3 Partners II, T3 Parallel II and Solar III, the TPG Funds ), whose managing member is GenPar IV. David Bonderman and James G. Coulter are officers, directors, and sole shareholders of Group Advisors, T3 Advisors II and TPG Advisors III and may therefore be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by the TPG Funds. Messrs. Bonderman and Coulter disclaim beneficial ownership of the shares held by the TPG Funds except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. The address of TPG Funds and Messrs. Bonderman and Coulter is c/o TPG Global, LLC, 301 Commerce Street, Fort Worth, Texas 76102.

**Table of Contents**

- (10) Includes the following shares which the beneficial owner has the right to acquire within 60 days after June 30, 2014 by stock option exercise or RSU or appreciation unit distribution:

Beneficial Owner	Shares of Class	Shares of Class	Shares of
	A Common Stock	L Common Stock	Preferred Stock
Regina Brab	60,510	6,723	1,772
Harold C. Finders	732,030	81,337	21,439
Russell P. Fradin	1,126,685	125,187	32,997
Charles J. Neral	251,117	27,902	7,354
Brian A. Traquair	350,746	38,972	10,272
All 16 directors and current executive officers as a group	2,590,896	287,877	75,879

- (11) Mr. Hutchins, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a co-founder of Silver Lake. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Hutchins are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Silver Lake Funds. Mr. Hutchins disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Silver Lake Funds, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (12) Mr. Johnson, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is an employee of an affiliate of The Blackstone Group, L.P. Mr. Johnson disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Blackstone Funds, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (13) Does not include shares held by the Bain Funds. The governance, investment strategy and decision-making process with respect to investments held by the Bain Funds is directed by BCI's Global Private Equity Board ( GPEB ), which is comprised of the following individuals: Steve Barnes, Joshua Bekenstein, John Connaughton, Paul Edgerley, Stephen Pagliuca, Michel Plantevin, Dwight Poler, Jonathan Zhu and Steven Zide. Because of the relationships described in this footnote, GPEB may be deemed to exercise voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by the Bain Funds. Each of the members of GPEB disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares to the extent attributed to such member solely by virtue of serving on GPEB. Mr. Loring, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a Managing Director of Bain Capital Investors, LLC and may therefore be deemed to beneficially own the amounts disclosed in the table next to Bain Funds.
- (14) Mr. Marren, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a senior partner of TPG Capital, L.P., an affiliate of the TPG Funds. Mr. Marren does not have voting or investment power over, and disclaims beneficial ownership of, the shares held by the TPG Funds.
- (15) Mr. Mehra, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a Managing Director of Goldman Sachs. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Mehra are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to GS Limited Partnerships. Mr. Mehra disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares owned directly or indirectly by the GS Limited Partnerships, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (16) Mr. Noell, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a Managing Director of Providence Equity L.L.C., an affiliate of the Providence Equity Funds. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Noell are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Providence Equity Funds. Mr. Noell disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Providence Equity Funds, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (17) Mr. Park, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is an executive of Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P. and/or one or more of its affiliates. Mr. Park disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares owned directly or indirectly by the KKR Funds, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (18) Excluding shares beneficially owned by Messrs. Hutchins, Mehra and Noell, the number of shares beneficially owned by all directors and executive officers as a group is as follows: Class A shares 3,251,453; Class L shares 361,273; preferred shares 95,225; percent of classes 1.26%.

---

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Pursuant to our Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program, all employees and directors (including our named executives) who have, or whose immediate family members have, any financial interests in other entities where such involvement is or may appear to cause a conflict of interest situation are required to report to us the conflict. If the conflict involves a director or executive officer or is considered material, the situation will be reviewed by the Compliance Committee. The Compliance Committee will then consult with the Audit Committee and determine whether a conflict exists or will exist, and if so, what action should be taken to resolve the conflict or potential conflict. In other cases, conflicts are reviewed and resolved by the Compliance Committee. Additionally, in connection with the LBO, the Company's four parent companies and the Sponsors entered into a principal investor agreement which requires affiliated party transactions involving the Sponsors to be approved by the majority of Sponsors not involved in the affiliated party transaction.

Other than as described under this heading, the Company has not adopted any formal policies or procedures for the review, approval or ratification of certain related-party transactions that may be required to be reported under the SEC disclosure rules. Such transactions, if and when they are proposed or have occurred, have traditionally been (and will continue to be) reviewed by the Audit Committee (other than the committee members involved, if any) on a case-by-case basis.

On August 11, 2005, upon completion of the LBO, the Company and its four parent companies entered into a management agreement with affiliates of each of the Sponsors pursuant to which such entities or their affiliates will provide management consulting services, including financial, managerial and operational advice and implementation of strategies for improving the operating, marketing and financial performance of the Company and its subsidiaries. Under the management agreement, affiliates of the Sponsors receive quarterly annual management fees equal to 1% of the Company's quarterly EBITDA, as defined in the Indenture dated August 11, 2005 governing the senior notes due 2013 (but assuming the management fee had not been paid for purposes of such calculation), and reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them or their affiliates in connection with the provision of management consulting services pursuant to the agreement. For the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, the Company recorded \$7 million, \$9 million and \$8 million, respectively, relating to management fees in continuing operations. In addition, for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, the Company recorded \$6 million, \$23 million and \$4, respectively, relating to management fees in discontinued operations.

In the event that the management agreement is terminated, the Sponsors will receive a lump sum payment equal to the present value of the annual management fees that would have been payable for the remainder of the term of the management agreement. The initial term of the management agreement is ten years, and it extends annually for one year unless the Sponsors or the Company and its parent companies provide notice to the other. Finally, the management agreement provides that affiliates of the Sponsors will be entitled to receive a fee equal to 1% of the gross transaction value in connection with certain subsequent financing, acquisition, disposition and change of control transactions in excess of a threshold amount.

Our Sponsors and/or their respective affiliates have from time to time entered into, and may continue to enter into, arrangements with us to use our products and services, or for us to use the Sponsors' affiliates' products and services, in the ordinary course of business, which often result in revenues or costs to SunGard in excess of \$120,000 annually.

In March 2013, Goldman Sachs & Co. ( GS ) received fees of \$1,000,000 in connection with the March 2013 amendment to our senior secured credit agreement.

Effective February 16, 2007, we entered into a three-year participation agreement with one-year renewal terms ( participation agreement ) with Core Trust Purchasing Group, a division of HealthTrust Purchasing Corporation ( CPG ), designating CPG as our exclusive group purchasing organization for the purchase of certain products and services from third party vendors. CPG secures from vendors pricing terms for goods and



**Table of Contents**

services that are believed to be more favorable than participants in the group purchasing organization could obtain for themselves on an individual basis. Under the participation agreement, we must purchase 80% of the requirements of our participating locations for core categories of specified products and services, from vendors participating in the group purchasing arrangement with CPG, which for 2013 was \$6,398,000, or CPG may terminate the contract. In connection with purchases by its participants (including us), CPG receives a commission from the vendors in respect of such purchases. Although CPG is not affiliated with Blackstone, in consideration for Blackstone's facilitating our participation in CPG and monitoring the services CPG provides to us, CPG remits a portion of the commissions received from vendors in respect of our purchases under the participation agreement to an affiliate of Blackstone, with whom David Johnson, a member of our Boards of Directors, is affiliated and in which he may have an indirect pecuniary interest.

**DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

SCC, SCCII and SunGard are privately-held corporations and therefore are not required to have independent directors. Our Sponsor Directors may not be considered independent because of their affiliations with funds which hold more than 5% equity interests in the Parent Companies. Mr. Fradin is not an independent director because he is currently employed by the Company.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS**

**Senior Secured Credit Facilities**

**Overview**

On February 7, 2014, we amended and restated our existing senior secured credit agreement with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, swing line lender and L/C issuer (the "senior secured credit agreement"), to, among other things, (A) amend certain covenants and other provisions in order to permit the Split-off, including (i) the ability to effect the Split-off without requiring an initial public offering, (ii) permitting AS to incur up to \$1.5 billion of indebtedness in connection with the Split-off, and (iii) SunGard's total secured leverage ratio (less cash and Cash Equivalents in excess of \$50 million), after giving pro forma effect to the Split-off, to increase no more than 0.60x of Adjusted EBITDA at the time of the Split-off; and (B) modify certain covenants and other provisions in order to, among other things, (i) modify the financial maintenance covenant included therein and (ii) permit the Company and its affiliates to repurchase term loans. For more details, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Liquidity and Capital Resources and Note 1 and 6 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the three months ended March 31, 2014.

As of March 31, 2014, our senior secured credit facilities under the senior secured credit agreement consisted of:

a \$400 million U.S. dollar-denominated tranche C term loan; and

a \$1,918 million U.S. dollar-denominated tranche E term loan;

a revolving credit facility of \$600 million, of which \$591 million was available for borrowing, as of March 31, 2014, after giving effect to outstanding letters of credit, maturing on March 8, 2018, provided, however, that such date will automatically become November 29, 2016 if all but \$250 million in aggregate principal amount of the tranche C term loans are not repaid in full or extended, renewed or refinanced with a permitted refinancing, as defined in our senior secured credit agreement ("Permitted Refinancing") on or prior to November 29, 2016, which Permitted Refinancing will not mature or require any scheduled amortization or payments of principal prior to the date that is ninety-one (91) days after March 8, 2018.

SunGard is the borrower under the senior secured credit facilities. The revolving credit facilities include borrowing capacity available for letters of credit and for borrowings on same-day notice referred to as the swingline loans and are available in U.S. dollars, euros and pound sterling.

On February 28, 2014, we repaid at maturity the remaining \$7 million Tranche A term loan.

On March 31, 2014, SunGard used the \$1,005 million net cash proceeds from the issuance of the SpinCo Term Loan to repay approximately \$27 million of its tranche C term loan, \$713 million of its tranche D term loan and \$265 million of its tranche E term loan.

**Term Loan Maturities and Amortization**

As a result of loan prepayments, we are no longer required to make quarterly amortization payments on the tranche C or tranche E term loans.

On February 28, 2014, we repaid in full the Tranche A term loan at maturity and on March 31, 2014 we repaid in full the Tranche D term loan. Our tranche C term loan matures on February 28, 2017.

Our tranche E term loan matures on March 8, 2020; provided, however, that such date will automatically become (x) August 16, 2018 if all but \$250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the senior notes due 2018 are not repaid in full or extended, renewed or refinanced with a Permitted Refinancing on or prior to August 16,

---

## **Table of Contents**

2018, which Permitted Refinancing will not mature or require any scheduled amortization or payments of principal prior to the date that is ninety-one (91) days after March 8, 2020 or (y) if such date has not otherwise been modified in accordance with clause (x), August 2, 2019 if all but \$250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the exchange notes are not repaid in full or extended, renewed or refinanced with a Permitted Refinancing on or prior to August 2, 2019, which Permitted Refinancing will not mature or require any scheduled amortization or payments of principal prior to the date that is ninety-one (91) days after March 8, 2020.

### **Interest Rate and Fees**

Borrowings under the senior secured credit facilities bear interest at a rate equal to an applicable margin plus, at our option, either (a) a base rate that is the higher of (1) the prime rate of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and (2) the federal funds rate plus 1/2 of 1% or (b) LIBOR based on the costs of funds for deposits in the currency of such borrowing for either one, two, three or six months.

The margin for borrowings under the revolving credit facility may be increased or reduced subject to attaining certain leverage ratios. As of March 31, 2014, the margin for LIBOR-based borrowings under our revolving credit facility was 3.25%.

The applicable margin for LIBOR-based borrowings under the tranche C term loan is 3.75% per annum.

The applicable margin for LIBOR-based borrowings under the tranche E term loan is 3.00% per annum with a 1% LIBOR floor.

In addition to paying interest on outstanding principal under the senior secured credit facilities, we pay a commitment fee to the lenders under the revolving credit facility in respect of the unutilized commitments, which may be increased or reduced subject to attaining certain leverage ratios. As of March 31, 2014, the commitment fee rate for the revolving credit facility was 0.875% per annum.

### **Prepayments**

The senior secured credit agreement requires us to prepay outstanding term loans, subject to certain exceptions, with:

50% (which percentage is reduced to 0% if our total leverage ratio is less than 5.00 to 1.00) of our annual excess cash flow;

100% of the Net Cash Proceeds (as defined in our senior secured credit agreement) of all nonordinary course asset sales or other dispositions of property by SunGard Holdco LLC and its subsidiaries (including insurance and condemnation proceeds), other than the sale of receivables in connection with the Receivables Facility (as defined below), if we do not commit to reinvest those proceeds in assets to be used in our business or to make certain other permitted investments within 15 months as long as such reinvestment is completed within 180 days;

100% of the Net Cash Proceeds of any incurrence of debt, other than proceeds from the Receivables Facility and other debt permitted under the senior secured credit agreement; and

100% of the Net Cash Proceeds of financings under the Receivables Facility in excess of \$750 million, including increases in the amount of the Receivables Facility.

The foregoing mandatory prepayments in respect of (i) dispositions of property, are applied to the term loan facilities at the direction of the Company and within such class of term loans to installments of the term loan facilities in direct order of maturity and (ii) of any other event, are applied pro rata to the term loan facilities and within each class of term loans to installments of the term loan facilities in direct order of maturity.

## **Table of Contents**

We may voluntarily repay outstanding loans under the senior secured credit facilities at any time without premium or penalty, other than customary breakage costs with respect to LIBOR loans.

### **Guarantee and Security**

All obligations under the senior secured credit agreement are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed by SunGard Holdco LLC and, subject to certain exceptions, each of our existing and future domestic wholly owned subsidiaries, referred to, collectively, as Guarantors.

All obligations under the senior secured credit facilities, and the guarantees of those obligations, are secured by substantially all the following assets of SunGard Holdco LLC, us and each Guarantor, subject to certain exceptions:

a pledge of 100% of the capital stock of SunGard Data Systems Inc., 100% of the capital stock of each Guarantor and 65% of the capital stock of each of our wholly owned foreign subsidiaries that are directly owned by us or one of the Guarantors; and

a security interest in, and mortgages on, substantially all tangible and intangible assets of SunGard Holdco LLC, SunGard Data Systems Inc. and each Guarantor.

### **Certain Covenants and Events of Default**

The senior secured credit agreement contains a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict, subject to certain exceptions, our ability to:

incur additional indebtedness or issue preferred stock;

create liens on assets;

engage in mergers or consolidations;

sell assets;

pay dividends and distributions or repurchase our capital stock;

make investments, loans or advances;

repay subordinated indebtedness (including the senior subordinated notes);

make certain acquisitions;

engage in certain transactions with affiliates;

amend material agreements governing our subordinated indebtedness (including the senior subordinated notes);

change our lines of business; and

change the status of SunGard Holdco LLC as a passive holding company.

In addition, the senior secured credit agreement requires us to maintain a maximum total leverage ratio applicable to the revolving credit facility if certain triggering conditions are satisfied. For more details, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources.

The senior secured credit agreement also contains certain customary affirmative covenants and events of default.

### **Receivables Facility**

On March 27, 2009, SunGard AR Financing LLC, a newly-formed wholly-owned, bankruptcy-remote, special purpose financing subsidiary (AR Financing) of SunGard Data Systems Inc. entered into a syndicated receivables facility with each of the financial institutions signatory thereto from time to time, as the lenders and

---

## **Table of Contents**

General Electric Capital Corporation, as a lender, as the Swing Line Lender and as administrative agent (the Receivables Facility ). The initial maximum commitment under the Receivables Facility was \$317 million of which approximately \$136 million was on a revolving basis and the balance was a term loan. On September 30, 2010, we entered into an Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement to refinance the Receivables Facility and, on December 19, 2012, we entered into a Second Amended and Restated Credit and Security Agreement to, among other things, extend the maturity date of the Receivables Facility to December 19, 2017 and reduce the aggregate commitments from \$290 million to \$275 million.

On May 14, 2014, we entered into an Amendment and Restatement Agreement to, among other things, extend the maturity date of the Receivables Facility from December 19, 2017 to May 14, 2019; reduce the applicable margin on the advances under the Receivables Facility from 3.50% for LIBOR advances and 2.50% for base rate advances to 3.00% and 2.00%, respectively; and reduce the aggregate commitments from \$275 million to \$200 million. As of March 31, 2014, our Receivables Facility had a facility limit of \$200 million, consisting of a term loan commitment of \$140 million and a revolving commitment of \$60 million. Subject to obtaining the approval of the Administrative Agent, and the satisfaction of other customary conditions, the Receivables Facility may be increased up to an additional \$150 million.

Subsidiaries of the Company that participate in the Receivables Facility ( Sellers ) transfer their receivables as a true sale to Financing pursuant to the Amended and Restated Receivables Sale Agreement dated as of May 14, 2014, as may be amended from time to time (the Receivables Sale Agreement ) and without recourse except for recourse for breaches of customary representations and warranties related to the receivables. Additional subsidiaries of the Company may become parties to the Receivables Facility, subject to the satisfaction of specified conditions. Upon becoming parties, receivables originated by these subsidiaries will be included in the receivables balance eligible for funding under the Receivables Facility and will be included in the calculation of available funding thereunder.

Availability of funding under the Receivables Facility depends primarily upon the outstanding trade accounts receivable balance of the Sellers. Aggregate availability is determined by using a formula that reduces the gross receivables balance by factors that take into account historical default and dilution rates, excessive concentrations and average days outstanding and the costs of the facility.

### **Interest Rates and Fees**

Under the Receivables Facility, Financing is generally required to pay interest on the amount of each advance at the one month LIBOR rate, adjusted for statutory reserves, plus 3.50% per annum. Financing is required to pay a fee on the unused portion of the Receivables Facility of 0.75% per annum, payable monthly in arrears. In addition, the Company, acting as the initial receivables servicer, services, administers and collects receivables transferred pursuant to the Receivables Facility. Under the Receivables Facility, the Company receives a monthly servicing fee of 1.00% per annum of the daily average outstanding balance of the receivables under such facility, payable monthly in arrears by Financing.

The Receivables Facility may be terminated for material breaches of representations and warranties, bankruptcies of any Seller, the collection agent or Financing, a default by any Seller or Financing in the performance of any payment required to be made under the transaction documents, a merger or similar transaction involving Financing, cross acceleration under our other facilities, a change of control affecting the Company, and a failure to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio, among other reasons.

### **Guaranty and Security**

The Company unconditionally guarantees the performance of the Sellers obligations under the Receivables Sale Agreement. All obligations under the Receivables Facility are secured by the receivables purchased by Financing under the Receivables Sale Agreement.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF SENIOR NOTES DUE 2018**

**General**

Certain terms used in this description are defined under the subheading **Certain Definitions**. In this description, (i) the terms **we**, **our** and **us** each refer to SunGard Data Systems Inc. ( *SunGard* ) and its consolidated Subsidiaries and (ii) the term **Issuer** refers only to SunGard and not any of its Subsidiaries.

The Issuer issued \$900,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 7<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2018 (the *Notes* ) in a registered exchange offer under an indenture dated November 16, 2010 (the *Indenture* ) among the Issuer, the Guarantors and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee (the *Trustee* ) in exchange for \$900,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the 7<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior notes due 2018 that were originally issued on November 16, 2010 in a private placement. On March 31, 2014, in connection with the Split-off, the Issuer exchanged the SpinCo Notes with an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$425 million for an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$389 million of existing senior notes due 2018, which were then retired. As of March 31, 2014, there was an outstanding aggregate principal amount of \$511 million of senior notes due 2018.

The following description is only a summary of material provisions of the Indenture. We urge you to read the Indenture because it, not this description, defines your rights as Holders of the Notes. You may request copies of the Indenture at our address set forth under the heading **Prospectus Summary Corporate Information**.

**Brief Description of Notes**

The Notes are:

unsecured senior obligations of the Issuer;

*pari passu* in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Indebtedness (including the Senior Credit Facilities and Existing Senior Notes) of the Issuer;

effectively subordinated to all secured Indebtedness of the Issuer (including the Senior Credit Facilities and the Existing Senior Secured Notes) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness; and will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future Indebtedness, claims of holders of Preferred Stock and other liabilities of the Issuer's Subsidiaries that are not guaranteeing the Notes;

senior in right of payment to any future Subordinated Indebtedness (including the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes) of the Issuer; and

initially guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by each Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees the Senior Credit Facilities.

**Guarantees**

The Guarantors, as primary obligors and not merely as sureties, jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guarantee, on an unsecured senior basis, the performance and full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, of all obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and the Notes, whether for payment of principal of or interest on or Additional Interest in respect of the Notes, expenses, indemnification or otherwise, on the terms set forth in the Indenture by executing the Indenture.

The Restricted Subsidiaries (other than as detailed below) guarantee the Notes. Each of the Guarantees of the Notes is a general unsecured senior obligation of each Guarantor and is *pari passu* in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Indebtedness of each such entity, is effectively subordinated to all secured Indebtedness of each such entity and is senior in right of payment to all existing and future Subordinated

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

Indebtedness (including the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes) of each such entity. The Notes are structurally subordinated to Indebtedness of Subsidiaries of the Issuer that do not Guarantee the Notes.



---

## **Table of Contents**

Not all of the Issuer's Subsidiaries guarantee the Notes. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization of any of these non-guarantor Subsidiaries, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries pay the holders of their debt and their trade creditors before they are able to distribute any of their assets to the Issuer. None of our Foreign Subsidiaries, broker-dealer subsidiaries, non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries (subject to certain limited exceptions) or any Receivables Subsidiary guarantee the Notes. For the twelve months ended March 31, 2014, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries accounted for \$1,255 million, or 45%, of our total revenue and \$262 million, or 90%, of our total EBITDA, respectively. In addition, as of March 31, 2014, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries held approximately \$2,362 million, or 37%, of our total assets, and approximately \$792 million, or 13%, of our total liabilities.

The obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantees will be limited as necessary to prevent the Guarantees from constituting a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law.

Any entity that makes a payment under its Guarantee is entitled upon payment in full of all guaranteed obligations under the Indenture to a contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor's pro rata portion of such payment based on the respective net assets of all the Guarantors at the time of such payment determined in accordance with GAAP.

If a Guarantee were rendered voidable, it could be subordinated by a court to all other indebtedness (including guarantees and other contingent liabilities) of the Guarantor, and, depending on the amount of such indebtedness, a Guarantor's liability on its Guarantee could be reduced to zero. See Risk Factors Risks Related to the Notes Federal and State Fraudulent Transfer Laws May Permit a Court to Void the Notes and the Related Guarantees of the Notes, and, if that Occurs, You May Not Receive any Payments on the Notes.

A Guarantee by a Guarantor provides by its terms that it shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon: (1) (a) any sale, exchange or transfer (by merger or otherwise) of the Capital Stock of such Guarantor (including any sale, exchange or transfer), after which the applicable Guarantor is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary or all or substantially all the assets of such Guarantor which sale, exchange or transfer is made in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture; (b) the release or discharge of the guarantee by such Guarantor of the Senior Credit Facilities or the guarantee which resulted in the creation of such Guarantee, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment under such guarantee; (c) the proper designation of any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary; or (d) the Issuer exercising its legal defeasance option or covenant defeasance option as described under Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance or the Issuer's obligations under the Indenture being discharged in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; and (2) such Guarantor delivering to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

## **Ranking**

The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and the payment of any Guarantee rank pari passu in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, including the obligations of the Issuer and such Guarantor under the Senior Credit Facilities and the Existing Senior Notes.

The Notes are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the Issuer's and the Guarantors' existing and future secured Indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness. As of March 31, 2014, we had \$2,458 million of secured Indebtedness, consisting entirely of secured Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities and the accounts receivable facility term loan.

Although the Indenture contains limitations on the amount of additional Indebtedness that the Issuer and the Guarantors may incur, under certain circumstances the amount of such Indebtedness could be substantial and, in any case, such Indebtedness may be Senior Indebtedness. See Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Paying Agent and Registrar for the Notes**

The Issuer maintains one or more paying agents for the Notes in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial paying agent for the Notes is the Trustee.

The Issuer also maintains a registrar with offices in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial registrar is the Trustee. The registrar maintains a register reflecting ownership of the Notes outstanding from time to time and makes payments on and facilitates transfer of Notes on behalf of the Issuer.

The Issuer may change the paying agents or the registrars without prior notice to the Holders. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as a paying agent or registrar.

### **Transfer and Exchange**

A Holder may transfer or exchange Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of Notes. Holders will be required to pay all taxes due on transfer. The Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Note selected for redemption. Also, the Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Note for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed.

### **Principal, Maturity and Interest**

The Issuer issued \$900,000,000 of Notes. The Notes mature on November 15, 2018. Subject to compliance with the covenant described below under the caption *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock*, the Issuer may issue additional Notes from time to time after this offering under the Indenture ( *Additional Notes* ). The Notes offered by the Issuer and any Additional Notes subsequently issued under the Indenture are treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase. Unless the context requires otherwise, references to *Notes* for all purposes of the Indenture and this *Description of 2018 Notes* include any Additional Notes that are actually issued.

Interest on the Notes accrues at the rate of  $7\frac{3}{8}\%$  *per annum* and is payable semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15, commencing on May 15, 2011, to Holders of record on the immediately preceding May 1 and November 1. Interest on the Notes accrues from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from and including the Issue Date. Interest on the Notes is computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months. All references in the Indenture and this *Description of 2018 Notes*, in any context, to any interest or other amount payable on or with respect to the Notes shall be deemed to include any Additional Interest pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes is payable at the office or agency of the Issuer maintained for such purpose within the City and State of New York or, at the option of the Issuer, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the Holders of the Notes at their respective addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the Notes represented by one or more global notes registered in the name of or held by DTC or its nominee are made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Holder or Holders thereof. Until otherwise designated by the Issuer, the Issuer's office or agency in New York is the office of the Trustee maintained for such purpose.

### **Mandatory Redemption; Offers to Purchase; Open Market Purchases**

The Issuer is not required to make any mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. However, under certain circumstances, the Issuer may be required to offer to purchase Notes as described under the caption *Repurchase at the Option of Holders*. We may at any time and from time to time purchase Notes in the open market or otherwise.

**Table of Contents**

**Optional Redemption**

Except as set forth below, the Issuer was not entitled to redeem the Notes at its option prior to November 15, 2013.

At any time prior to November 15, 2013, the Issuer was permitted to redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by first-class mail to the registered address of each Holder of Notes, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date of redemption (the Redemption Date), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

On and after November 15, 2013, the Issuer may redeem the Notes, in whole or in part, upon notice as described under the heading Repurchase at the Option of Holders Selection and Notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and Additional Interest, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on November 15, of each of the years indicated below:

<b>Year</b>	<b>Percentage</b>
2013	105.531%
2014	103.688%
2015	101.844%
2016 and thereafter	100.000%

In addition, until November 15, 2013, the Issuer was permitted, at its option, on one or more occasions to redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes at a redemption price equal to 107.375% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and Additional Interest, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; provided that at least 50% of the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Notes originally issued under the Indenture and any Additional Notes issued under the Indenture after the Issue Date remained outstanding immediately after the occurrence of each such redemption; provided further that each such redemption occurred within 90 days of the date of closing of each such Equity Offering.

Notice of any redemption upon any Equity Offering was permitted to be prior to the redemption thereof, and any such redemption or notice was potentially subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering.

The Trustee shall select the Notes to be redeemed in the manner described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Selection and Notice.

**Repurchase at the Option of Holders**

**Change of Control**

The Notes provide that if a Change of Control occurs, unless the Issuer has previously or concurrently mailed a redemption notice with respect to all the outstanding Notes as described under Optional Redemption, the Issuer will make an offer to purchase all of the Notes pursuant to the offer described below (the Change of Control Offer) at a price in cash (the Change of Control Payment) equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date of purchase, subject to the right of Holders of the Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant

**Table of Contents**

interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will send notice of such Change of Control Offer by first-class mail, with a copy to the Trustee, to each Holder of Notes to the address of such Holder appearing in the security register with a copy to the Trustee or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC, with the following information:

- (1) that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to the covenant entitled Change of Control, and that all Notes properly tendered pursuant to such Change of Control Offer will be accepted for payment by the Issuer;
- (2) the purchase price and the purchase date, which will be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed (the Change of Control Payment Date );
- (3) that any Senior Note not properly tendered will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest on the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (5) that Holders electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender such Notes, with the form entitled Option of Holder to Elect Purchase on the reverse of such Notes completed, to the paying agent specified in the notice at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (6) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their tendered Notes and their election to require the Issuer to purchase such Notes, provided that the paying agent receives, not later than the close of business on the expiration date of the Change of Control Offer, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder of the Notes, the principal amount of Notes tendered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its tendered Notes and its election to have such Notes purchased;
- (7) that if the Issuer is redeeming less than all of the Notes, the Holders of the remaining Notes will be issued new Notes and such new Notes will be equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered. The unpurchased portion of the Notes must be equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple thereof;
- (8) the other instructions, as determined by us, consistent with the covenant described hereunder, that a Holder must follow; and
- (9) if such notice is mailed prior to the occurrence of a Change of Control, stating that the Change of Control Offer is conditional upon the occurrence of such Change of Control.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Issuer will, to the extent permitted by law,

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (1) accept for payment all Notes issued by it or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer,
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions thereof so tendered, and

---

**Table of Contents**

- (3) deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee for cancellation the Notes so accepted together with an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee stating that such Notes or portions thereof have been tendered to and purchased by the Issuer.

The Senior Credit Facilities and future Credit Facilities or other agreements relating to Senior Indebtedness to which the Issuer becomes a party may, provide that certain change of control events with respect to the Issuer would constitute a default thereunder (including a Change of Control under the Indenture). If we experience a change of control that triggers a default under our Senior Credit Facilities, we could seek a waiver of such default or seek to refinance our Senior Credit Facilities. In the event we do not obtain such a waiver or refinance the Senior Credit Facilities, such default could result in amounts outstanding under our Senior Credit Facilities being declared due and payable and cause a Receivables Facility to be wound-down.

Our ability to pay cash to the Holders of Notes following the occurrence of a Change of Control may be limited by our then-existing financial resources. Therefore, sufficient funds may not be available when necessary to make any required repurchases.

The Change of Control purchase feature of the Notes may in certain circumstances make more difficult or discourage a sale or takeover of us and, thus, the removal of incumbent management. The Change of Control purchase feature is a result of negotiations between the Initial Purchasers and us. After the Issue Date, we have no present intention to engage in a transaction involving a Change of Control, although it is possible that we could decide to do so in the future. Subject to the limitations discussed below, we could, in the future, enter into certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalizations, that would not constitute a Change of Control under the Indenture, but that could increase the amount of indebtedness outstanding at such time or otherwise affect our capital structure or credit ratings. Restrictions on our ability to incur additional Indebtedness are contained in the covenants described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and Certain Covenants Liens. Such restrictions in the Indenture can be waived only with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding. Except for the limitations contained in such covenants, however, the Indenture does not contain any covenants or provisions that may afford Holders of the Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction.

We will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by us and purchases all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditional upon such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

The definition of Change of Control includes a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer to any Person. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase substantially all, there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer. As a result, it may be unclear as to whether a Change of Control has occurred and whether a Holder of Notes may require the Issuer to make an offer to repurchase the Notes as described above.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to the Issuer's obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Notes as a result of a Change of Control may be waived or modified with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Asset Sales**

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to consummate an Asset Sale, unless:

- (1) the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Issuer) of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of; and
- (2) except in the case of a Permitted Asset Swap, at least 75% of the consideration therefor received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents; *provided* that the amount of:
  - (a) any liabilities (as reflected in the Issuer's or such Restricted Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet or in the footnotes thereto, or if incurred or accrued subsequent to the date of such balance sheet, such liabilities that would have been shown on the Issuer's or such Restricted Subsidiary's balance sheet or in the footnotes thereto if such incurrence or accrual had taken place on the date of such balance sheet) of the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes, that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and for which the Issuer and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries have been validly released by all creditors in writing,
  - (b) any securities, notes or other similar obligations received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of such Asset Sale, and
  - (c) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (c) that is at that time outstanding, not to exceed 2.5% of Total Assets at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value, shall be deemed to be cash for purposes of this provision and for no other purpose.

Within 450 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds of any Asset Sale, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, at its option, may apply the Net Proceeds from such Asset Sale,

- (1) to permanently reduce:
  - (a) Obligations under the Senior Credit Facilities, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;
  - (b) Obligations under Senior Indebtedness that is secured by a Lien, which Lien is permitted by the Indenture, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;
  - (c) Obligations under other Senior Indebtedness (and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto), provided that, to the extent the Issuer reduces Obligations under such Senior Indebtedness, the Issuer shall reduce (or offer to reduce, as applicable) Obligations under the Notes on a pro rata basis as provided under Optional redemption, through open-market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or offer to purchase Notes by making an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for an Asset Sale Offer) to all Holders to purchase their Notes at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest, if any, on the amount of Notes

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

that would otherwise be prepaid; or

- (d) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary;



**Table of Contents**

- (2) to make (a) an Investment in any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) capital expenditures or (c) acquisitions of other assets, in each of (a), (b) and (c), used or useful in a Similar Business, or
- (3) to make an investment in (a) any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) properties or (c) acquisitions of other assets that, in each of (a), (b) and (c), replace the businesses, properties and/or assets that are the subject of such Asset Sale; *provided that*, in the case of clauses (2) and (3) above, a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment so long as the Issuer, or such other Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Proceeds will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an *Acceptable Commitment* ) and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Proceeds are applied in connection therewith, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another Acceptable Commitment (a *Second Commitment* ) within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; *provided further* that if any Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Proceeds are applied, then such Net Proceeds shall constitute Excess Proceeds.

Any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale that are not invested or applied as provided and within the time period set forth in the first sentence of the preceding paragraph will be deemed to constitute Excess Proceeds. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$100.0 million, the Issuer shall make an offer to all Holders of the Notes and, if required by the terms of any Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes ( *Pari Passu Indebtedness* ), to the holders of such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* (an *Asset Sale Offer* ), to purchase the maximum aggregate principal amount of the Notes and such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* that is an integral multiple of \$2,000 that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date fixed for the closing of such offer, in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture. The Issuer will commence an Asset Sale Offer with respect to Excess Proceeds within ten Business Days after the date that Excess Proceeds exceed \$100.0 million by mailing the notice required pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, with a copy to the Trustee.

To the extent that the aggregate amount of Notes and such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* tendered pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Issuer may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to other covenants contained in the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes or the *Pari Passu Indebtedness* surrendered by such holders thereof exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Notes and such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* to be purchased on a pro rata basis based on the accreted value or principal amount of the Notes or such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* tendered. Upon completion of any such Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero.

Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds pursuant to this covenant, the holder of such Net Proceeds may apply such Net Proceeds temporarily to reduce Indebtedness outstanding under a revolving credit facility or otherwise invest such Net Proceeds in any manner not prohibited by the Indenture.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Selection and Notice**

If the Issuer is redeeming less than all of the Notes issued by it at any time, the Trustee will select the Notes to be redeemed (a) if the Notes are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange on which the Notes are listed, (b) on a pro rata basis to the extent practicable or (c) by lot or such other similar method in accordance with the procedures of DTC. No Notes of \$2,000 or less can be redeemed in part.

Notices of purchase or redemption shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the purchase or redemption date to each Holder of Notes at such Holder's registered address or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC, except that (a) redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture and (b) redemption notices need not be mailed more than one Business Day before the redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a special mandatory redemption. If any Note is to be purchased or redeemed in part only, any notice of purchase or redemption that relates to such Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof that has been or is to be purchased or redeemed.

The Issuer will issue a new Note in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Note in the name of the Holder upon cancellation of the original Note. Notes called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue on Notes or portions of them called for redemption.

### **Certain Covenants**

Set forth below are summaries of certain covenants contained in the Indenture. If on any date following the date of the Issue Date (i) the Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture then, beginning on that day and continuing at all times thereafter regardless of any subsequent changes in the rating of the Notes, the covenants specifically listed under the following captions in this Description of Senior Notes due 2018 section of this prospectus will no longer be applicable to the Notes:

- (1) Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ;
- (2) Limitation on Restricted Payments ;
- (3) Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
- (4) clause (4) of the first paragraph of Merger, Consolidation or Sale of all or Substantially all Assets ;
- (5) Transactions with Affiliates ;
- (6) Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries ; and
- (7) Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries.

In addition, during any period of time that: (i) the Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture (the occurrence of the events described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) being collectively referred to as a Covenant Suspension Event ), the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control (the Suspended Covenant ). In the event that the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the Suspended Covenant under the Indenture for any period of time as a result of the foregoing, and on any subsequent date (the Reversion Date ) one or both of the Rating Agencies (a) withdraw their Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the rating assigned to the Notes

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

below an Investment Grade Rating and/or (b) the Issuer or any of its Affiliates enter into an agreement to effect a transaction that would result in a Change of Control and one or more of the Rating Agencies indicate that if consummated, such transaction (alone or together with any related recapitalization or refinancing transactions) would cause such Rating Agency to withdraw its Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the ratings assigned to the Notes below an

---

**Table of Contents**

Investment Grade Rating, then the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries will thereafter again be subject to the Suspended Covenant under the Indenture with respect to future events, including, without limitation, a proposed transaction described in clause (b) above.

There can be no assurance that the Notes will ever achieve or maintain Investment Grade Ratings.

**Limitation on Restricted Payments**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

- (1) declare or pay any dividend or make any payment or distribution on account of the Issuer's, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests, including any dividend or distribution payable in connection with any merger or consolidation other than:
    - (a) dividends or distributions by the Issuer payable solely in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer; or
    - (b) dividends or distributions by a Restricted Subsidiary so long as, in the case of any dividend or distribution payable on or in respect of any class or series of securities issued by a Restricted Subsidiary other than a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary receives at least its pro rata share of such dividend or distribution in accordance with its Equity Interests in such class or series of securities;
  - (2) purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent of the Issuer, including in connection with any merger or consolidation;
  - (3) make any principal payment on, or redeem, repurchase, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value in each case, prior to any scheduled repayment, sinking fund payment or maturity, any Subordinated Indebtedness, other than:
    - (a) Indebtedness permitted under clauses (7) and (8) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; or
    - (b) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Subordinated Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of purchase, repurchase or acquisition; or
  - (4) make any Restricted Investment
- (all such payments and other actions set forth in clauses (I) through (IV) above (other than any exception thereto) being collectively referred to as *Restricted Payments* ), unless, at the time of such Restricted Payment:
- (1) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof;
  - (2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer could incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness under the provisions of the first paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; and

- (3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries after August 11, 2005 (including Restricted Payments permitted by clauses (1), (2) (with respect to the payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below) pursuant to clause (b) thereof only), (6)(c), (9) and (14) of the next succeeding paragraph, but excluding all other Restricted Payments permitted by the next succeeding paragraph), is less than the sum of (without duplication):
- (a) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer for the period (taken as one accounting period) beginning July 1, 2005, to the end of the Issuer's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which

---

**Table of Contents**

internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment, or, in the case such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit; *plus*

- (b) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received by the Issuer since immediately after August 11, 2005 (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ) from the issue or sale of:
  - (i) (A) Equity Interests of the Issuer, including Treasury Capital Stock (as defined below), but excluding cash proceeds and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received from the sale of: (x) Equity Interests to employees, directors or consultants of the Issuer, any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer and the Issuer's Subsidiaries after the Issue Date to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph; and (y) Designated Preferred Stock; and
  - (B) to the extent such net cash proceeds are actually contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies (excluding contributions of the proceeds from the sale of Designated Preferred Stock of such companies or contributions to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph); or
  - (ii) debt securities of the Issuer that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests of the Issuer; *provided, however*, that this clause (b) shall not include the proceeds from (W) Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below), (X) Equity Interests or convertible debt securities of the Issuer sold to a Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, (Y) Disqualified Stock or debt securities that have been converted into Disqualified Stock or (Z) Excluded Contributions; plus
- (c) 100% of the aggregate amount of cash and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property contributed to the capital of the Issuer following August 11, 2005 (other than (i) net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock , (ii) contributions from a Restricted Subsidiary or (iii) any Excluded Contributions); plus
- (d) 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary by means of:
  - (i) the sale or other disposition (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repurchases and redemptions of such Restricted Investments from the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repayments of loans or advances, and releases of guarantees, which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case after August 11, 2005; or
  - (ii) the sale (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or a distribution or dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary (other than in each case to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment) after August 11, 2005; plus



---

**Table of Contents**

- (e) in the case of the redesignation of an Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary after August 11, 2005, the fair market value of the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary, as determined by the Issuer in good faith or if, in the case of an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such fair market value may exceed \$150.0 million, in writing by an Independent Financial Advisor, at the time of the redesignation of such Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment.

The foregoing provisions will not prohibit:

- (1) the payment of any dividend or distribution within 60 days after the date of declaration thereof, if at the date of declaration such payment would have complied with the provisions of the Indenture;
- (2) (a) the redemption, repurchase, retirement or other acquisition of any Equity Interests ( *Treasury Capital Stock* ) or Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary) of, Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent contributed to the Issuer (in each case, other than any Disqualified Stock) ( *Refunding Capital Stock* ) and
  - (b) if immediately prior to the retirement of Treasury Capital Stock, the declaration and payment of dividends thereon was permitted under clause (6) of this paragraph, the declaration and payment of dividends on the Refunding Capital Stock (other than Refunding Capital Stock the proceeds of which were used to redeem, repurchase, retire or otherwise acquire any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer) in an aggregate amount per year no greater than the aggregate amount of dividends *per annum* that were declarable and payable on such Treasury Capital Stock immediately prior to such retirement;
- (3) the redemption, repurchase, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, new Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, which is incurred in compliance with Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock so long as:
  - (a) the principal amount of such new Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of (or accreted value, if applicable), plus any accrued and unpaid interest on, the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired for value, plus the amount of any reasonable premium required to be paid under the terms of the instrument governing the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired and any reasonable fees and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of such new Indebtedness;
  - (b) such new Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes or the applicable Guarantee at least to the same extent as such Subordinated Indebtedness so purchased, exchanged, redeemed, repurchased, defeased, acquired or retired for value;
  - (c) such new Indebtedness has a final scheduled maturity date equal to or later than the final scheduled maturity date of the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, defeased, acquired or retired; and
  - (d) such new Indebtedness has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, defeased, acquired or retired;



Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (4) a Restricted Payment to pay for the repurchase, retirement or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent

**Table of Contents**

companies held by any future, present or former employee, director or consultant of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement; *provided, however*, that the aggregate Restricted Payments made under this clause (4) do not exceed in any calendar year \$25.0 million (which shall increase to \$50.0 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering by the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent corporation of the Issuer) (with unused amounts in any calendar year being carried over to succeeding calendar years subject to a maximum (without giving effect to the following proviso) of \$50.0 million in any calendar year (which shall increase to \$100.0 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering by the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent corporation of the Issuer)); *provided further* that such amount in any calendar year may be increased by an amount not to exceed:

- (a) the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer and, to the extent contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of any of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies that occurs after the Issue Date, to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of such Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the payment of Restricted Payments by virtue of clause (3) of the preceding paragraph; plus
- (b) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date; less
- (c) the amount of any Restricted Payments previously made with the cash proceeds described in clauses (a) and (b) of this clause (4);

and *provided further* that cancellation of Indebtedness owing to the Issuer from members of management of the Issuer, any of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies or any of the Issuer's Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with a repurchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies will not be deemed to constitute a Restricted Payment for purposes of this covenant or any other provision of the Indenture;

- (5) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in accordance with the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock to the extent such dividends are included in the definition of Fixed Charges ;

- (6) (a) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) issued by the Issuer after the Issue Date;
- (b) the declaration and payment of dividends to a direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, the proceeds of which will be used to fund the payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of such parent corporation issued after the Issue Date, *provided* that the amount of dividends paid pursuant to this clause (b) shall not exceed the aggregate amount of cash actually contributed to the Issuer from the sale of such Designated Preferred Stock; or
- (c) the declaration and payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock in excess of the dividends declarable and payable thereon pursuant to clause (2) of this paragraph;

*provided, however*, in the case of each of (a), (b) and (c) of this clause (6), that for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date of issuance of such Designated Preferred Stock or the declaration of such dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock, after giving effect to such issuance or declaration on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis would have had a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of at least 2.00 to 1.00;



---

**Table of Contents**

- (7) Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (7) that are at the time outstanding, without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities, not to exceed 2.0% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);
- (8) repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon exercise of stock options or warrants if such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of such options or warrants;
- (9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Issuer's common stock (or the payment of dividends to any direct or indirect parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such entity's common stock), following the first public offering of the Issuer's common stock or the common stock of any of its direct or indirect parent companies after the Issue Date, of up to 6% *per annum* of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Issuer in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Issuer's common stock registered on Form S-8 and other than any public sale constituting an Excluded Contribution;
- (10) Restricted Payments in an amount that does not in the aggregate exceed all Excluded Contributions made since the Issue Date;
- (11) other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (11) not to exceed the greater of (x) \$525.0 million or (y) 1.875% of Total Assets at the time made;
- (12) distributions or payments of Receivables Fees;
- (13) any Restricted Payment used to fund the Transaction and the fees and expenses related thereto or owed to Affiliates, in each case to the extent permitted by the covenant described under Transactions with Affiliates ;
- (14) the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Subordinated Indebtedness in accordance with the provisions similar to those described under the captions Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control and Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ; provided that all Notes tendered by Holders in connection with a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable, have been repurchased, redeemed or acquired for value;
- (15) the declaration and payment of dividends by the Issuer to, or the making of loans to, any direct or indirect parent in amounts required for any direct or indirect parent companies to pay, in each case without duplication,
  - (a) franchise and excise taxes and other fees, taxes and expenses, in each case to the extent required to maintain their corporate existence;
  - (b) federal, state, foreign and local income taxes, to the extent such income taxes are attributable to the income of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries and, to the extent of the amount actually received from its Unrestricted Subsidiaries, in amounts required to pay such taxes to the extent attributable to the income of such Unrestricted Subsidiaries; provided that in each case the amount of such payments in any fiscal year does not exceed the amount that the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be required to pay in respect of federal, state, foreign and local taxes for such fiscal year were the Issuer, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent described above) to pay such taxes separately from any such parent entity;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (c) customary salary, bonus and other benefits payable to officers and employees of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such salaries, bonuses and other benefits are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

---

**Table of Contents**

- (d) general corporate operating and overhead costs and expenses of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such costs and expenses are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries; and
- (e) fees and expenses other than to Affiliates of the Issuer related to any unsuccessful equity or debt offering of such parent entity; and

(16) the distribution, by dividend or otherwise, of shares of Capital Stock of, or Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary by Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries, the primary assets of which are cash and/or Cash Equivalents); *provided, however*, that at the time of, and after giving effect to, any Restricted Payment permitted under clauses (11) and (16), no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof.

As of the Issue Date, all of the Issuer's Subsidiaries were Restricted Subsidiaries. The Issuer will not permit any Unrestricted Subsidiary to become a Restricted Subsidiary except pursuant to the last sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary. For purposes of designating any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, all outstanding Investments by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries (except to the extent repaid) in the Subsidiary so designated will be deemed to be Restricted Payments in an amount determined as set forth in the last sentence of the definition of Investment. Such designation will be permitted only if a Restricted Payment in such amount would be permitted at such time, whether pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or under clause (7), (10), (11) or (16) of the second paragraph of this covenant, or pursuant to the definition of Permitted Investments, and if such Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Unrestricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to any of the restrictive covenants set forth in the Indenture.

**Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise (collectively, *incur* and collectively, an *incurrence* ) with respect to any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) and the Issuer will not issue any shares of Disqualified Stock and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any shares of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock; *provided, however*, that the Issuer may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) or issue shares of Disqualified Stock, and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness), issue shares of Disqualified Stock and issue shares of Preferred Stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio on a consolidated basis for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock is issued would have been at least 2.00 to 1.00, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred, or the Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock had been issued, as the case may be, and the application of proceeds therefrom had occurred at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

The foregoing limitations will not apply to:

- (1) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and the issuance and creation of letters of credit and bankers' acceptances thereunder (with letters of credit and bankers' acceptances being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof), up to an aggregate principal amount of \$5,750.0 million outstanding at any one time, less up to \$1,000.0 million in the aggregate of mandatory principal payments actually made by the borrower thereunder in respect of Indebtedness thereunder with Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or series of related Asset Sales that constitutes the sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or

---

**Table of Contents**

substantially all of a segment (as defined under GAAP) of the Issuer (other than any segment predominantly composed of assets acquired by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries subsequent to the Issue Date);

- (2) the incurrence by the Issuer and any Guarantor of Indebtedness represented by the Notes (including any Guarantee) (other than any Additional Notes) and the 2020 Notes;
- (3) Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date (other than Indebtedness described in clauses (1) and (2)) after giving effect to the use of proceeds set forth in this prospectus;
- (4) Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations), Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, to finance the purchase, lease or improvement of property (real or personal) or equipment (other than software) that is used or useful in a Similar Business, whether through the direct purchase of assets or the Capital Stock of any Person owning such assets;
- (5) Indebtedness incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries constituting reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business, including letters of credit in respect of workers' compensation claims, or other Indebtedness with respect to reimbursement type obligations regarding workers' compensation claims; *provided, however*, that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or the incurrence of such Indebtedness, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing or incurrence;
- (6) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition of any business, assets or a Subsidiary, other than guarantees of Indebtedness incurred by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business, assets or a Subsidiary for the purpose of financing such acquisition; *provided, however*, that such Indebtedness is not reflected on the balance sheet of the Issuer, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (contingent obligations referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet for purposes of this clause (6)).
- (7) Indebtedness of the Issuer to a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that any such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes; *provided further* that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in the Restricted Subsidiary holding such Indebtedness ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness;
- (8) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that if a Guarantor incurs such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of the Notes of such Guarantor; *provided further* that any subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness not permitted by this clause;
- (9) shares of Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary issued to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary, provided that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such shares of Preferred Stock (except to the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed in each case to be an issuance of such shares of Preferred Stock not permitted by this clause;

**Table of Contents**

- (10) Hedging Obligations (excluding Hedging Obligations entered into for speculative purposes) for the purpose of limiting interest rate risk with respect to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, exchange rate risk or commodity pricing risk;
- (11) obligations in respect of performance, bid, appeal and surety bonds and completion guarantees provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
- (12) (a) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary equal to 200.0% of the net cash proceeds received by the Issuer since immediately after the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Issuer or cash contributed to the capital of the Issuer (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with clauses (3)(b) and (3)(c) of the first paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments or to make other Investments, payments or exchanges pursuant to such clauses or pursuant to the second paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clauses (1) and (3) of the definition thereof) and
- (b) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary not otherwise permitted hereunder in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference, which when aggregated with the principal amount and liquidation preference of all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock then outstanding and incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b), does not at any one time outstanding exceed \$600.0 million (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (12)(b) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (12)(b));
- (13) the incurrence or issuance by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock which serves to refund, refinance, replace, renew, extend or defease any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred as permitted under the first paragraph of this covenant and clauses (2), (3) and (12)(a) above, this clause (13) and clause (14) below or any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued to so refund, refinance, replace, renew, extend or defease such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock including additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred to pay premiums (including reasonable tender premiums), defeasance costs and fees in connection therewith (the Refinancing Indebtedness ) prior to its respective maturity; *provided, however*, that such Refinancing Indebtedness:
- (a) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is incurred which is not less than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock being refunded, refinanced, replaced, renewed, extended or defeased,
- (b) to the extent such Refinancing Indebtedness refinances (i) Indebtedness subordinated or *pari passu* to the Notes or any Guarantee thereof, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated or *pari passu* to the Notes or the Guarantee at least to the same extent as the Indebtedness being refinanced or refunded or (ii) Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such Refinancing Indebtedness must be Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, respectively, and



**Table of Contents**

- (c) shall not include:
  - (i) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or a Guarantor;
  - (ii) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer, that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Guarantor; or
  - (iii) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary;and *provided further* that subclause (a) of this clause (13) will not apply to any refunding or refinancing of any Indebtedness outstanding under any Secured Indebtedness;
  
- (14) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of (x) the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance an acquisition or (y) Persons that are acquired by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary or merged into the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; *provided* that either
  - (a) such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock:
    - (i) is not Secured Indebtedness and is subordinated to the Notes on terms no less favorable to the Holders thereof than the subordination terms set forth in the indenture governing the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes as in effect on the Issue Date;
    - (ii) is not incurred while a Default exists and no Default shall result therefrom;
    - (iii) matures and does not require any payment of principal prior to the final maturity of the Notes (other than in a manner consistent with the terms of the Indenture); and
    - (iv) in the case of clause (y), is not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition or merger; or
  - (b) after giving effect to such acquisition or merger, either
    - (i) the Issuer would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first sentence of this covenant, or
    - (ii) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries is equal to or greater than immediately prior to such acquisition or merger;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (15) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, provided that such Indebtedness is extinguished within two Business Days of its incurrence;
  
- (16) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries supported by a letter of credit issued pursuant to the Credit Facilities, in a principal amount not in excess of the stated amount of such letter of credit;
  
- (17) (a) any guarantee by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness or other obligations of any Restricted Subsidiary so long as the incurrence of such Indebtedness incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary is permitted under the terms of the Indenture, or  
  
(b) any guarantee by a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness of the Issuer, provided that such guarantee is incurred in accordance with the covenant described below under Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries ;
  
- (18) Indebtedness of Foreign Subsidiaries of the Issuer incurred not to exceed at any one time outstanding and together with any other Indebtedness incurred under this clause (18) 5.0% of the Total Assets of

---

**Table of Contents**

the Foreign Subsidiaries (it being understood that any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (18) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (18) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (18));

- (19) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance or assumed in connection with an acquisition in a principal amount not to exceed \$200.0 million in the aggregate at any one time outstanding together with all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock issued under this clause (19) (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (19) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (19) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (19));
- (20) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries consisting of (i) the financing of insurance premiums or (ii) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business; and
- (21) Indebtedness consisting of Indebtedness issued by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to current or former officers, directors and employees thereof, their respective estates, spouses or former spouses, in each case to finance the purchase or redemption of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent described in clause (4) of the second paragraph under the caption Limitation on Restricted Payments.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant:

- (1) in the event that an item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of permitted Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock described in clauses (1) through (21) above or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant, the Issuer, in its sole discretion, will classify or reclassify such item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock in one of the above clauses; *provided* that all Indebtedness outstanding under the Credit Facilities on the Issue Date will be treated as incurred on the Issue Date under clause (1) of the preceding paragraph; and
- (2) at the time of incurrence, the Issuer will be entitled to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in the first and second paragraphs above.

Accrual of interest or dividends, the accretion of accreted value, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness and the payment of dividends in the form of additional Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as applicable, will in each case not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock for purposes of this covenant.

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, in the case of term debt, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt; *provided* that if such Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced.

---

## **Table of Contents**

The principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such respective Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, incur any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) that is subordinated or junior in right of payment to any Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee to the extent and in the same manner as such Indebtedness is subordinated to other Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be.

The Indenture does not treat (1) unsecured Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to Secured Indebtedness merely because it is unsecured or (2) Senior Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to any other Senior Indebtedness merely because it has a junior priority with respect to the same collateral.

### **Liens**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (except Permitted Liens) that secures obligations under any Indebtedness or any related Guarantee, on any asset or property of the Issuer or any Guarantor, or any income or profits therefrom, or assign or convey any right to receive income therefrom, unless:

- (1) in the case of Liens securing Subordinated Indebtedness, the Notes and related Guarantees are secured by a Lien on such property, assets or proceeds that is senior in priority to such Liens; or
- (2) in all other cases, the Notes or the Guarantees are equally and ratably secured, except that the foregoing shall not apply to (a) Liens securing the Notes and the related Guarantees, (b) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Credit Facilities, including any letter of credit facility relating thereto, that was permitted by the terms of the Indenture to be incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the second paragraph under Limitation on incurrence of indebtedness and issuance of disqualified stock and preferred stock and (c) Liens incurred to secure Obligations in respect of any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenant described above under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; *provided* that, with respect to Liens securing Obligations permitted under this subclause (c), at the time of incurrence and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto, the Consolidated Secured Debt Ratio would be no greater than 4.0 to 1.0.

### **Merger, Consolidation or Sale of all or Substantially all Assets**

The Issuer may not consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

- (1) the Issuer is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Issuer) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a corporation organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of the Issuer or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the Successor Company );
- (2) the Successor Company, if other than the Issuer, expressly assumes all the obligations of the Issuer under the Notes pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

---

**Table of Contents**

- (3) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists;
- (4) immediately after giving *pro forma* effect to such transaction and any related financing transactions, as if such transactions had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period,
  - (a) the Successor Company would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first sentence of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, or
  - (b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Successor Company, the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be equal to or greater than such Ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such transaction;
- (5) each Guarantor, unless it is the other party to the transactions described above, in which case clause (b) of the second succeeding paragraph shall apply, shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Guarantee shall apply to such Person's obligations under the Indenture, the Notes and the Registration Rights Agreement; and
- (6) the Issuer (or, if applicable, the Successor Company) shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture.

The Successor Company will succeed to, and be substituted for the Issuer, as the case may be, under the Indenture, the Guarantees and the Notes, as applicable. Notwithstanding the foregoing clauses (3) and (4),

- (1) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with or merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Issuer, and
- (2) the Issuer may merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer, as the case may be, solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Issuer in any state of the United States, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture governing release of a Guarantee upon the sale, disposition or transfer of a guarantor, no Guarantor will, and the Issuer will not permit any Guarantor to, consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer or Guarantor is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

- (1) (a) such Guarantor is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than such Guarantor) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a corporation, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company or trust organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor, as the case may be, or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Guarantor or such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the Successor Person );
- (b) the Successor Person, if other than such Guarantor, expressly assumes all the obligations of such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's related Guarantee pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (c) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists; and
  
- (d) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture; or

---

## **Table of Contents**

(2) the transaction is made in compliance with the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales. Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture, the Successor Person will succeed to, and be substituted for, such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's Guarantee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Guarantor may (i) merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to another Guarantor or the Issuer, (ii) merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer solely for the purpose of reincorporating or reorganizing the Guarantor in the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby, or (iii) convert into a corporation, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company or trust organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor, in each case without regard to the requirements set forth in the preceding paragraph.

### **Transactions with Affiliates**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Issuer (each of the foregoing, an *Affiliate Transaction*) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, unless:

- (1) such Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm's-length basis; and
- (2) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$50.0 million, a resolution adopted by the majority of the board of directors of the Issuer approving such Affiliate Transaction and set forth in an Officer's Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (1) above.

The foregoing provisions will not apply to the following:

- (1) transactions between or among the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (2) Restricted Payments permitted by the provisions of the Indenture described above under the covenant Limitation on Restricted Payments and the definition of Permitted Investments ;
- (3) the payment of management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses to the Investors pursuant to the Sponsor Management Agreement in an aggregate amount in any fiscal year not to exceed 1% of EBITDA for such fiscal year (calculated, solely for the purpose of this clause (3), assuming (a) that such fees and related expenses had not been paid, when calculating Net Income, and (b) without giving effect to clause (h) of the definition of EBITDA) (plus any unpaid management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses within such amount accrued in any prior year) and the termination fees pursuant to the Sponsor Management Agreement not to exceed the amount set forth in the Sponsor Management Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;
- (4) the payment of reasonable and customary fees paid to, and indemnities provided for the benefit of, former, current or future officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (5) transactions in which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, delivers to the Trustee a letter from an Independent Financial Advisor stating that such transaction is fair to the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or stating that such terms are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm's-length basis;



---

**Table of Contents**

- (6) any agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date, or any amendment thereto (so long as any such amendment is not disadvantageous to the Holders when taken as a whole as compared to the applicable agreement as in effect on the Issue Date);
- (7) the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of its obligations under the terms of, any stockholders agreement or the equivalent (including any registration rights agreement or purchase agreement related thereto) to which it is a party as of the Issue Date and any similar agreements which it may enter into thereafter; *provided, however*, that the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of obligations under any future amendment to any such existing agreement or under any similar agreement entered into after the Issue Date shall only be permitted by this clause (7) to the extent that the terms of any such amendment or new agreement are not otherwise disadvantageous to the Holders when taken as a whole;
- (8) [Reserved];
- (9) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the Indenture which are fair to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the reasonable determination of the board of directors of the Issuer or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated party;
- (10) the issuance or transfer of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer to any Permitted Holder or to any director, officer, employee or consultant (or their respective estates, investment funds, investment vehicles, spouses or former spouses) of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies of any of its Subsidiaries;
- (11) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, in connection with any Receivables Facility;
- (12) payments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any of the Investors made for any financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement services or in respect of other investment banking activities, including, without limitation, in connection with acquisitions or divestitures which payments are approved by a majority of the board of directors of the Issuer in good faith;
- (13) payments or loans (or cancellation of loans) to employees or consultants of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and employment agreements, stock option plans and other similar arrangements with such employees or consultants which, in each case, are approved by the Issuer in good faith; and
- (14) investments by the Investors in securities of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries so long as (i) the investment is being offered generally to other investors on the same or more favorable terms and (ii) the investment constitutes less than 5% of the proposed or outstanding issue amount of such class of securities.

**Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any such Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (1) (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on its Capital Stock or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or

- (b) pay any Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (2) make loans or advances to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; or

**Table of Contents**

- (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except (in each case) for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:
- (a) contractual encumbrances or restrictions in effect on the Issue Date, including pursuant to the Senior Credit Facilities and related Hedging Obligations and the related documentation and pursuant to the indentures governing the Existing Senior Notes, the Existing Senior Secured Notes and the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes and the related documentation;
  - (b) the Indenture and the Notes;
  - (c) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business that impose restrictions of the nature discussed in clause (3) above on the property so acquired;
  - (d) applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;
  - (e) any agreement or other instrument of a Person acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence at the time of such acquisition (but not created in contemplation thereof), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person and its Subsidiaries, or the property or assets of the Person and its Subsidiaries, so acquired;
  - (f) contracts for the sale of assets, including customary restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary of the Issuer pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into for the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary;
  - (g) Secured Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenants described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and Liens that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets securing such Indebtedness;
  - (h) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
  - (i) other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of Foreign Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to the provisions of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
  - (j) customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements relating solely to such joint venture;
  - (k) customary provisions contained in leases or licenses of intellectual property and other agreements, in each case, entered into in the ordinary course of business;
  - (l) any encumbrances or restrictions of the type referred to in clauses (1), (2) and (3) above imposed by any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of the contracts,

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

instruments or obligations referred to in clauses (a) through (k) above; *provided* that such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, no more restrictive with respect to such encumbrance and other restrictions taken as a whole than those prior to such amendment, modification, restatement, renewal, increase, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing; and

- (m) restrictions created in connection with any Receivables Facility that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect such Receivables Facility.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries**

The Issuer will not permit any of its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries (and non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries if such non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries guarantee other capital markets debt securities), other than a Guarantor or a Foreign Subsidiary, to guarantee the payment of any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any other Guarantor unless:

- (1) such Restricted Subsidiary within 30 days executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Indenture providing for a Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, except that with respect to a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor:
  - (a) if the Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee are subordinated in right of payment to such Indebtedness, the Guarantee under the supplemental indenture shall be subordinated to such Restricted Subsidiary's guarantee with respect to such Indebtedness substantially to the same extent as the Notes are subordinated to such Indebtedness; and
  - (b) if such Indebtedness is by its express terms subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee, any such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary with respect to such Indebtedness shall be subordinated in right of payment to such Guarantee substantially to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes;
- (2) such Restricted Subsidiary waives and will not in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any rights of reimbursement, indemnity or subrogation or any other rights against the Issuer or any other Restricted Subsidiary as a result of any payment by such Restricted Subsidiary under its Guarantee; and
- (3) such Restricted Subsidiary shall deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that:
  - (a) such Guarantee has been duly executed and authorized; and
  - (b) such Guarantee constitutes a valid, binding and enforceable obligation of such Restricted Subsidiary, except insofar as enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers) and except insofar as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity;

*provided* that this covenant shall not be applicable to any guarantee of any Restricted Subsidiary that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary and was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary.

### **Reports and Other Information**

Notwithstanding that the Issuer may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or otherwise report on an annual and quarterly basis on forms provided for such annual and quarterly reporting pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, the Indenture requires the Issuer to file with the SEC (and make available to the Trustee and Holders of the Notes (without exhibits), without cost to any Holder, within 15 days after it files them with the SEC) from and after the Issue Date,

- (1) within 90 days (or any other time period then in effect under the rules and regulations of the Exchange Act with respect to the filing of a Form 10-K by a non-accelerated filer) after the end of each fiscal year, annual reports on Form 10-K, or any successor or comparable form, containing the information required to be contained therein, or required in such successor or comparable form;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (2) within 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year, reports on Form 10-Q containing all quarterly information that would be required to be contained in Form 10-Q, or any successor or comparable form;
- (3) promptly from time to time after the occurrence of an event required to be therein reported, such other reports on Form 8-K, or any successor or comparable form; and

---

## **Table of Contents**

(4) any other information, documents and other reports which the Issuer would be required to file with the SEC if it were subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; in each case, in a manner that complies in all material respects with the requirements specified in such form; *provided* that the Issuer shall not be so obligated to file such reports with the SEC if the SEC does not permit such filing, in which event the Issuer will make available such information to prospective purchasers of Notes, in addition to providing such information to the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes, in each case within 15 days after the time the Issuer would be required to file such information with the SEC, if it were subject to Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. In addition, to the extent not satisfied by the foregoing, the Issuer will agree that, for so long as any Notes are outstanding, it will furnish to Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

In the event that any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer becomes a guarantor of the Notes, the Indenture will permit the Issuer to satisfy its obligations in this covenant with respect to financial information relating to the Issuer by furnishing financial information relating to such parent; *provided* that the same is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to such parent, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a standalone basis, on the other hand.

## **Events of Default and Remedies**

The Indenture provides that each of the following is an Event of Default:

- (1) default in payment when due and payable, upon redemption, acceleration or otherwise, of principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes;
- (2) default for 30 days or more in the payment when due of interest or Additional Interest on or with respect to the Notes;
- (3) failure by the Issuer or any Guarantor for 60 days after receipt of written notice given by the Trustee or the Holders of not less 30% in principal amount of the Notes to comply with any of its obligations, covenants or agreements (other than a default referred to in clauses (1) and (2) above) contained in the Indenture or the Notes;
- (4) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there is issued or by which there is secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists or is created after the issuance of the Notes, if both:
  - (a) such default either results from the failure to pay any principal of such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods) or relates to an obligation other than the obligation to pay principal of any such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity and results in the holder or holders of such Indebtedness causing such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity; and
  - (b) the principal amount of such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness in default for failure to pay principal at stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods), or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregate \$100.0 million or more at any one time outstanding;
- (5) failure by the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$100.0 million, which final judgments remain unpaid, undischarged and unstayed for a period of more than 60 days after such judgment becomes final, and in the event such judgment is covered by insurance, an enforcement proceeding has been commenced by any creditor upon such

judgment or decree which is not promptly stayed;



---

**Table of Contents**

- (6) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary; or
  
- (7) the Guarantee of any Significant Subsidiary shall for any reason cease to be in full force and effect or be declared null and void or any responsible officer of any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary, as the case may be, denies that it has any further liability under its Guarantee or gives notice to such effect, other than by reason of the termination of the Indenture or the release of any such Guarantee in accordance with the Indenture.

If any Event of Default (other than of a type specified in clause (6) above) occurs and is continuing under the Indenture, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the then total outstanding Notes may declare the principal, premium, if any, interest and any other monetary obligations on all the then outstanding Notes to be due and payable immediately.

Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, such principal and interest will be due and payable immediately. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising under clause (6) of the first paragraph of this section, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable without further action or notice. The Indenture provides that the Trustee may withhold from the Holders notice of any continuing Default, except a Default relating to the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest. In addition, the Trustee shall have no obligation to accelerate the Notes if in the best judgment of the Trustee acceleration is not in the best interest of the Holders of the Notes.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any existing Default and its consequences under the Indenture (except a continuing Default in the payment of interest on, premium, if any, or the principal of any Note held by a non-consenting Holder) and rescind any acceleration and its consequences with respect to the Notes, *provided* such rescission would not conflict with any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction. In the event of any Event of Default specified in clause (4) above, such Event of Default and all consequences thereof (excluding any resulting payment default, other than as a result of acceleration of the Notes) shall be annulled, waived and rescinded, automatically and without any action by the Trustee or the Holders, if within 20 days after such Event of Default arose:

- (1) the Indebtedness or guarantee that is the basis for such Event of Default has been discharged; or
  
- (2) holders thereof have rescinded or waived the acceleration, notice or action (as the case may be) giving rise to such Event of Default; or
  
- (3) the default that is the basis for such Event of Default has been cured.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee thereunder, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of the Notes unless the Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity or security against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium (if any) or interest when due, no Holder of a Note may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the Notes unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
  
- (2) Holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the total outstanding Notes have requested the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
  
- (3) Holders of the Notes have offered the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against any loss, liability or expense;
  
- (4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt thereof and the offer of security or indemnity; and

- (5) Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

## **Table of Contents**

Subject to certain restrictions, under the Indenture the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Notes are given the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. The Trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture or that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of a Senior Note or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

The Indenture provides that the Issuer is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Issuer is required, within five Business Days, upon becoming aware of any Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default.

### **No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders**

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor or any of their parent companies shall have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Guarantees or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting Notes waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. Such waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it is the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

### **Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance**

The obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors under the Indenture, the Notes and the Guarantees, as the case may be, will terminate (other than certain obligations) and will be released upon payment in full of all of the Notes. The Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have all of its obligations discharged with respect to the Notes and have the Issuer and each Guarantor's obligation discharged with respect to its Guarantee ( *Legal Defeasance* ) and cure all then existing Events of Default except for:

- (1) the rights of Holders of Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes when such payments are due solely out of the trust created pursuant to the Indenture;
- (2) the Issuer's obligations with respect to Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of such Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer's obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) the Legal Defeasance provisions of the Indenture.

In addition, the Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have its obligations and those of each Guarantor released with respect to certain covenants that are described in the Indenture ( *Covenant Defeasance* ) and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default with respect to the Notes. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs, certain events (not including bankruptcy, receivership, rehabilitation and insolvency events pertaining to the Issuer) described under Events of Default and Remedies will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Notes.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to the Notes:

- (1) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest due on the Notes on the stated maturity date or on the redemption date, as the case may be, of such principal, premium, if any, or interest on such Notes and the Issuer must specify whether such Notes are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;



**Table of Contents**

- (2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions,
  - (a) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the United States Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or
  - (b) since the issuance of the Notes, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as applicable, as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
- (3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
- (4) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness, and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith) shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;
- (5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Existing Senior Notes, the Existing Senior Secured Notes, the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes or the indentures pursuant to which the Existing Senior Notes, the Existing Senior Secured Notes and the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes were issued or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which, the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound (other than that resulting, with respect to any Indebtedness being defeased, from any borrowing of funds to be applied to make the deposit required to effect such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to such Indebtedness, and the granting of Liens in connection therewith);
- (6) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, as of the date of such opinion and subject to customary assumptions and exclusions following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of Title 11 of the United States Code;
- (7) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Issuer or any Guarantor or others; and
- (8) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions and exclusions) each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with.

**Satisfaction and Discharge**

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes, when either:

- (1)

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes which have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

- (2) (a) all Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the making of a notice of redemption or otherwise, will become due and payable within

---

**Table of Contents**

one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer and the Issuer or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption;

- (b) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith) with respect to the Indenture or the Notes shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or shall occur as a result of such deposit and such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, Senior Subordinated Notes (or the indenture under which the Senior Subordinated Notes are issued) or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith);
- (c) the Issuer has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under the Indenture; and
- (d) the Issuer has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Issuer must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

**Amendment, Supplement and Waiver**

Except as provided in the next two succeeding paragraphs, the Indenture, any Guarantee and the Notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes, and any existing Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes issued thereunder may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, other than Notes beneficially owned by the Issuer or its Affiliates (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes).

The Indenture provides that, without the consent of each affected Holder of Notes, an amendment or waiver may not, with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder:

- (1) reduce the principal amount of such Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed final maturity of any such Note or alter or waive the provisions with respect to the redemption of such Notes (other than provisions relating to the covenants described above under the caption "Repurchase at the option of holders");
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Note;
- (4)

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

waive a Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Notes, except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration, or in respect of a covenant or provision contained in the Indenture or any Guarantee which cannot be amended or modified without the consent of all Holders;



**Table of Contents**

- (5) make any Note payable in money other than that stated therein;
- (6) make any change in the provisions of the Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders to receive payments of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Notes;
- (7) make any change in these amendment and waiver provisions;
- (8) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, or interest on such Holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes;
- (9) make any change to or modify the ranking of the Notes that would adversely affect the Holders; or
- (10) except as expressly permitted by the Indenture, modify the Guarantees of any Significant Subsidiary in any manner adverse to the Holders of the Notes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer, any Guarantor (with respect to a Guarantee or the Indenture to which it is a party) and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture and any Guarantee or Notes without the consent of any Holder;

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for uncertificated Notes of such series in addition to or in place of certificated Notes;
- (3) to comply with the covenant relating to mergers, consolidations and sales of assets;
- (4) to provide for the assumption of the Issuer's or any Guarantor's obligations to the Holders;
- (5) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder;
- (6) to add covenants for the benefit of the Holders or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Issuer or any Guarantor;
- (7) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance and appointment under the Indenture of a successor Trustee thereunder pursuant to the requirements thereof;
- (9)

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

to provide for the issuance of exchange notes or private exchange notes, which are identical to exchange notes except that they are not freely transferable;

(10) to add a guarantor under the Indenture;

(11) to conform the text of the Indenture, Guarantees or the Notes to any provision of this Description of 2018 notes to the extent that such provision in this Description of 2018 Notes was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, Guarantee or Notes; or

(12) to make any amendment to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Notes as permitted by the Indenture, including, without limitation to facilitate the issuance and administration of the Notes; *provided, however*, that (i) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable securities law and (ii) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Holders to transfer Notes.

The consent of the Holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment.

### **Notices**

Notices given by publication will be deemed given on the first date on which publication is made and notices given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, will be deemed given five calendar days after mailing.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Concerning the Trustee**

The Indenture contains certain limitations on the rights of the Trustee thereunder, should it become a creditor of the Issuer, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The Trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions; however, if it acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue or resign.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, subject to certain exceptions. The Indenture provides that in case an Event of Default shall occur (which shall not be cured), the Trustee will be required, in the exercise of its power, to use the degree of care of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs. Subject to such provisions, the Trustee is under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request of any Holder of the Notes, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

### **Governing Law**

The Indenture, the Notes and any Guarantee are governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

### **Certain Definitions**

Set forth below are certain defined terms used in the Indenture. For purposes of the Indenture, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term consolidated with respect to any Person refers to such Person consolidated with its Restricted Subsidiaries, and excludes from such consolidation any Unrestricted Subsidiary as if such Unrestricted Subsidiary were not an Affiliate of such Person.

*2020 Notes* means the \$700,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior notes due 2020 issued on the Issue Date.

*Acquired Indebtedness* means, with respect to any specified Person,

- (1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, including Indebtedness incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, and
- (2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

*Additional Interest* means all additional interest then owing pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

*Affiliate* of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, control (including, with correlative meanings, the terms controlling, controlled by and under common control with), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

*Applicable Premium* means, with respect to any Note on any Redemption Date, the greater of:

- (1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Note; and
- (2) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such Redemption Date of (i) the redemption price of such Note at November 15, 2013 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing above under



---

**Table of Contents**

the caption "Optional redemption"), plus (ii) all required interest payments due on such Note through November 15, 2013 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the Redemption Date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such Redemption Date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of such Note.

*Asset Sale* means:

- (1) the sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, of property or assets (including by way of a Sale and Lease-Back Transaction) of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (each referred to in this definition as a "disposition"); or
  - (2) the issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries issued in compliance with the covenant described under "Certain Covenants - Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock"), whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions;
- in each case, other than:
- (a) any disposition of Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities or obsolete or worn out equipment in the ordinary course of business or any disposition of inventory or goods (or other assets) held for sale in the ordinary course of business;
  - (b) the disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer in a manner permitted pursuant to the provisions described above under "Certain Covenants - Merger, Consolidation or Sale of all or Substantially all Assets" or any disposition that constitutes a Change of Control pursuant to the Indenture;
  - (c) the making of any Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment that is permitted to be made, and is made, under the covenant described above under "Certain Covenants - Limitation on Restricted Payments";
  - (d) any disposition of assets or issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary in any transaction or series of transactions with an aggregate fair market value of less than \$50.0 million;
  - (e) any disposition of property or assets or issuance of securities by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer to the Issuer or by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer to another Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer;
  - (f) to the extent allowable under Section 1031 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or any comparable or successor provision, any exchange of like property (excluding any boot thereon) for use in a Similar Business;
  - (g) the lease, assignment or sub-lease of any real or personal property in the ordinary course of business;
  - (h) any issuance or sale of Equity Interests in, or Indebtedness or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary;
  - (i) foreclosures, condemnation or any similar action on assets;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (j) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, in connection with any Receivables Facility;
- (k) any financing transaction with respect to the acquisition or construction of property by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, including Sale and Lease-Back Transactions and asset securitizations permitted by the Indenture; and
- (l) any surrender or waiver of contractual rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contractual rights or other litigation claims in the ordinary course of business.

*Business Day* means each day which is not a Legal Holiday.

**Table of Contents**

*Capital Stock* means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited); and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person.

*Capitalized Lease Obligation* means, at the time any determination thereof is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at such time be required to be capitalized and reflected as a liability on a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) in accordance with GAAP.

*Capitalized Software Expenditures* shall mean, for any period, the aggregate of all expenditures (whether paid in cash or accrued as liabilities) by a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period in respect of purchased software or internally developed software and software enhancements that, in conformity with GAAP, are or are required to be reflected as capitalized costs on the consolidated balance sheet of a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

*Cash Equivalents* means:

- (1) United States dollars;
- (2) (a) euro, or any national currency of any participating member state of the EMU; or  
  
(b) in the case of any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary, such local currencies held by them from time to time in the ordinary course of business;
- (3) securities issued or directly and fully and unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the U.S. government or any agency or instrumentality thereof the securities of which are unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of such government with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;
- (4) certificates of deposit, time deposits and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, bankers acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case with any commercial bank having capital and surplus of not less than \$500.0 million in the case of U.S. banks and \$100.0 million (or the U.S. dollar equivalent as of the date of determination) in the case of non-U.S. banks;
- (5) repurchase obligations for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (3) and (4) entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (4) above;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (6) commercial paper rated at least P-1 by Moody's or at least A-1 by S&P and in each case maturing within 24 months after the date of creation thereof;
- (7) marketable short-term money market and similar securities having a rating of at least P-2 or A-2 from either Moody's or S&P, respectively (or, if at any time neither Moody's nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) and in each case maturing within 24 months after the date of creation thereof;
- (8) investment funds investing 95% of their assets in securities of the types described in clauses (1) through (7) above;
- (9) readily marketable direct obligations issued by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof having an Investment Grade Rating from either Moody's or S&P with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;



**Table of Contents**

(10) Indebtedness or Preferred Stock issued by Persons with a rating of A or higher from S&P or A2 or higher from Moody's with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition; and

(11) Investments with average maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition in money market funds rated AAA- (or the equivalent thereof) or better by S&P or Aaa3 (or the equivalent thereof) or better by Moody's.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Cash Equivalents shall include amounts denominated in currencies other than those set forth in clauses (1) and (2) above, provided that such amounts are converted into any currency listed in clauses (1) and (2) as promptly as practicable and in any event within ten Business Days following the receipt of such amounts.

*Change of Control* means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the sale, lease or transfer, in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than a Permitted Holder; or
- (2) the Issuer becomes aware of (by way of a report or any other filing pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, proxy, vote, written notice or otherwise) the acquisition by any Person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act, or any successor provision), including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding or disposing of securities (within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act), other than the Permitted Holders, in a single transaction or in a related series of transactions, by way of merger, consolidation or other business combination or purchase of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, or any successor provision) of 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies holding directly or indirectly 100% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer.

*Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense* means with respect to any Person for any period, the total amount of depreciation and amortization expense, including the amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses and Capitalized Software Expenditures of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period on a consolidated basis and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP.

*Consolidated Interest Expense* means, with respect to any Person for any period, without duplication, the sum of:

- (1) consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent such expense was deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income (including (a) amortization of original issue discount or premium resulting from the issuance of Indebtedness at less than or greater than par, as applicable (b) all commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit or bankers acceptances, (c) non-cash interest payments (but excluding any non-cash interest expense attributable to the movement in the mark to market valuation of Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments pursuant to GAAP), (d) the interest component of Capitalized Lease Obligations, and (e) net payments, if any, pursuant to interest rate Hedging Obligations with respect to Indebtedness, and excluding (t) accretion or accrual of discounted liabilities not constituting Indebtedness, (u) interest expense attributable to Indebtedness of a parent entity resulting from push-down accounting to the extent such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries are not liable for the payment of such Indebtedness, (v) any expense resulting from the discounting of any outstanding Indebtedness in connection with the application of purchase accounting in connection with any acquisition, (w) any Additional Interest and any comparable additional interest with respect to other securities, (x) amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses, (y) any expensing of bridge, commitment and other financing fees and (z) commissions, discounts, yield and other fees and charges (including any interest expense) related to any Receivables Facility); plus

---

**Table of Contents**

(2) consolidated capitalized interest of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued; less

(3) interest income for such period.

For purposes of this definition, interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by such Person to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP.

*Consolidated Net Income* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income, of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP; *provided, however*, that, without duplication,

(1) any after-tax effect of extraordinary, non-recurring or unusual gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) or expenses (including relating to the Transaction to the extent incurred on or prior June 30, 2006), severance, relocation costs and curtailments or modifications to pension and post-retirement employee benefit plans shall be excluded,

(2) the Net Income for such period shall not include the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles during such period,

(3) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from disposed or discontinued operations and any net after-tax gains or losses on disposal of disposed, abandoned or discontinued operations shall be excluded,

(4) any after-tax effect of gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) attributable to asset dispositions other than in the ordinary course of business, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, shall be excluded,

(5) the Net Income for such period of any Person that is not a Subsidiary, or is an Unrestricted Subsidiary, or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting, shall be excluded; *provided* that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer shall be increased by the amount of dividends or distributions or other payments that are actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the referent Person or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period,

(6) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3)(a) of the first paragraph of Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments, the Net Income for such period of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) shall be excluded if the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of its Net Income is not at the date of determination wholly permitted without any prior governmental approval (which has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by the operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule, or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders, unless such restriction with respect to the payment of dividends or similar distributions has been legally waived, *provided* that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer will be increased by the amount of dividends or other distributions or other payments actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period, to the extent not already included therein,

(7) effects of adjustments (including the effects of such adjustments pushed down to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries) in the property and equipment, software and other intangible assets, deferred revenue and debt line items in such Person's consolidated financial statements pursuant to GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to the Transaction or any consummated acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes, shall be excluded,

(8)

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

any after-tax effect of income (loss) from the early extinguishment of Indebtedness or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments shall be excluded,

**Table of Contents**

- (9) any impairment charge or asset write-off, in each case, pursuant to GAAP and the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to GAAP shall be excluded,
- (10) any non-cash compensation expense recorded from grants of stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock or other rights shall be excluded,
- (11) any fees and expenses incurred during such period, or any amortization thereof for such period, in connection with any acquisition, Investment, Asset Sale, issuance or repayment of Indebtedness, issuance of Equity Interests, refinancing transaction or amendment or modification of any debt instrument (in each case, including any such transaction consummated prior to the Issue Date and any such transaction undertaken but not completed) and any charges or non-recurring merger costs incurred during such period as a result of any such transaction shall be excluded,
- (12) accruals and reserves that are established within twelve months after August 11, 2005 that are so required to be established as a result of the Transaction in accordance with GAAP shall be excluded, and
- (13) to the extent covered by insurance and actually reimbursed, or, so long as the Issuer has made a determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer and only to the extent that such amount is (a) not denied by the applicable carrier in writing within 180 days and (b) in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of such evidence (with a deduction for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within 365 days), losses and expenses with respect to liability or casualty events or business interruption shall be excluded.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the purpose of the covenant described under **Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments** only (other than clause (3)(d) of the first paragraph thereof), there shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income any income arising from any sale or other disposition of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repurchases and redemptions of Restricted Investments from the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repayments of loans and advances which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any sale of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any distribution or dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary, in each case only to the extent such amounts increase the amount of Restricted Payments permitted under such covenant pursuant to clause (3)(d) thereof.

**Consolidated Secured Debt Ratio** as of any date of determination means, the ratio of (1) Consolidated Total Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries that is secured by Liens as of the end of the most recent fiscal period for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such event for which such calculation is being made shall occur to (2) the Issuer's EBITDA for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such event for which such calculation is being made shall occur, in each case with such *pro forma* adjustments to Consolidated Total Indebtedness and EBITDA as are appropriate and consistent with the *pro forma* adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio.

**Consolidated Total Indebtedness** means, as at any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis consisting of Indebtedness for borrowed money, Obligations in respect of Capitalized Lease Obligations and debt obligations evidenced by promissory notes and similar instruments (and excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, all obligations relating to Receivables Facilities) and (2) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and all Preferred Stock of its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, with the amount of such Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences and maximum fixed repurchase prices, in each case determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP. For purposes hereof, the maximum fixed repurchase price of any Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock that does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock as if such Disqualified

**Table of Contents**

Stock or Preferred Stock were purchased on any date on which Consolidated Total Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to the Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the fair market value of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such fair market value shall be determined reasonably and in good faith by the Issuer.

*Contingent Obligations* means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person guaranteeing any leases, dividends or other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness ( *primary obligations* ) of any other Person (the *primary obligor* ) in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including, without limitation, any obligation of such Person, whether or not contingent,

- (1) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor,
- (2) to advance or supply funds
  - (a) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation, or
  - (b) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor, or
- (3) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof.

*Credit Facilities* means, with respect to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, one or more debt facilities, including the Senior Credit Facilities, or other financing arrangements (including, without limitation, commercial paper facilities or indentures) providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, letters of credit or other long-term indebtedness, including any notes, mortgages, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements or refundings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount permitted to be borrowed thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (*provided* that such increase in borrowings is permitted under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ) or adds Restricted Subsidiaries as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder and whether by the same or any other agent, lender or group of lenders.

*Default* means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

*Designated Non-cash Consideration* means the fair market value of non-cash consideration received by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officer's Certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer, less the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

*Designated Preferred Stock* means Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any parent corporation thereof (in each case other than Disqualified Stock) that is issued for cash (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary or an employee stock ownership plan or trust established by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) and is so designated as Designated Preferred Stock, pursuant to an Officer's Certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer or the applicable parent corporation thereof, as the case may be, on the issuance date thereof, the cash proceeds of which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph of the *Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments* covenant.

*Disqualified Stock* means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person which, by its terms, or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is puttable or exchangeable, or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable (other than solely as a result of a change

**Table of Contents**

of control or asset sale) pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale), in whole or in part, in each case prior to the date 91 days after the earlier of the maturity date of the Notes or the date the Notes are no longer outstanding; *provided, however*, that if such Capital Stock is issued to any plan for the benefit of employees of the Issuer or its Subsidiaries or by any such plan to such employees, such Capital Stock shall not constitute Disqualified Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by the Issuer or its Subsidiaries in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations.

*EBITDA* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period

(1) increased (without duplication) by:

- (a) provision for taxes based on income or profits or capital gains, including, without limitation, federal, state, foreign, franchise and similar taxes (such as the Pennsylvania capital tax) and foreign withholding taxes (including penalties and interest related to such taxes or arising from tax examinations) of such Person paid or accrued during such period deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; *plus*
- (b) Fixed Charges of such Person for such period (including (x) net losses or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments entered into for the purpose of hedging interest rate risk and (y) costs of surety bonds in connection with financing activities, in each case, to the extent included in Fixed Charges), together with items excluded from the definition of Consolidated Interest Expense pursuant to clauses 1(t) through 1(z) thereof, to the extent the same were deducted (and not added back) in calculating such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*
- (c) Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense of such Person for such period to the extent the same were deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; *plus*
- (d) any expenses or charges (other than depreciation or amortization expense) related to any Equity Offering, Permitted Investment, acquisition, disposition, recapitalization or the incurrence of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by the Indenture (including a refinancing thereof) (whether or not successful), including (i) such fees, expenses or charges related to the offering of the Notes and (ii) any amendment or other modification of the Notes, and, in each case, deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; *plus*
- (e) the amount of any restructuring charge or reserve deducted (and not added back) in such period in computing Consolidated Net Income, including any one-time costs incurred in connection with acquisitions after the Issue Date and costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities; *plus*
- (f) any other non-cash charges, including any write offs or write downs, reducing Consolidated Net Income for such period (*provided* that if any such non-cash charges represent an accrual or reserve for potential cash items in any future period, the cash payment in respect thereof in such future period shall be subtracted from EBITDA to such extent, and excluding amortization of a prepaid cash item that was paid in a prior period); *plus*
- (g) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of Subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary deducted (and not added back) in such period in calculating Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (h) the amount of management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees and related expenses paid in such period to the Investors to the extent otherwise permitted under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates ; *plus*
  
- (i) the amount of net cost savings projected by the Issuer in good faith to be realized as a result of specified actions taken during such period (calculated on a *pro forma* basis as though such cost savings had been realized on the first day of such period), net of the amount of actual benefits

**Table of Contents**

realized during such period from such actions; *provided* that (x) such cost savings are reasonably identifiable and factually supportable, (y) such actions are taken within 36 months after the Issue Date and (z) the aggregate amount of cost savings added pursuant to this clause (i) shall not exceed \$100.0 million for any four consecutive quarter period (which adjustments may be incremental to *pro forma* adjustments made pursuant to the second paragraph of the definition of Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio ); *plus*

- (j) the amount of loss on sale of receivables and related assets to the Receivables Subsidiary in connection with a Receivables Facility; *plus*
- (k) any costs or expense incurred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such cost or expenses are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Issuer or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Issuer (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(2) decreased by (without duplication) non-cash gains increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period, excluding any non-cash gains to the extent they represent the reversal of an accrual or reserve for a potential cash item that reduced EBITDA in any prior period, and

(3) increased or decreased by (without duplication):

- (a) any net gain or loss resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations and the application of Financial Accounting Standards Codification No. 815 Derivatives and Hedging; plus or minus, as applicable, and
- (b) any net gain or loss resulting in such period from currency translation gains or losses related to currency remeasurements of Indebtedness (including any net loss or gain resulting from hedge agreements for currency exchange risk and revaluations of intercompany balances).

*EMU* means economic and monetary union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

*Equity Interests* means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock, but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock.

*Equity Offering* means any public or private sale of common stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies (excluding Disqualified Stock), other than:

- (1) public offerings with respect to the Issuer s or any direct or indirect parent company s common stock registered on Form S-8;
- (2) issuances to any Subsidiary of the Issuer; and
- (3) any such public or private sale that constitutes an Excluded Contribution.

*euro* means the single currency of participating member states of the EMU.

*Exchange Act* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.



## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

*Excluded Contribution* means net cash proceeds, marketable securities or Qualified Proceeds received by the Issuer from

- (1) contributions to its common equity capital, and

**Table of Contents**

- (2) the sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Issuer or to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement of the Issuer) of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock and Designated Preferred Stock) of the Issuer,

in each case designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an officer's certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer on the date such capital contributions are made or the date such Equity Interests are sold, as the case may be, which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under "Certain Covenants - Limitation on Restricted Payments."

*Existing 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Notes* means any of the Issuer's ~~10~~ senior notes due 2013 issued on August 1, 2005 and outstanding on the Issue Date after giving effect to the use of proceeds of the Notes as described in this prospectus.

*Existing 10.625% Notes* means the \$500,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's 10.625% senior notes due 2015 issued on September 29, 2008 and outstanding on the Issue Date.

*Existing Senior Notes* means (a) the Existing 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Notes and (b) the Existing 10.625% Notes.

*Existing Senior Secured Notes* means the \$250.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's 4.875% senior notes due 2014 issued on January 15, 2004 and outstanding on the Issue Date.

*Existing Senior Subordinated Notes* means \$1,000,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's ~~10~~ senior subordinated notes due 2015 issued on August 11, 2005 and outstanding on the Issue Date.

*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the ratio of EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary incurs, assumes, guarantees, redeems, retires or extinguishes any Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness incurred under any revolving credit facility unless such Indebtedness has been permanently repaid and has not been replaced) or issues or redeems Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated but prior to or simultaneously with the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the *Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date*), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, redemption, retirement or extinguishment of Indebtedness, or such issuance or redemption of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

For purposes of making the computation referred to above, Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and disposed operations (as determined in accordance with GAAP) that have been made by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to or simultaneously with the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date shall be calculated on a *pro forma* basis assuming that all such Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and disposed operations (and the change in any associated fixed charge obligations and the change in EBITDA resulting therefrom) had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period. If since the beginning of such period any Person that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries since the beginning of such period shall have made any Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or disposed operation that would have required adjustment pursuant to this definition, then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect thereto for such period as if such Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or disposed operation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

For purposes of this definition, whenever *pro forma* effect is to be given to a transaction, the *pro forma* calculations shall be made in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer. If any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given *pro forma* effect, the interest on such

---

**Table of Contents**

Indebtedness shall be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligations applicable to such Indebtedness). Interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP. For purposes of making the computation referred to above, interest on any Indebtedness under a revolving credit facility computed on a *pro forma* basis shall be computed based upon the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during the applicable period except as set forth in the first paragraph of this definition. Interest on Indebtedness that may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a eurocurrency interbank offered rate, or other rate, shall be deemed to have been based upon the rate actually chosen, or, if none, then based upon such optional rate chosen as the Issuer may designate.

*Fixed Charges* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the sum of:

- (1) Consolidated Interest Expense of such Person for such period;
- (2) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Preferred Stock during such period; and
- (3) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Disqualified Stock during such period.

*Foreign Subsidiary* means, with respect to any Person, any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person that is not organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof and any Restricted Subsidiary of such Foreign Subsidiary.

*GAAP* means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

*Government Securities* means securities that are:

- (1) direct obligations of the United States of America for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged; or
- (2) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuers thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such Government Securities or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Government Securities held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; *provided that* (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Securities or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Government Securities evidenced by such depository receipt.

*guarantee* means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including letters of credit and reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness or other obligations.

*Guarantee* means the guarantee by any Guarantor of the Issuer's Obligations under the Indenture.

*Guarantor* means, each Restricted Subsidiary that Guarantees the Notes in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Hedging Obligations* means, with respect to any Person, the obligations of such Person under any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, commodity swap agreement, commodity cap agreement, commodity collar agreement, foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or similar agreement providing for the transfer or mitigation of interest rate or currency risks either generally or under specific contingencies.

*Holder* means the Person in whose name a Senior Note is registered on the registrar's books.

*Indebtedness* means, with respect to any Person, without duplication:

(1) any indebtedness (including principal and premium) of such Person, whether or not contingent:

(a) in respect of borrowed money;

(b) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit or bankers' acceptances (or, without duplication, reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);

(c) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property (including Capitalized Lease Obligations), except (i) any such balance that constitutes a trade payable or similar obligation to a trade creditor, in each case accrued in the ordinary course of business and (ii) any earn-out obligations until, after 30 days of becoming due and payable, has not been paid and such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP; or

(d) representing any Hedging Obligations;

if and to the extent that any of the foregoing Indebtedness (other than letters of credit and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP;

(2) to the extent not otherwise included, any obligation by such Person to be liable for, or to pay, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, on the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person (whether or not such items would appear upon the balance sheet of such obligor or guarantor), other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business; and

(3) to the extent not otherwise included, the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person secured by a Lien on any asset owned by such first Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such first Person; *provided, however*, that notwithstanding the foregoing, Indebtedness shall be deemed not to include (a) Contingent Obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business or (b) obligations under or in respect of Receivables Facilities.

*Independent Financial Advisor* means an accounting, appraisal, investment banking firm or consultant to Persons engaged in Similar Businesses of nationally recognized standing that is, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, qualified to perform the task for which it has been engaged.

*Initial Purchasers* means J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Goldman, Sachs & Co., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Barclays Capital Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. and Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated.

*Investment Grade Rating* means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

*Investment Grade Securities* means:

- (1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);

---

**Table of Contents**

- (2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Issuer and its Subsidiaries;
- (3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and
- (4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments.

*Investments* means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of loans (including guarantees), advances or capital contributions (excluding accounts receivable, trade credit, advances to customers, commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees, in each case made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities issued by any other Person and investments that are required by GAAP to be classified on the balance sheet (excluding the footnotes) of the Issuer in the same manner as the other investments included in this definition to the extent such transactions involve the transfer of cash or other property. For purposes of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary and the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments :

- (1) *Investments* shall include the portion (proportionate to the Issuer's equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of a Subsidiary of the Issuer at the time that such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Issuer shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent Investment in an Unrestricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to:

- (a) the Issuer Investment in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; less
- (b) the portion (proportionate to the Issuer equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; and

- (2) any property transferred to or from an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be valued at its fair market value at the time of such transfer, in each case as determined in good faith by the Issuer.

*Investors* means Silver Lake Partners, Bain Capital Partners, The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs Capital Partners, Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P., Providence Equity Partners, Inc., Texas Pacific Group and each of their respective Affiliates but not including, however, any portfolio companies of any of the foregoing.

*Issue Date* means November 16, 2010.

*Issuer* has the meaning set forth in the first paragraph under General ; *provided* that when used in the context of determining the fair market value of an asset or liability under the Indenture, Issuer shall be deemed to mean the board of directors of the Issuer when the fair market value is equal to or in excess of \$250.0 million (unless otherwise expressly stated).

*Legal Holiday* means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which commercial banking institutions are not required to be open in the State of New York.

*Lien* means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien (statutory or otherwise), pledge, hypothecation, charge, security interest, preference, priority or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction; *provided* that in no event shall an operating lease be deemed to constitute a Lien.

*Moody's* means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor to its rating agency business.





## **Table of Contents**

*Net Income* means, with respect to any Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of Preferred Stock dividends.

*Net Proceeds* means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale, including any cash received upon the sale or other disposition of any Designated Non-cash Consideration received in any Asset Sale, net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale and the sale or disposition of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, including legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and brokerage and sales commissions, any relocation expenses incurred as a result thereof, taxes paid or payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements), amounts required to be applied to the repayment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on Senior Indebtedness required (other than required by clause (1) of the second paragraph of *Repurchase at the option of holders Asset sales*) to be paid as a result of such transaction and any deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities associated with the asset disposed of in such transaction and retained by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after such sale or other disposition thereof, including pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities and liabilities related to environmental matters or against any indemnification obligations associated with such transaction.

*Obligations* means any principal, interest (including any interest accruing subsequent to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under applicable state, federal or foreign law), penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements (including reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit and banker's acceptances), damages and other liabilities, and guarantees of payment of such principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities, payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

*Officer* means the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Issuer or a Guarantor, as applicable.

*Officer's Certificate* means a certificate signed on behalf of the Issuer by an Officer of the Issuer or on behalf of a Guarantor by an Officer of such Guarantor, who must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of the Issuer, that meets the requirements set forth in the Indenture.

*Opinion of Counsel* means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer or the Trustee.

*Permitted Asset Swap* means the concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets or a combination of Related Business Assets and cash or Cash Equivalents between the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; provided, that any cash or Cash Equivalents received must be applied in accordance with the *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales* covenant.

*Permitted Holders* means each of the Investors and members of management of the Issuer (or its direct parent) who are holders of Equity Interests of the Issuer (or any of its direct or indirect parent companies) on the Issue Date and any group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act or any successor provision) of which any of the foregoing are members; *provided*, that, in the case of such group and without giving effect to the existence of such group or any other group, such Investors and members of management, collectively, have beneficial ownership of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies. Any Person or group whose acquisition of beneficial ownership constitutes a Change of Control in respect of which a Change of Control Offer is made in accordance with the requirements of the Indenture will thereafter, together with its Affiliates, constitute an additional Permitted Holder.

**Table of Contents**

*Permitted Investments* means:

- (1) any Investment in the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (2) any Investment in cash and Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities;
- (3) any Investment by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a Person that is engaged in a Similar Business if as a result of such Investment:
  - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
  - (b) such Person, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, and, in each case, any Investment held by such Person; *provided*, that such Investment was not acquired by such Person in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, consolidation or transfer;
- (4) any Investment in securities or other assets, including earnouts, not constituting cash, Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities and received in connection with an Asset Sale made pursuant to the provisions of Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales or any other disposition of assets not constituting an Asset Sale;
- (5) any Investment existing on the Issue Date;
- (6) any Investment acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries:
  - (a) in exchange for any other Investment or accounts receivable held by the Issuer or any such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with or as a result of a bankruptcy, workout, reorganization or recapitalization of the issuer of such other Investment or accounts receivable; or
  - (b) as a result of a foreclosure by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any secured Investment or other transfer of title with respect to any secured Investment in default;
- (7) Hedging Obligations permitted under clause (10) of the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
- (8) any Investment in a Similar Business having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (8) that are at that time outstanding, not to exceed 2.5% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (9) Investments the payment for which consists of Equity Interests (exclusive of Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer, or any of its direct or indirect parent companies; *provided, however*, that such Equity Interests will not increase the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3) of the first paragraph under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitations on Restricted Payments ;
- (10) guarantees of Indebtedness permitted under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
- (11) any transaction to the extent it constitutes an Investment that is permitted and made in accordance with the provisions of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates (except transactions described in clauses (2), (5) and (9) of such paragraph);
- (12) Investments consisting of purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, material or equipment;
- (13) additional Investments having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (13) that are at that time outstanding (without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities), not to exceed the greater of (x) \$750.0 million or (y) 3.5% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);

---

**Table of Contents**

- (14) Investments relating to a Receivables Subsidiary that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect any Receivables Facility;
- (15) advances to, or guarantees of Indebtedness of, employees not in excess of \$15.0 million outstanding at any one time, in the aggregate; and
- (16) loans and advances to officers, directors and employees for business-related travel expenses, moving expenses and other similar expenses, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business or consistent with past practices or to fund such Person's purchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company thereof.

*Permitted Liens* means, with respect to any Person:

- (1) pledges or deposits by such Person under workmen's compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits of cash or U.S. government bonds to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import duties or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's and mechanics' Liens, in each case for sums not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or other Liens arising out of judgments or awards against such Person with respect to which such Person shall then be proceeding with an appeal or other proceedings for review if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or payable or subject to penalties for nonpayment or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;
- (4) Liens in favor of issuers of performance and surety bonds or bid bonds or with respect to other regulatory requirements or letters of credit issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business;
- (5) minor survey exceptions, minor encumbrances, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental, to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;
- (6) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (4), (12)(b), (18) or (19) of the second paragraph under *Certain Covenants - Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock*; *provided* that Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (18) extend only to the assets of Foreign Subsidiaries and Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (19) are solely on acquired property or the assets of the acquired entity, as the case may be;
- (7) Liens existing on the Issue Date;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (8) Liens on property or shares of stock of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary; *provided, however*, such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming such a Subsidiary; *provided, further, however*, that such Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
  
- (9) Liens on property at the time the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary acquired the property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted

**Table of Contents**

Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition; *provided, further, however*, that the Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

- (10) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary permitted to be incurred in accordance with the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
- (11) customary Liens securing Hedging Obligations entered into in the ordinary course of business by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (12) Liens on specific items of inventory of other goods and proceeds of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;
- (13) leases, subleases, licenses or sublicenses granted to others in the ordinary course of business which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and do not secure any Indebtedness;
- (14) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
- (15) Liens in favor of the Issuer or any Guarantor;
- (16) Liens on equipment of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries granted in the ordinary course of business to the Issuer's clients;
- (17) Liens on accounts receivable and related assets incurred in connection with a Receivables Facility;
- (18) Liens to secure any refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement (or successive refinancing, refunding, extensions, renewals or replacements) as a whole, or in part, of any Indebtedness secured by any Lien referred to in the foregoing clauses (6), (7), (8), (9) and (27); *provided, however*, that (a) such new Lien shall be limited to all or part of the same property that secured the original Lien (plus improvements on such property), and (b) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of (i) the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of the Indebtedness described under clauses (6), (7), (8), (9) and (27) at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under the Indenture, and (ii) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement;
- (19) deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers;
- (20) other Liens securing obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business which obligations do not exceed \$50.0 million at any one time outstanding;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (21) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money not constituting an Event of Default under clause (5) under the caption Events of Default and Remedies so long as such Liens are adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;
  
- (22) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;
  
- (23) Liens (i) of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code, or any comparable or successor provision, on items in the course of collection, (ii) attaching to commodity trading accounts or other commodity brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business, and (iii) in favor of banking institutions arising as a matter of law encumbering deposits (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry;

**Table of Contents**

- (24) Liens deemed to exist in connection with Investments in repurchase agreements permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; provided that such Liens do not extend to any assets other than those that are the subject of such repurchase agreement;
- (25) Liens encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and margin deposits and similar Liens attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;
- (26) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (i) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks not given in connection with the issuance of Indebtedness, (ii) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries or (iii) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business; and

- (27) Liens to secure the Existing Senior Secured Notes.

For purposes of this definition and subclauses (2)(b) and (c) under Certain Covenants Liens, the term Indebtedness shall be deemed to include interest on such Indebtedness.

*Person* means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

*Preferred Stock* means any Equity Interest with preferential rights of payment of dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up.

*Qualified Proceeds* means assets that are used or useful in, or Capital Stock of any Person engaged in, a Similar Business; provided that the fair market value of any such assets or Capital Stock shall be determined by the Issuer in good faith.

*Rating Agencies* means Moody's and S&P or if Moody's or S&P or both shall not make a rating on the Notes publicly available, a nationally recognized statistical rating agency or agencies, as the case may be, selected by the Issuer which shall be substituted for Moody's or S&P or both, as the case may be.

*Receivables Facility* means any of one or more receivables financing facilities as amended, supplemented, modified, extended, renewed, restated or refunded from time to time, the Obligations of which are non-recourse (except for customary representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities made in connection with such facilities) to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than a Receivables Subsidiary) pursuant to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries sells its accounts receivable to either (a) a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or (b) a Receivables Subsidiary that in turn sells its accounts receivable to a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Receivables Fees* means distributions or payments made directly or by means of discounts with respect to any accounts receivable or participation interest therein issued or sold in connection with, and other fees paid to a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with, any Receivables Facility.

*Receivables Subsidiary* means any Subsidiary formed for the purpose of, and that solely engages only in one or more Receivables Facilities and other activities reasonably related thereto.

*Registration Rights Agreement* means the Registration Rights Agreement related to the Notes dated as of the Issue Date, among the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Initial Purchasers.



## **Table of Contents**

*Related Business Assets* means assets (other than cash or Cash Equivalents) used or useful in a Similar Business, provided that any assets received by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in exchange for assets transferred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary shall not be deemed to be Related Business Assets if they consist of securities of a Person, unless upon receipt of the securities of such Person, such Person would become a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Restricted Investment* means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

*Restricted Subsidiary* means, at any time, any direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Issuer (including any Foreign Subsidiary) that is not then an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that upon the occurrence of an Unrestricted Subsidiary ceasing to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such Subsidiary shall be included in the definition of Restricted Subsidiary.

*S&P* means Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and any successor to its rating agency business.

*Sale and Lease-Back Transaction* means any arrangement providing for the leasing by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any real or tangible personal property, which property has been or is to be sold or transferred by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary to a third Person in contemplation of such leasing.

*SEC* means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

*Secured Indebtedness* means any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries secured by a Lien.

*Securities Act* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

*Senior Credit Facilities* means the Credit Facility under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of August 11, 2005, as amended and restated as of June 9, 2009, by and among SunGard Holdco LLC, the Issuer, the lenders party thereto in their capacities as lenders thereunder and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, including any guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements, refundings or refinancings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities with banks or other institutional lenders or investors that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount borrowable thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (provided that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock above).

*Senior Indebtedness* means:

- (1) all Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Existing Senior Secured Notes, the Existing Senior Notes or Notes and related Guarantees (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or similar proceeding or for reorganization of the Issuer or any Guarantor (at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, regardless of whether or not a claim for post-filing interest is allowed in such proceedings)), and any and all other fees, expense reimbursement obligations, indemnification amounts, penalties, and other amounts (whether existing on the Issue Date or thereafter created or incurred) and all obligations of the Issuer or any Guarantor to reimburse any bank or other Person in respect of amounts paid under letters of credit, acceptances or other similar instruments;

**Table of Contents**

- (2) all Hedging Obligations (and guarantees thereof) owing to a Lender (as defined in the Senior Credit Facilities) or any Affiliate of such Lender (or any Person that was a Lender or an Affiliate of such Lender at the time the applicable agreement giving rise to such Hedging Obligation was entered into), *provided* that such Hedging Obligations are permitted to be incurred under the terms of the Indenture;
- (3) any other Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor permitted to be incurred under the terms of the Indenture, unless the instrument under which such Indebtedness is incurred expressly provides that it is on a parity with or subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes or any related Guarantee; and
- (4) all Obligations with respect to the items listed in the preceding clauses (1), (2) and (3); *provided, however*, that Senior Indebtedness shall not include:
  - (a) any obligation of such Person to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries;
  - (b) any liability for federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by such Person;
  - (c) any accounts payable or other liability to trade creditors arising in the ordinary course of business;
  - (d) any Indebtedness or other Obligation of such Person which is subordinate or junior in any respect to any other Indebtedness or other Obligation of such Person; or
  - (e) that portion of any Indebtedness which at the time of incurrence is incurred in violation of the Indenture.

*Significant Subsidiary* means any Restricted Subsidiary that would be a significant subsidiary as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the Issue Date.

*Similar Business* means any business conducted or proposed to be conducted by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date or any business that is similar, reasonably related, incidental or ancillary thereto.

*Sponsor Management Agreement* means the management agreement between certain of the management companies associated with the Investors and SunGard as in effect on the Issue Date.

*Subordinated Indebtedness* means, with respect to the Notes,

- (1) any Indebtedness of the Issuer which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Notes, and
- (2) any Indebtedness of any Guarantor which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of such entity of the Notes.

*Subsidiary* means, with respect to any Person:

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (1) any corporation, association, or other business entity (other than a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity) of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time of determination owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof or is consolidated under GAAP with such Person at such time; and
  
- (2) any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity of which
  - (x) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general or limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership or otherwise, and

---

**Table of Contents**

(y) such Person or any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

*Total Assets* means the total assets of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Issuer or such other Person as may be expressly stated.

*Transaction* means the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, the issuance of the Existing ~~7~~<sup>9</sup>% Notes and the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes, the granting of Liens on the Existing Senior Secured Notes, fundings under any Receivables Facility and borrowings under the Senior Credit Facilities as in effect on or since August 11, 2005.

*Transaction Agreement* means the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 27, 2005 between Solar Capital Corp. and SunGard as amended from time to time prior to August 11, 2005.

*Treasury Rate* means, as of any Redemption Date, the yield to maturity as of such Redemption Date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the Redemption Date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the Redemption Date to November 15, 2013; *provided, however*, that if the period from the Redemption Date to November 15, 2013 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

*Trust Indenture Act* means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C §§ 77aaa-77bbb).

*Unrestricted Subsidiary* means:

(1) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which at the time of determination is an Unrestricted Subsidiary (as designated by the Issuer, as provided below); and

(2) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Issuer may designate any Subsidiary of the Issuer (including any existing Subsidiary and any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary unless such Subsidiary or any of its Subsidiaries owns any Equity Interests or Indebtedness of, or owns or holds any Lien on, any property of, the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer (other than solely any Subsidiary of the Subsidiary to be so designated); *provided that*

(1) any Unrestricted Subsidiary must be an entity of which the Equity Interests entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes that may be cast by all Equity Interests having ordinary voting power for the election of directors or Persons performing a similar function are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer;

(2) such designation complies with the covenants described under *Certain covenants Limitation on restricted payments* ; and

(3) each of:

(a) the Subsidiary to be so designated; and

(b) its Subsidiaries has not at the time of designation, and does not thereafter, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable with respect to any Indebtedness pursuant to which the lender has recourse to any of the assets of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary.



**Table of Contents**

The Issuer may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that, immediately after giving effect to such designation, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing and either:

- (1) the Issuer could incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test described in the first paragraph under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ;  
or
- (2) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be equal to or greater than such ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such designation,  
in each case on a *pro forma* basis taking into account such designation.

Any such designation by the Issuer shall be notified by the Issuer to the Trustee by promptly filing with the Trustee a copy of the resolution of the board of directors of the Issuer or any committee thereof giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing provisions.

*Voting Stock* of any Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the board of directors of such Person.

*Weighted Average Life to Maturity* means, when applied to any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, at any date, the quotient obtained by dividing:

- (1) the sum of the products of the number of years from the date of determination to the date of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Indebtedness or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment; by
- (2) the sum of all such payments.

*Wholly Owned Subsidiary* of any Person means a Subsidiary of such Person, 100% of the outstanding Equity Interests of which (other than directors' qualifying shares) shall at the time be owned by such Person or by one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF SENIOR NOTES DUE 2020**

**General**

Certain terms used in this description are defined under the subheading *Certain Definitions*. In this description, (i) the terms *we*, *our* and *us* each refer to SunGard Data Systems Inc. ( *SunGard* ) and its consolidated Subsidiaries and (ii) the term *Issuer* refers only to SunGard and not any of its Subsidiaries.

The Issuer issued \$699,950,000 aggregate principal amount of 7<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2020 (the *Notes* ) in a registered exchange offer under an indenture dated November 16, 2010 (the *Indenture* ) among the Issuer, the Guarantors and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee (the *Trustee* ) in exchange for \$699,950,000 of the \$700,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 7% senior notes due 2020 that were originally issued on November 16, 2010 in a private placement.

The following description is only a summary of material provisions of the Indenture. We urge you to read the Indenture because it, not this description, defines your rights as Holders of the Notes. You may request copies of the Indenture at our address set forth under the heading *Prospectus Summary Corporate Information*.

**Brief Description of Notes**

The Notes are:

unsecured senior obligations of the Issuer;

*pari passu* in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Indebtedness (including the Senior Credit Facilities and Existing Senior Notes) of the Issuer;

effectively subordinated to all secured Indebtedness of the Issuer (including the Senior Credit Facilities and the Existing Senior Secured Notes) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness; and will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future Indebtedness, claims of holders of Preferred Stock and other liabilities of the Issuer's Subsidiaries that are not guaranteeing the Notes;

senior in right of payment to any future Subordinated Indebtedness (including the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes) of the Issuer; and

initially guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by each Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees the Senior Credit Facilities.

**Guarantees**

The Guarantors, as primary obligors and not merely as sureties, jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guarantee, on an unsecured senior basis, the performance and full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, of all obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and the Notes, whether for payment of principal of or interest on or Additional Interest in respect of the Notes, expenses, indemnification or otherwise, on the terms set forth in the Indenture by executing the Indenture.

The Restricted Subsidiaries (other than as detailed below) guarantee the Notes. Each of the Guarantees of the Notes is a general unsecured senior obligation of each Guarantor and is *pari passu* in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Indebtedness of each such entity, is effectively subordinated to all secured Indebtedness of each such entity and is senior in right of payment to all existing and future Subordinated Indebtedness (including the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes) of each such entity. The Notes are structurally subordinated to Indebtedness of Subsidiaries of the Issuer that do not Guarantee the Notes.





---

## **Table of Contents**

Not all of the Issuer's Subsidiaries guarantee the Notes. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization of any of these non-guarantor Subsidiaries, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries will pay the holders of their debt and their trade creditors before they will be able to distribute any of their assets to the Issuer. None of our Foreign Subsidiaries, broker-dealer subsidiaries, non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries (subject to certain limited exceptions) or any Receivables Subsidiary guarantee the Notes. For the twelve months ended March 31, 2014, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries accounted for \$1,255 million, or 45%, of our total revenue and \$262 million, or 90%, of our total EBITDA, respectively. In addition, as of March 31, 2014, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries held approximately \$2,362 million, or 37%, of our total assets, and approximately \$792 million, or 13%, of our total liabilities.

The obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantees will be limited as necessary to prevent the Guarantees from constituting a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law.

Any entity that makes a payment under its Guarantee is entitled upon payment in full of all guaranteed obligations under the Indenture to a contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor's pro rata portion of such payment based on the respective net assets of all the Guarantors at the time of such payment determined in accordance with GAAP.

If a Guarantee were rendered voidable, it could be subordinated by a court to all other indebtedness (including guarantees and other contingent liabilities) of the Guarantor, and, depending on the amount of such indebtedness, a Guarantor's liability on its Guarantee could be reduced to zero. See Risk Factors Risks Related to the Notes Federal and State Fraudulent Transfer Laws May Permit a Court to Void the Notes and the Related Guarantees of the Notes, and, if that Occurs, You May Not Receive any Payments on the Notes.

A Guarantee by a Guarantor provides by its terms that it shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon:

- (1) (a) any sale, exchange or transfer (by merger or otherwise) of the Capital Stock of such Guarantor (including any sale, exchange or transfer), after which the applicable Guarantor is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary or all or substantially all the assets of such Guarantor which sale, exchange or transfer is made in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture;
  - (b) the release or discharge of the guarantee by such Guarantor of the Senior Credit Facilities or the guarantee which resulted in the creation of such Guarantee, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment under such guarantee;
  - (c) the proper designation of any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary; or
  - (d) the Issuer exercising its legal defeasance option or covenant defeasance option as described under Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance or the Issuer's obligations under the Indenture being discharged in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; and
- (2) such Guarantor delivering to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

## **Ranking**

The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and the payment of any Guarantee rank *pari passu* in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, including the obligations of the Issuer and such Guarantor under the Senior Credit Facilities and the Existing Senior Notes.

The Notes are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the Issuer's and the Guarantors' existing and future secured Indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness. As of



## **Table of Contents**

March 31, 2014, we had \$2,458 million of secured Indebtedness, consisting entirely of secured Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities and the accounts receivable facility term loan.

Although the Indenture contains limitations on the amount of additional Indebtedness that the Issuer and the Guarantors may incur, under certain circumstances the amount of such Indebtedness could be substantial and, in any case, such Indebtedness may be Senior Indebtedness. See **Certain Covenants** **Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock**.

### **Paying agent and Registrar for the Notes**

The Issuer maintains one or more paying agents for the Notes in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial paying agent for the Notes is the Trustee.

The Issuer also maintains a registrar with offices in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial registrar is the Trustee. The registrar maintains a register reflecting ownership of the Notes outstanding from time to time and makes payments on and facilitates transfer of Notes on behalf of the Issuer.

The Issuer may change the paying agents or the registrars without prior notice to the Holders. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as a paying agent or registrar.

### **Transfer and Exchange**

A Holder may transfer or exchange Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of Notes. Holders will be required to pay all taxes due on transfer. The Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Note selected for redemption. Also, the Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Note for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed.

### **Principal, Maturity and Interest**

The Issuer issued \$700,000,000 of Notes. The Notes mature on November 15, 2020. Subject to compliance with the covenant described below under the caption **Certain Covenants** **Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock**, the Issuer may issue additional Notes from time to time after this offering under the Indenture ( *Additional Notes* ). The Notes offered by the Issuer and any Additional Notes subsequently issued under the Indenture are treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase. Unless the context requires otherwise, references to **Notes** for all purposes of the Indenture and this **Description of Senior Notes due 2020** include any Additional Notes that are actually issued.

Interest on the Notes accrues at the rate of  $7\frac{5}{8}\%$  *per annum* and is payable semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15, commencing on May 15, 2011, to Holders of record on the immediately preceding May 1 and November 1. Interest on the Notes accrues from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from and including the Issue Date. Interest on the Notes is computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months. All references in the Indenture and this **Description of 2020 Notes**, in any context, to any interest or other amount payable on or with respect to the Notes shall be deemed to include any Additional Interest pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes are payable at the office or agency of the Issuer maintained for such purpose within the City and State of New York or, at the option of the Issuer, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the Holders of the Notes at their respective addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the Notes represented by one or more global notes registered in the name of or held by DTC or its nominee are made

**Table of Contents**

by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Holder or Holders thereof. Until otherwise designated by the Issuer, the Issuer's office or agency in New York will be the office of the Trustee maintained for such purpose.

**Mandatory Redemption; Offers to Purchase; Open Market Purchases**

The Issuer is not required to make any mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. However, under certain circumstances, the Issuer may be required to offer to purchase Notes as described under the caption "Repurchase at the Option of Holders." We may at any time and from time to time purchase Notes in the open market or otherwise.

**Optional Redemption**

Except as set forth below, the Issuer is not entitled to redeem the Notes at its option prior to November 15, 2015.

At any time prior to November 15, 2015, the Issuer may redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by first-class mail to the registered address of each Holder of Notes, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date of redemption (the "Redemption Date"), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

On and after November 15, 2015, the Issuer may redeem the Notes, in whole or in part, upon notice as described under the heading "Repurchase at the Option of Holders' Selection and Notice," at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and Additional Interest, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on November 15, of each of the years indicated below:

<b>Year</b>	<b>Percentage</b>
2015	103.813%
2016	102.542%
2017	101.271%
2018 and thereafter	100.000%

In addition, until November 15, 2013, the Issuer was permitted, at its option, on one or more occasions to redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes at a redemption price equal to 107.625% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and Additional Interest, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; provided that at least 50% of the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Notes originally issued under the Indenture and any Additional Notes issued under the Indenture after the Issue Date remained outstanding immediately after the occurrence of each such redemption; provided further that each such redemption occurred within 90 days of the date of closing of each such Equity Offering.

Notice of any redemption upon any Equity Offering was permitted to be prior to the redemption thereof, and any such redemption or notice was potentially subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering.

The Trustee shall select the Notes to be redeemed in the manner described under "Repurchase at the Option of Holders' Selection and Notice."

---

**Table of Contents**

**Repurchase at the Option of Holders**

**Change of Control**

The Notes provide that if a Change of Control occurs, unless the Issuer has previously or concurrently mailed a redemption notice with respect to all the outstanding Notes as described under *Optional Redemption*, the Issuer will make an offer to purchase all of the Notes pursuant to the offer described below (the *Change of Control Offer*) at a price in cash (the *Change of Control Payment*) equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date of purchase, subject to the right of Holders of the Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will send notice of such Change of Control Offer by first-class mail, with a copy to the Trustee, to each Holder of Notes to the address of such Holder appearing in the security register with a copy to the Trustee or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC, with the following information:

- (1) that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to the covenant entitled *Change of Control*, and that all Notes properly tendered pursuant to such Change of Control Offer will be accepted for payment by the Issuer;
- (2) the purchase price and the purchase date, which will be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed (the *Change of Control Payment Date*);
- (3) that any Senior Note not properly tendered will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest on the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (5) that Holders electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender such Notes, with the form entitled *Option of Holder to Elect Purchase* on the reverse of such Notes completed, to the paying agent specified in the notice at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (6) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their tendered Notes and their election to require the Issuer to purchase such Notes, *provided* that the paying agent receives, not later than the close of business on the expiration date of the Change of Control Offer, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder of the Notes, the principal amount of Notes tendered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its tendered Notes and its election to have such Notes purchased;
- (7) that if the Issuer is redeeming less than all of the Notes, the Holders of the remaining Notes will be issued new Notes and such new Notes will be equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered. The unpurchased portion of the Notes must be equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple thereof;
- (8) the other instructions, as determined by us, consistent with the covenant described hereunder, that a Holder must follow; and
- (9) if such notice is mailed prior to the occurrence of a Change of Control, stating that the Change of Control Offer is conditional upon the occurrence of such Change of Control.

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

---

**Table of Contents**

On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Issuer will, to the extent permitted by law,

- (1) accept for payment all Notes issued by it or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer,
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions thereof so tendered, and
- (3) deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee for cancellation the Notes so accepted together with an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee stating that such Notes or portions thereof have been tendered to and purchased by the Issuer.

The Senior Credit Facilities and future Credit Facilities or other agreements relating to Senior Indebtedness to which the Issuer becomes a party may, provide that certain change of control events with respect to the Issuer would constitute a default thereunder (including a Change of Control under the Indenture). If we experience a change of control that triggers a default under our Senior Credit Facilities, we could seek a waiver of such default or seek to refinance our Senior Credit Facilities. In the event we do not obtain such a waiver or refinance the Senior Credit Facilities, such default could result in amounts outstanding under our Senior Credit Facilities being declared due and payable and cause a Receivables Facility to be wound-down.

Our ability to pay cash to the Holders of Notes following the occurrence of a Change of Control may be limited by our then-existing financial resources. Therefore, sufficient funds may not be available when necessary to make any required repurchases.

The Change of Control purchase feature of the Notes may in certain circumstances make more difficult or discourage a sale or takeover of us and, thus, the removal of incumbent management. The Change of Control purchase feature is a result of negotiations between the Initial Purchasers and us. After the Issue Date, we have no present intention to engage in a transaction involving a Change of Control, although it is possible that we could decide to do so in the future. Subject to the limitations discussed below, we could, in the future, enter into certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalizations, that would not constitute a Change of Control under the Indenture, but that could increase the amount of indebtedness outstanding at such time or otherwise affect our capital structure or credit ratings. Restrictions on our ability to incur additional Indebtedness are contained in the covenants described under **Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock** and **Certain Covenants Liens**. Such restrictions in the Indenture can be waived only with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding. Except for the limitations contained in such covenants, however, the Indenture does not contain any covenants or provisions that may afford Holders of the Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction.

We will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by us and purchases all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditional upon such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

The definition of **Change of Control** includes a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer to any Person. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase **substantially all**, there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer. As a result, it may be unclear as to whether a Change of Control has occurred and whether a Holder of Notes may require the Issuer to make an offer to repurchase the Notes as described above.

---

**Table of Contents**

The provisions under the Indenture relative to the Issuer's obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Notes as a result of a Change of Control may be waived or modified with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes.

**Asset Sales**

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to consummate an Asset Sale, unless:

- (1) the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Issuer) of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of; and
- (2) except in the case of a Permitted Asset Swap, at least 75% of the consideration therefor received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents; provided that the amount of:
  - (a) any liabilities (as reflected in the Issuer's or such Restricted Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet or in the footnotes thereto, or if incurred or accrued subsequent to the date of such balance sheet, such liabilities that would have been shown on the Issuer's or such Restricted Subsidiary's balance sheet or in the footnotes thereto if such incurrence or accrual had taken place on the date of such balance sheet) of the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes, that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and for which the Issuer and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries have been validly released by all creditors in writing,
  - (b) any securities, notes or other similar obligations received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of such Asset Sale, and
  - (c) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (c) that is at that time outstanding, not to exceed 2.5% of Total Assets at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value, shall be deemed to be cash for purposes of this provision and for no other purpose.

Within 450 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds of any Asset Sale, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, at its option, may apply the Net Proceeds from such Asset Sale,

- (1) to permanently reduce:
  - (a) Obligations under the Senior Credit Facilities, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;
  - (b) Obligations under Senior Indebtedness that is secured by a Lien, which Lien is permitted by the Indenture, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;
  - (c) Obligations under other Senior Indebtedness (and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto), *provided* that, to the extent the Issuer reduces Obligations under such Senior Indebtedness, the Issuer shall reduce (or offer to reduce, as applicable) Obligations under the Notes on a pro rata basis as provided under Optional redemption, through open-market



## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or offer to purchase Notes by making an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for

**Table of Contents**

an Asset Sale Offer) to all Holders to purchase their Notes at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest, if any, on the amount of Notes that would otherwise be prepaid; or

(d) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary;

(2) to make (a) an Investment in any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) capital expenditures or (c) acquisitions of other assets, in each of (a), (b) and (c), used or useful in a Similar Business; or

(3) to make an investment in (a) any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) properties or (c) acquisitions of other assets that, in each of (a), (b) and (c), replace the businesses, properties and/or assets that are the subject of such Asset Sale;

*provided* that, in the case of clauses (2) and (3) above, a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment so long as the Issuer, or such other Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Proceeds will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an *Acceptable Commitment* ) and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Proceeds are applied in connection therewith, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another Acceptable Commitment (a *Second Commitment* ) within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; *provided further* that if any Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Proceeds are applied, then such Net Proceeds shall constitute Excess Proceeds.

Any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale that are not invested or applied as provided and within the time period set forth in the first sentence of the preceding paragraph will be deemed to constitute Excess Proceeds. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$100.0 million, the Issuer shall make an offer to all Holders of the Notes and, if required by the terms of any Indebtedness that is *pari passu with the Notes* ( *Pari Passu Indebtedness* ), to the holders of such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* (an *Asset Sale Offer* ), to purchase the maximum aggregate principal amount of the Notes and such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* that is an integral multiple of \$2,000 that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date fixed for the closing of such offer, in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture. The Issuer will commence an Asset Sale Offer with respect to Excess Proceeds within ten Business Days after the date that Excess Proceeds exceed \$100.0 million by mailing the notice required pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, with a copy to the Trustee.

To the extent that the aggregate amount of Notes and such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* tendered pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Issuer may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to other covenants contained in the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes or the *Pari Passu Indebtedness* surrendered by such holders thereof exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Notes and such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* to be purchased on a pro rata basis based on the accreted value or principal amount of the Notes or such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* tendered. Upon completion of any such Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero.

Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds pursuant to this covenant, the holder of such Net Proceeds may apply such Net Proceeds temporarily to reduce Indebtedness outstanding under a revolving credit facility or otherwise invest such Net Proceeds in any manner not prohibited by the Indenture.

---

## **Table of Contents**

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

### **Selection and Notice**

If the Issuer is redeeming less than all of the Notes issued by it at any time, the Trustee will select the Notes to be redeemed (a) if the Notes are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange on which the Notes are listed, (b) on a pro rata basis to the extent practicable or (c) by lot or such other similar method in accordance with the procedures of DTC. No Notes of \$2,000 or less can be redeemed in part.

Notices of purchase or redemption shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the purchase or redemption date to each Holder of Notes at such Holder's registered address or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC, except that (a) redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture and (b) redemption notices need not be mailed more than one Business Day before the redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a special mandatory redemption. If any Note is to be purchased or redeemed in part only, any notice of purchase or redemption that relates to such Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof that has been or is to be purchased or redeemed.

The Issuer will issue a new Note in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Note in the name of the Holder upon cancellation of the original Note. Notes called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue on Notes or portions of them called for redemption.

### **Certain Covenants**

Set forth below are summaries of certain covenants contained in the Indenture. If on any date following the date of the Issue Date (i) the Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture then, beginning on that day and continuing at all times thereafter regardless of any subsequent changes in the rating of the Notes, the covenants specifically listed under the following captions in this Description of 2020 Notes section of this prospectus will no longer be applicable to the Notes:

- (1) Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ;
- (2) Limitation on Restricted Payments ;
- (3) Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
- (4) clause (4) of the first paragraph of Merger, Consolidation or Sale of all or Substantially all Assets ;
- (5) Transactions with Affiliates ;
- (6) Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries ; and
- (7) Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries.

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

In addition, during any period of time that: (i) the Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture (the occurrence of the events described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) being collectively referred to as a Covenant Suspension Event ),

---

## **Table of Contents**

the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control (the *Suspended Covenant*). In the event that the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the Suspended Covenant under the Indenture for any period of time as a result of the foregoing, and on any subsequent date (the *Reversion Date*) one or both of the Rating Agencies (a) withdraw their Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the rating assigned to the Notes below an Investment Grade Rating and/or (b) the Issuer or any of its Affiliates enter into an agreement to effect a transaction that would result in a Change of Control and one or more of the Rating Agencies indicate that if consummated, such transaction (alone or together with any related recapitalization or refinancing transactions) would cause such Rating Agency to withdraw its Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the ratings assigned to the Notes below an Investment Grade Rating, then the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries will thereafter again be subject to the Suspended Covenant under the Indenture with respect to future events, including, without limitation, a proposed transaction described in clause (b) above.

There can be no assurance that the Notes will ever achieve or maintain Investment Grade Ratings.

### **Limitation on Restricted Payments**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

- (1) declare or pay any dividend or make any payment or distribution on account of the Issuer's, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries Equity Interests, including any dividend or distribution payable in connection with any merger or consolidation other than:
  - (a) dividends or distributions by the Issuer payable solely in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer; or
  - (b) dividends or distributions by a Restricted Subsidiary so long as, in the case of any dividend or distribution payable on or in respect of any class or series of securities issued by a Restricted Subsidiary other than a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary receives at least its pro rata share of such dividend or distribution in accordance with its Equity Interests in such class or series of securities;
- (2) purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent of the Issuer, including in connection with any merger or consolidation;
- (3) make any principal payment on, or redeem, repurchase, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value in each case, prior to any scheduled repayment, sinking fund payment or maturity, any Subordinated Indebtedness, other than:
  - (a) Indebtedness permitted under clauses (7) and (8) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock; or
  - (b) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Subordinated Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of purchase, repurchase or acquisition; or

- (4) make any Restricted Investment

(all such payments and other actions set forth in clauses (I) through (IV) above (other than any exception thereto) being collectively referred to as *Restricted Payments*), unless, at the time of such Restricted Payment:

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (1) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof;
  
- (2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer could incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness under the provisions of the first paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; and

**Table of Contents**

- (3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries after August 11, 2005 (including Restricted Payments permitted by clauses (1), (2) (with respect to the payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below) pursuant to clause (b) thereof only), (6)(c), (9) and (14) of the next succeeding paragraph, but excluding all other Restricted Payments permitted by the next succeeding paragraph), is less than the sum of (without duplication):
- (a) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer for the period (taken as one accounting period) beginning July 1, 2005, to the end of the Issuer's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment, or, in the case such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit; *plus*
- (b) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received by the Issuer since immediately after August 11, 2005 (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ) from the issue or sale of:
- (i) (A) Equity Interests of the Issuer, including Treasury Capital Stock (as defined below), but excluding cash proceeds and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received from the sale of: (x) Equity Interests to employees, directors or consultants of the Issuer, any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer and the Issuer's Subsidiaries after the Issue Date to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph; and (y) Designated Preferred Stock; and
- (B) to the extent such net cash proceeds are actually contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies (excluding contributions of the proceeds from the sale of Designated Preferred Stock of such companies or contributions to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph); or
- (ii) debt securities of the Issuer that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests of the Issuer; *provided, however*, that this clause (b) shall not include the proceeds from (W) Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below), (X) Equity Interests or convertible debt securities of the Issuer sold to a Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, (Y) Disqualified Stock or debt securities that have been converted into Disqualified Stock or (Z) Excluded Contributions; *plus*
- (c) 100% of the aggregate amount of cash and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property contributed to the capital of the Issuer following August 11, 2005 (other than (i) net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock , (ii) contributions from a Restricted Subsidiary or (iii) any Excluded Contributions); *plus*
- (d) 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary by means of:
- (i) the sale or other disposition (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repurchases and





---

**Table of Contents**

redemptions of such Restricted Investments from the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repayments of loans or advances, and releases of guarantees, which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case after August 11, 2005; or

- (ii) the sale (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or a distribution or dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary (other than in each case to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment) after August 11, 2005; *plus*
- (e) in the case of the redesignation of an Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary after August 11, 2005, the fair market value of the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary, as determined by the Issuer in good faith or if, in the case of an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such fair market value may exceed \$150.0 million, in writing by an Independent Financial Advisor, at the time of the redesignation of such Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment.

The foregoing provisions will not prohibit:

- (1) the payment of any dividend or distribution within 60 days after the date of declaration thereof, if at the date of declaration such payment would have complied with the provisions of the Indenture;
- (2) (a) the redemption, repurchase, retirement or other acquisition of any Equity Interests ( *Treasury Capital Stock* ) or Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary) of, Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent contributed to the Issuer (in each case, other than any Disqualified Stock) ( *Refunding Capital Stock* ) and (b) if immediately prior to the retirement of Treasury Capital Stock, the declaration and payment of dividends thereon was permitted under clause (6) of this paragraph, the declaration and payment of dividends on the Refunding Capital Stock (other than Refunding Capital Stock the proceeds of which were used to redeem, repurchase, retire or otherwise acquire any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer) in an aggregate amount per year no greater than the aggregate amount of dividends *per annum* that were declarable and payable on such Treasury Capital Stock immediately prior to such retirement;
- (3) the redemption, repurchase, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, new Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, which is incurred in compliance with Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock so long as:
  - (a) the principal amount of such new Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of (or accreted value, if applicable), plus any accrued and unpaid interest on, the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired for value, plus the amount of any reasonable premium required to be paid under the terms of the instrument governing the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired and any reasonable fees and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of such new Indebtedness;
  - (b) such new Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes or the applicable Guarantee at least to the same extent as such Subordinated Indebtedness so purchased, exchanged, redeemed, repurchased, defeased, acquired or retired for value;

**Table of Contents**

- (c) such new Indebtedness has a final scheduled maturity date equal to or later than the final scheduled maturity date of the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, defeased, acquired or retired; and
  - (d) such new Indebtedness has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, defeased, acquired or retired;
- (4) a Restricted Payment to pay for the repurchase, retirement or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies held by any future, present or former employee, director or consultant of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement; *provided, however*, that the aggregate Restricted Payments made under this clause (4) do not exceed in any calendar year \$25.0 million (which shall increase to \$50.0 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering by the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent corporation of the Issuer) (with unused amounts in any calendar year being carried over to succeeding calendar years subject to a maximum (without giving effect to the following proviso) of \$50.0 million in any calendar year (which shall increase to \$100.0 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering by the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent corporation of the Issuer)); *provided further* that such amount in any calendar year may be increased by an amount not to exceed:
- (a) the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer and, to the extent contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of any of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies that occurs after the Issue Date, to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of such Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the payment of Restricted Payments by virtue of clause (3) of the preceding paragraph; plus
  - (b) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date; less
  - (c) the amount of any Restricted Payments previously made with the cash proceeds described in clauses (a) and (b) of this clause (4);
- and *provided further* that cancellation of Indebtedness owing to the Issuer from members of management of the Issuer, any of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies or any of the Issuer's Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with a repurchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies will not be deemed to constitute a Restricted Payment for purposes of this covenant or any other provision of the Indenture;
- (5) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in accordance with the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock to the extent such dividends are included in the definition of Fixed Charges ;
  - (6) (a) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) issued by the Issuer after the Issue Date;
  - (b) the declaration and payment of dividends to a direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, the proceeds of which will be used to fund the payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of such parent corporation issued after the Issue Date, provided that the amount of dividends paid pursuant to this clause (b) shall not exceed the aggregate amount of cash actually contributed to the Issuer from the sale of such Designated Preferred Stock; or



**Table of Contents**

- (c) the declaration and payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock in excess of the dividends declarable and payable thereon pursuant to clause (2) of this paragraph;  
*provided, however*, in the case of each of (a), (b) and (c) of this clause (6), that for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date of issuance of such Designated Preferred Stock or the declaration of such dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock, after giving effect to such issuance or declaration on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis would have had a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of at least 2.00 to 1.00;
- (7) Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (7) that are at the time outstanding, without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities, not to exceed 2.0% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);
- (8) repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon exercise of stock options or warrants if such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of such options or warrants;
- (9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Issuer's common stock (or the payment of dividends to any direct or indirect parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such entity's common stock), following the first public offering of the Issuer's common stock or the common stock of any of its direct or indirect parent companies after the Issue Date, of up to 6% *per annum* of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Issuer in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Issuer's common stock registered on Form S-8 and other than any public sale constituting an Excluded Contribution;
- (10) restricted Payments in an amount that does not in the aggregate exceed all Excluded Contributions made since the Issue Date;
- (11) other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (11) not to exceed the greater of (x) \$525.0 million or (y) 1.875% of Total Assets at the time made;
- (12) distributions or payments of Receivables Fees;
- (13) any Restricted Payment used to fund the Transaction and the fees and expenses related thereto or owed to Affiliates, in each case to the extent permitted by the covenant described under Transactions with affiliates ;
- (14) the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Subordinated Indebtedness in accordance with the provisions similar to those described under the captions Repurchase at the option of holders Change of control and Repurchase at the option of holders Asset sales ; *provided* that all Notes tendered by Holders in connection with a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable, have been repurchased, redeemed or acquired for value;
- (15) the declaration and payment of dividends by the Issuer to, or the making of loans to, any direct or indirect parent in amounts required for any direct or indirect parent companies to pay, in each case without duplication,
- (a) franchise and excise taxes and other fees, taxes and expenses, in each case to the extent required to maintain their corporate existence;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (b) Federal, state, foreign and local income taxes, to the extent such income taxes are attributable to the income of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries and, to the extent of the amount actually received from its Unrestricted Subsidiaries, in amounts required to pay such taxes to the extent attributable to the income of such Unrestricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that in each case the amount

---

**Table of Contents**

of such payments in any fiscal year does not exceed the amount that the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be required to pay in respect of federal, state, foreign and local taxes for such fiscal year were the Issuer, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent described above) to pay such taxes separately from any such parent entity;

- (c) customary salary, bonus and other benefits payable to officers and employees of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such salaries, bonuses and other benefits are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (d) general corporate operating and overhead costs and expenses of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such costs and expenses are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries; and
- (e) fees and expenses other than to Affiliates of the Issuer related to any unsuccessful equity or debt offering of such parent entity; and

(16) the distribution, by dividend or otherwise, of shares of Capital Stock of, or Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary by Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries, the primary assets of which are cash and/or Cash Equivalents); *provided, however*, that at the time of, and after giving effect to, any Restricted Payment permitted under clauses (11) and (16), no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof.

As of the Issue Date, all of the Issuer's Subsidiaries were Restricted Subsidiaries. The Issuer will not permit any Unrestricted Subsidiary to become a Restricted Subsidiary except pursuant to the last sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary. For purposes of designating any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, all outstanding Investments by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries (except to the extent repaid) in the Subsidiary so designated will be deemed to be Restricted Payments in an amount determined as set forth in the last sentence of the definition of Investment. Such designation will be permitted only if a Restricted Payment in such amount would be permitted at such time, whether pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or under clause (7), (10), (11) or (16) of the second paragraph of this covenant, or pursuant to the definition of Permitted Investments, and if such Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Unrestricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to any of the restrictive covenants set forth in the Indenture.

**Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise (collectively, incur and collectively, an incurrence) with respect to any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) and the Issuer will not issue any shares of Disqualified Stock and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any shares of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock; *provided, however*, that the Issuer may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) or issue shares of Disqualified Stock, and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness), issue shares of Disqualified

Stock and issue shares of Preferred Stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio on a consolidated basis for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock is issued would have been at least 2.00 to 1.00, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred, or the Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock had been issued, as the case may be, and the application of proceeds therefrom had occurred at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

---

**Table of Contents**

The foregoing limitations will not apply to:

- (1) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and the issuance and creation of letters of credit and bankers' acceptances thereunder (with letters of credit and bankers' acceptances being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof), up to an aggregate principal amount of \$5,750.0 million outstanding at any one time, less up to \$1,000.0 million in the aggregate of mandatory principal payments actually made by the borrower thereunder in respect of Indebtedness thereunder with Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or series of related Asset Sales that constitutes the sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of a segment (as defined under GAAP) of the Issuer (other than any segment predominantly composed of assets acquired by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries subsequent to the Issue Date);
- (2) the incurrence by the Issuer and any Guarantor of Indebtedness represented by the Notes (including any Guarantee) (other than any Additional Notes) and the 2018 Notes;
- (3) Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date (other than Indebtedness described in clauses (1) and (2)) after giving effect to the use of proceeds set forth in this prospectus;
- (4) Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations), Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, to finance the purchase, lease or improvement of property (real or personal) or equipment (other than software) that is used or useful in a Similar Business, whether through the direct purchase of assets or the Capital Stock of any Person owning such assets;
- (5) Indebtedness incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries constituting reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business, including letters of credit in respect of workers' compensation claims, or other Indebtedness with respect to reimbursement type obligations regarding workers' compensation claims; *provided, however*, that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or the incurrence of such Indebtedness, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing or incurrence;
- (6) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition of any business, assets or a Subsidiary, other than guarantees of Indebtedness incurred by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business, assets or a Subsidiary for the purpose of financing such acquisition; *provided, however*, that such Indebtedness is not reflected on the balance sheet of the Issuer, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (contingent obligations referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet for purposes of this clause (6)).
- (7) Indebtedness of the Issuer to a Restricted Subsidiary; provided that any such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes; provided further that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in the Restricted Subsidiary holding such Indebtedness ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness;
- (8) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that if a Guarantor incurs such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of the Notes of such Guarantor; *provided further* that any subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness not permitted by this clause;





---

**Table of Contents**

- (9) shares of Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary issued to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary, provided that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such shares of Preferred Stock (except to the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed in each case to be an issuance of such shares of Preferred Stock not permitted by this clause;
- (10) Hedging Obligations (excluding Hedging Obligations entered into for speculative purposes) for the purpose of limiting interest rate risk with respect to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, exchange rate risk or commodity pricing risk;
- (11) obligations in respect of performance, bid, appeal and surety bonds and completion guarantees provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
- (12) (a) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary equal to 200.0% of the net cash proceeds received by the Issuer since immediately after the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Issuer or cash contributed to the capital of the Issuer (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with clauses (3)(b) and (3)(c) of the first paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments or to make other Investments, payments or exchanges pursuant to such clauses or pursuant to the second paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clauses (1) and (3) of the definition thereof) and
- (b) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary not otherwise permitted hereunder in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference, which when aggregated with the principal amount and liquidation preference of all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock then outstanding and incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b), does not at any one time outstanding exceed \$600.0 million (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (12)(b) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (12)(b));
- (13) the incurrence or issuance by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock which serves to refund, refinance, replace, renew, extend or defease any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred as permitted under the first paragraph of this covenant and clauses (2), (3) and (12)(a) above, this clause (13) and clause (14) below or any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued to so refund, refinance, replace, renew, extend or defease such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock including additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred to pay premiums (including reasonable tender premiums), defeasance costs and fees in connection therewith (the Refinancing Indebtedness ) prior to its respective maturity; *provided, however*, that such Refinancing Indebtedness:
- (a) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is incurred which is not less than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock being refunded, refinanced, replaced, renewed, extended or defeased,
- (b) to the extent such Refinancing Indebtedness refinances (i) Indebtedness subordinated or *pari passu* to the Notes or any Guarantee thereof, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated or

**Table of Contents**

*pari passu* to the Notes or the Guarantee at least to the same extent as the Indebtedness being refinanced or refunded or  
(ii) Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such Refinancing Indebtedness must be Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, respectively, and

(c) shall not include:

(i) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or a Guarantor;

(ii) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer, that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Guarantor; or

(iii) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

and *provided further* that subclause (a) of this clause (13) will not apply to any refunding or refinancing of any Indebtedness outstanding under any Secured Indebtedness;

(14) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of (x) the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance an acquisition or (y) Persons that are acquired by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary or merged into the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; provided that either

(a) such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock:

(i) is not Secured Indebtedness and is subordinated to the Notes on terms no less favorable to the Holders thereof than the subordination terms set forth in the indenture governing the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes as in effect on the Issue Date;

(ii) is not incurred while a Default exists and no Default shall result therefrom;

(iii) matures and does not require any payment of principal prior to the final maturity of the Notes (other than in a manner consistent with the terms of the Indenture); and

(iv) in the case of clause (y), is not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition or merger; or

(b) after giving effect to such acquisition or merger, either

(i) the Issuer would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first sentence of this covenant, or

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (ii) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries is equal to or greater than immediately prior to such acquisition or merger;
  
- (15) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, provided that such Indebtedness is extinguished within two Business Days of its incurrence;
  
- (16) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries supported by a letter of credit issued pursuant to the Credit Facilities, in a principal amount not in excess of the stated amount of such letter of credit;
  
- (17) (a) Any guarantee by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness or other obligations of any Restricted Subsidiary so long as the incurrence of such Indebtedness incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary is permitted under the terms of the Indenture; or  
  
(b) any guarantee by a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness of the Issuer, provided that such guarantee is incurred in accordance with the covenant described below under Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries ;

---

**Table of Contents**

- (18) Indebtedness of Foreign Subsidiaries of the Issuer incurred not to exceed at any one time outstanding and together with any other Indebtedness incurred under this clause (18) 5.0% of the Total Assets of the Foreign Subsidiaries (it being understood that any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (18) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (18) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (18));
- (19) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance or assumed in connection with an acquisition in a principal amount not to exceed \$200.0 million in the aggregate at any one time outstanding together with all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock issued under this clause (19) (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (19) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (19) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (19));
- (20) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries consisting of (i) the financing of insurance premiums or (ii) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business; and
- (21) Indebtedness consisting of Indebtedness issued by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to current or former officers, directors and employees thereof, their respective estates, spouses or former spouses, in each case to finance the purchase or redemption of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent described in clause (4) of the second paragraph under the caption Limitation on Restricted Payments.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant:

- (1) in the event that an item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of permitted Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock described in clauses (1) through (21) above or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant, the Issuer, in its sole discretion, will classify or reclassify such item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock in one of the above clauses; provided that all Indebtedness outstanding under the Credit Facilities on the Issue Date will be treated as incurred on the Issue Date under clause (1) of the preceding paragraph; and
- (2) at the time of incurrence, the Issuer will be entitled to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in the first and second paragraphs above.

Accrual of interest or dividends, the accretion of accreted value, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness and the payment of dividends in the form of additional Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as applicable, will in each case not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock for purposes of this covenant.

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, in the case of term debt, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt; *provided* that if such Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced.



## **Table of Contents**

The principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such respective Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, incur any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) that is subordinated or junior in right of payment to any Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee to the extent and in the same manner as such Indebtedness is subordinated to other Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be.

The Indenture does not treat (1) unsecured Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to Secured Indebtedness merely because it is unsecured or (2) Senior Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to any other Senior Indebtedness merely because it has a junior priority with respect to the same collateral.

## **Liens**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (except Permitted Liens) that secures obligations under any Indebtedness or any related Guarantee, on any asset or property of the Issuer or any Guarantor, or any income or profits therefrom, or assign or convey any right to receive income therefrom, unless:

- (1) in the case of Liens securing Subordinated Indebtedness, the Notes and related Guarantees are secured by a Lien on such property, assets or proceeds that is senior in priority to such Liens; or
- (2) in all other cases, the Notes or the Guarantees are equally and ratably secured, except that the foregoing shall not apply to (a) Liens securing the Notes and the related Guarantees, (b) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Credit Facilities, including any letter of credit facility relating thereto, that was permitted by the terms of the Indenture to be incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the second paragraph under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and (c) Liens incurred to secure Obligations in respect of any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenant described above under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; *provided* that, with respect to Liens securing Obligations permitted under this subclause (c), at the time of incurrence and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto, the Consolidated Secured Debt Ratio would be no greater than 4.0 to 1.0.

## **Merger, Consolidation or Sale of all or Substantially all Assets**

The Issuer may not consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

- (1) the Issuer is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Issuer) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a corporation organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of the Issuer or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the Successor Company );
- (2) the Successor Company, if other than the Issuer, expressly assumes all the obligations of the Issuer under the Notes pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;
- (3) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists;



---

**Table of Contents**

- (4) immediately after giving *pro forma* effect to such transaction and any related financing transactions, as if such transactions had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period,
  - (a) the Successor Company would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first sentence of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, or
  - (b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Successor Company, the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be equal to or greater than such Ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such transaction;
- (5) each Guarantor, unless it is the other party to the transactions described above, in which case clause (b) of the second succeeding paragraph shall apply, shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Guarantee shall apply to such Person's obligations under the Indenture, the Notes and the Registration Rights Agreement; and
- (6) the Issuer (or, if applicable, the Successor Company) shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture.

The Successor Company will succeed to, and be substituted for the Issuer, as the case may be, under the Indenture, the Guarantees and the Notes, as applicable. Notwithstanding the foregoing clauses (3) and (4),

- (1) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with or merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Issuer, and
- (2) the Issuer may merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer, as the case may be, solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Issuer in any state of the United States, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture governing release of a Guarantee upon the sale, disposition or transfer of a guarantor, no Guarantor will, and the Issuer will not permit any Guarantor to, consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer or Guarantor is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

- (1) (a) such Guarantor is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than such Guarantor) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a corporation, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company or trust organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor, as the case may be, or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Guarantor or such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the *Successor Person*);
  - (b) the Successor Person, if other than such Guarantor, expressly assumes all the obligations of such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's related Guarantee pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;
  - (c) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists; and



## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (d) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture; or
- (2) the transaction is made in compliance with the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture, the Successor Person will succeed to, and be substituted for, such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's Guarantee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Guarantor may (i) merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to another Guarantor or the Issuer, (ii) merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer solely for the purpose of reincorporating or reorganizing the Guarantor in the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby, or (iii) convert into a corporation, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company or trust organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor, in each case without regard to the requirements set forth in the preceding paragraph.

### **Transactions with Affiliates**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Issuer (each of the foregoing, an *Affiliate Transaction*) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, unless:

- (1) such Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm's-length basis; and
- (2) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$50.0 million, a resolution adopted by the majority of the board of directors of the Issuer approving such Affiliate Transaction and set forth in an Officer's Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (1) above.

The foregoing provisions will not apply to the following:

- (1) transactions between or among the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (2) Restricted Payments permitted by the provisions of the Indenture described above under the covenant *Limitation on Restricted Payments* and the definition of *Permitted Investments*;
- (3) the payment of management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses to the Investors pursuant to the Sponsor Management Agreement in an aggregate amount in any fiscal year not to exceed 1% of EBITDA for such fiscal year (calculated, solely for the purpose of this clause (3), assuming (a) that such fees and related expenses had not been paid, when calculating Net Income, and (b) without giving effect to clause (h) of the definition of EBITDA) (plus any unpaid management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses within such amount accrued in any prior year) and the termination fees pursuant to the Sponsor Management Agreement not to exceed the amount set forth in the Sponsor Management Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;
- (4) the payment of reasonable and customary fees paid to, and indemnities provided for the benefit of, former, current or future officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (5) transactions in which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, delivers to the Trustee a letter from an Independent Financial Advisor stating that such transaction is fair to the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or stating that such terms are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an

arm -s-length basis;

- (6) any agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date, or any amendment thereto (so long as any such amendment is not disadvantageous to the Holders when taken as a whole as compared to the applicable agreement as in effect on the Issue Date);

**Table of Contents**

- (7) the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of its obligations under the terms of, any stockholders agreement or the equivalent (including any registration rights agreement or purchase agreement related thereto) to which it is a party as of the Issue Date and any similar agreements which it may enter into thereafter; *provided, however*, that the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of obligations under any future amendment to any such existing agreement or under any similar agreement entered into after the Issue Date shall only be permitted by this clause (7) to the extent that the terms of any such amendment or new agreement are not otherwise disadvantageous to the Holders when taken as a whole;
- (8) [Reserved];
- (9) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the Indenture which are fair to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the reasonable determination of the board of directors of the Issuer or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated party;
- (10) the issuance or transfer of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer to any Permitted Holder or to any director, officer, employee or consultant (or their respective estates, investment funds, investment vehicles, spouses or former spouses) of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies of any of its Subsidiaries;
- (11) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, in connection with any Receivables Facility;
- (12) payments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any of the Investors made for any financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement services or in respect of other investment banking activities, including, without limitation, in connection with acquisitions or divestitures which payments are approved by a majority of the board of directors of the Issuer in good faith;
- (13) payments or loans (or cancellation of loans) to employees or consultants of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and employment agreements, stock option plans and other similar arrangements with such employees or consultants which, in each case, are approved by the Issuer in good faith; and
- (14) investments by the Investors in securities of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries so long as (i) the investment is being offered generally to other investors on the same or more favorable terms and (ii) the investment constitutes less than 5% of the proposed or outstanding issue amount of such class of securities.

**Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any such Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (1) (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on its Capital Stock or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits; or
- (b) pay any Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

(2) make loans or advances to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; or

(3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except (in each case) for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(a) contractual encumbrances or restrictions in effect on the Issue Date, including pursuant to the Senior Credit Facilities and related Hedging Obligations and the related documentation and

**Table of Contents**

- pursuant to the indentures governing the Existing Senior Notes, the Existing Senior Secured Notes and the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes and the related documentation;
- (b) the Indenture and the Notes;
  - (c) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business that impose restrictions of the nature discussed in clause (3) above on the property so acquired;
  - (d) applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;
  - (e) any agreement or other instrument of a Person acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence at the time of such acquisition (but not created in contemplation thereof), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person and its Subsidiaries, or the property or assets of the Person and its Subsidiaries, so acquired;
  - (f) contracts for the sale of assets, including customary restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary of the Issuer pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into for the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary;
  - (g) Secured Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenants described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and Liens that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets securing such Indebtedness;
  - (h) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
  - (i) other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of Foreign Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to the provisions of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
  - (j) customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements relating solely to such joint venture;
  - (k) customary provisions contained in leases or licenses of intellectual property and other agreements, in each case, entered into in the ordinary course of business;
  - (l) any encumbrances or restrictions of the type referred to in clauses (1), (2) and (3) above imposed by any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clauses (a) through (k) above; *provided* that such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, no more restrictive with respect to such encumbrance and other restrictions taken as a whole than those prior to such amendment, modification, restatement, renewal, increase, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing; and

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (m) restrictions created in connection with any Receivables Facility that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect such Receivables Facility.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries**

The Issuer will not permit any of its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries (and non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries if such non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries guarantee other capital markets debt securities), other than a Guarantor or a Foreign Subsidiary, to guarantee the payment of any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any other Guarantor unless:

- (1) such Restricted Subsidiary within 30 days executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Indenture providing for a Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, except that with respect to a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor:
  - (a) if the Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee are subordinated in right of payment to such Indebtedness, the Guarantee under the supplemental indenture shall be subordinated to such Restricted Subsidiary's guarantee with respect to such Indebtedness substantially to the same extent as the Notes are subordinated to such Indebtedness; and
  - (b) if such Indebtedness is by its express terms subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee, any such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary with respect to such Indebtedness shall be subordinated in right of payment to such Guarantee substantially to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes;
- (2) such Restricted Subsidiary waives and will not in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any rights of reimbursement, indemnity or subrogation or any other rights against the Issuer or any other Restricted Subsidiary as a result of any payment by such Restricted Subsidiary under its Guarantee; and
- (3) such Restricted Subsidiary shall deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that:
  - (a) such Guarantee has been duly executed and authorized; and
  - (b) such Guarantee constitutes a valid, binding and enforceable obligation of such Restricted Subsidiary, except insofar as enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers) and except insofar as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity;

*provided* that this covenant shall not be applicable to any guarantee of any Restricted Subsidiary that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary and was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary.

### **Reports and Other Information**

Notwithstanding that the Issuer may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or otherwise report on an annual and quarterly basis on forms provided for such annual and quarterly reporting pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, the Indenture requires the Issuer to file with the SEC (and make available to the Trustee and Holders of the Notes (without exhibits), without cost to any Holder, within 15 days after it files them with the SEC) from and after the Issue Date,

- (1) within 90 days (or any other time period then in effect under the rules and regulations of the Exchange Act with respect to the filing of a Form 10-K by a non-accelerated filer) after the end of each fiscal year, annual reports on Form 10-K, or any successor or comparable form, containing the information required to be contained therein, or required in such successor or comparable form;



## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (2) within 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year, reports on Form 10-Q containing all quarterly information that would be required to be contained in Form 10-Q, or any successor or comparable form;
- (3) promptly from time to time after the occurrence of an event required to be therein reported, such other reports on Form 8-K, or any successor or comparable form; and

---

## **Table of Contents**

(4) any other information, documents and other reports which the Issuer would be required to file with the SEC if it were subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; in each case, in a manner that complies in all material respects with the requirements specified in such form; provided that the Issuer shall not be so obligated to file such reports with the SEC if the SEC does not permit such filing, in which event the Issuer will make available such information to prospective purchasers of Notes, in addition to providing such information to the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes, in each case within 15 days after the time the Issuer would be required to file such information with the SEC, if it were subject to Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. In addition, to the extent not satisfied by the foregoing, the Issuer will agree that, for so long as any Notes are outstanding, it will furnish to Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

In the event that any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer becomes a guarantor of the Notes, the Indenture will permit the Issuer to satisfy its obligations in this covenant with respect to financial information relating to the Issuer by furnishing financial information relating to such parent; provided that the same is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to such parent, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a standalone basis, on the other hand.

## **Events of Default and Remedies**

The Indenture provides that each of the following is an Event of Default:

- (1) default in payment when due and payable, upon redemption, acceleration or otherwise, of principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes;
- (2) default for 30 days or more in the payment when due of interest or Additional Interest on or with respect to the Notes;
- (3) failure by the Issuer or any Guarantor for 60 days after receipt of written notice given by the Trustee or the Holders of not less 30% in principal amount of the Notes to comply with any of its obligations, covenants or agreements (other than a default referred to in clauses (1) and (2) above) contained in the Indenture or the Notes;
- (4) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there is issued or by which there is secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists or is created after the issuance of the Notes, if both:
  - (a) such default either results from the failure to pay any principal of such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods) or relates to an obligation other than the obligation to pay principal of any such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity and results in the holder or holders of such Indebtedness causing such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity; and
  - (b) the principal amount of such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness in default for failure to pay principal at stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods), or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregate \$100.0 million or more at any one time outstanding;
- (5) failure by the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$100.0 million, which final judgments remain unpaid, undischarged and unstayed for a period of more than 60 days after such judgment becomes final, and in the event such judgment is covered by insurance, an enforcement proceeding has been commenced by any creditor upon such

judgment or decree which is not promptly stayed;

---

**Table of Contents**

- (6) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary; or
  
- (7) the Guarantee of any Significant Subsidiary shall for any reason cease to be in full force and effect or be declared null and void or any responsible officer of any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary, as the case may be, denies that it has any further liability under its Guarantee or gives notice to such effect, other than by reason of the termination of the Indenture or the release of any such Guarantee in accordance with the Indenture.

If any Event of Default (other than of a type specified in clause (6) above) occurs and is continuing under the Indenture, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the then total outstanding Notes may declare the principal, premium, if any, interest and any other monetary obligations on all the then outstanding Notes to be due and payable immediately.

Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, such principal and interest will be due and payable immediately. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising under clause (6) of the first paragraph of this section, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable without further action or notice. The Indenture provides that the Trustee may withhold from the Holders notice of any continuing Default, except a Default relating to the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest. In addition, the Trustee shall have no obligation to accelerate the Notes if in the best judgment of the Trustee acceleration is not in the best interest of the Holders of the Notes.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any existing Default and its consequences under the Indenture (except a continuing Default in the payment of interest on, premium, if any, or the principal of any Note held by a non-consenting Holder) and rescind any acceleration and its consequences with respect to the Notes, provided such rescission would not conflict with any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction. In the event of any Event of Default specified in clause (4) above, such Event of Default and all consequences thereof (excluding any resulting payment default, other than as a result of acceleration of the Notes) shall be annulled, waived and rescinded, automatically and without any action by the Trustee or the Holders, if within 20 days after such Event of Default arose:

- (1) the Indebtedness or guarantee that is the basis for such Event of Default has been discharged; or
  
- (2) holders thereof have rescinded or waived the acceleration, notice or action (as the case may be) giving rise to such Event of Default; or
  
- (3) the default that is the basis for such Event of Default has been cured.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee thereunder, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of the Notes unless the Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity or security against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium (if any) or interest when due, no Holder of a Note may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the Notes unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
  
- (2) Holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the total outstanding Notes have requested the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
  
- (3) Holders of the Notes have offered the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against any loss, liability or expense;
  
- (4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt thereof and the offer of security or indemnity; and



---

## **Table of Contents**

- (5) Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

Subject to certain restrictions, under the Indenture the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Notes are given the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. The Trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture or that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of a Senior Note or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

The Indenture provides that the Issuer is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Issuer is required, within five Business Days, upon becoming aware of any Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default.

### **No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders**

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor or any of their parent companies shall have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Guarantees or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting Notes waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. Such waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it is the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

### **Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance**

The obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors under the Indenture, the Notes and the Guarantees, as the case may be, will terminate (other than certain obligations) and will be released upon payment in full of all of the Notes. The Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have all of its obligations discharged with respect to the Notes and have the Issuer and each Guarantor's obligation discharged with respect to its Guarantee ( *Legal Defeasance* ) and cure all then existing Events of Default except for:

- (1) the rights of Holders of Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes when such payments are due solely out of the trust created pursuant to the Indenture;
- (2) the Issuer's obligations with respect to Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of such Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer's obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) the Legal Defeasance provisions of the Indenture.

In addition, the Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have its obligations and those of each Guarantor released with respect to certain covenants that are described in the Indenture ( *Covenant Defeasance* ) and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default with respect to the Notes. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs, certain events (not including bankruptcy, receivership, rehabilitation and insolvency events pertaining to the Issuer) described under *Events of Default and Remedies* will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Notes.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to the Notes:

- (1) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will

**Table of Contents**

be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest due on the Notes on the stated maturity date or on the redemption date, as the case may be, of such principal, premium, if any, or interest on such Notes and the Issuer must specify whether such Notes are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;

- (2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions,
  - (a) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the United States Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or
  - (b) since the issuance of the Notes, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as applicable, as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
- (3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
- (4) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness, and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith) shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;
- (5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Existing Senior Notes, the Existing Senior Secured Notes, the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes or the indentures pursuant to which the Existing Senior Notes, the Existing Senior Secured Notes and the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes were issued or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which, the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound (other than that resulting, with respect to any Indebtedness being defeased, from any borrowing of funds to be applied to make the deposit required to effect such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to such Indebtedness, and the granting of Liens in connection therewith);
- (6) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, as of the date of such opinion and subject to customary assumptions and exclusions following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of Title 11 of the United States Code;
- (7) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Issuer or any Guarantor or others; and
- (8) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions and exclusions) each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with.





---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Satisfaction and Discharge**

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes, when either:

- (1) all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes which have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
  
- (2) (a) all Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the making of a notice of redemption or otherwise, will become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer and the Issuer or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption;
  
- (b) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith) with respect to the Indenture or the Notes shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or shall occur as a result of such deposit and such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, Senior Subordinated Notes (or the indenture under which the Senior Subordinated Notes are issued) or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith);
  
- (c) the Issuer has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under the Indenture; and
  
- (d) the Issuer has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Issuer must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

### **Amendment, Supplement and Waiver**

Except as provided in the next two succeeding paragraphs, the Indenture, any Guarantee and the Notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes, and any existing Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes issued thereunder may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, other than Notes beneficially owned by the Issuer or its Affiliates (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes).

The Indenture provides that, without the consent of each affected Holder of Notes, an amendment or waiver may not, with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder:

- (1) reduce the principal amount of such Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed final maturity of any such Note or alter or waive the provisions with respect to the redemption of such Notes (other than provisions relating to the covenants described above under the caption "Repurchase at the option of holders");

**Table of Contents**

- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Note;
  - (4) waive a Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Notes, except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration, or in respect of a covenant or provision contained in the Indenture or any Guarantee which cannot be amended or modified without the consent of all Holders;
  - (5) make any Note payable in money other than that stated therein;
  - (6) make any change in the provisions of the Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders to receive payments of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Notes;
  - (7) make any change in these amendment and waiver provisions;
  - (8) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, or interest on such Holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes;
  - (9) make any change to or modify the ranking of the Notes that would adversely affect the Holders; or
  - (10) except as expressly permitted by the Indenture, modify the Guarantees of any Significant Subsidiary in any manner adverse to the Holders of the Notes.
- Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer, any Guarantor (with respect to a Guarantee or the Indenture to which it is a party) and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture and any Guarantee or Notes without the consent of any Holder;
- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency;
  - (2) to provide for uncertificated Notes of such series in addition to or in place of certificated Notes;
  - (3) to comply with the covenant relating to mergers, consolidations and sales of assets;
  - (4) to provide for the assumption of the Issuer's or any Guarantor's obligations to the Holders;
  - (5) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder;
  - (6) to add covenants for the benefit of the Holders or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Issuer or any Guarantor;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (7) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance and appointment under the Indenture of a successor Trustee thereunder pursuant to the requirements thereof;
- (9) to provide for the issuance of exchange notes or private exchange notes, which are identical to exchange notes except that they are not freely transferable;
- (10) to add a guarantor under the Indenture;
- (11) to conform the text of the Indenture, Guarantees or the Notes to any provision of this Description of 2018 notes to the extent that such provision in this Description of 2018 notes was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, Guarantee or Notes; or
- (12) to make any amendment to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Notes as permitted by the Indenture, including, without limitation to facilitate the issuance and administration of the Notes; *provided, however*, that (i) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable securities law and (ii) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Holders to transfer Notes.

## **Table of Contents**

The consent of the Holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment.

### **Notices**

Notices given by publication will be deemed given on the first date on which publication is made and notices given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, will be deemed given five calendar days after mailing.

### **Concerning the Trustee**

The Indenture contains certain limitations on the rights of the Trustee thereunder, should it become a creditor of the Issuer, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The Trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions; however, if it acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue or resign.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, subject to certain exceptions. The Indenture provides that in case an Event of Default shall occur (which shall not be cured), the Trustee will be required, in the exercise of its power, to use the degree of care of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs. Subject to such provisions, the Trustee is under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request of any Holder of the Notes, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

### **Governing Law**

The Indenture, the Notes and any Guarantee is governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

### **Certain Definitions**

Set forth below are certain defined terms used in the Indenture. For purposes of the Indenture, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term consolidated with respect to any Person refers to such Person consolidated with its Restricted Subsidiaries, and excludes from such consolidation any Unrestricted Subsidiary as if such Unrestricted Subsidiary were not an Affiliate of such Person.

*2018 Notes* means the \$900,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ % senior notes due 2018 issued on the Issue Date.

*Acquired Indebtedness* means, with respect to any specified Person,

- (1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, including Indebtedness incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, and

- (2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

*Additional Interest* means all additional interest then owing pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

*Affiliate* of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, control

**Table of Contents**

(including, with correlative meanings, the terms controlling, controlled by and under common control with ), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

*Applicable Premium* means, with respect to any Note on any Redemption Date, the greater of:

- (1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Note; and
- (2) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such Redemption Date of (i) the redemption price of such Note at November 15, 2015 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing above under the caption *Optional redemption* ), plus (ii) all required interest payments due on such Note through November 15, 2015 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the Redemption Date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such Redemption Date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of such Note.

*Asset Sale* means:

- (1) the sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, of property or assets (including by way of a Sale and Lease-Back Transaction) of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (each referred to in this definition as a *disposition* ); or
  - (2) the issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries issued in compliance with the covenant described under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ), whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions;
- in each case, other than:
- (a) any disposition of Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities or obsolete or worn out equipment in the ordinary course of business or any disposition of inventory or goods (or other assets) held for sale in the ordinary course of business;
  - (b) the disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer in a manner permitted pursuant to the provisions described above under *Certain Covenants Merger, Consolidation or Sale of all or Substantially all Assets* or any disposition that constitutes a Change of Control pursuant to the Indenture;
  - (c) the making of any Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment that is permitted to be made, and is made, under the covenant described above under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments* ;
  - (d) any disposition of assets or issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary in any transaction or series of transactions with an aggregate fair market value of less than \$50.0 million;
  - (e) any disposition of property or assets or issuance of securities by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer to the Issuer or by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer to another Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (f) to the extent allowable under Section 1031 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or any comparable or successor provision, any exchange of like property (excluding any boot thereon) for use in a Similar Business;
- (g) the lease, assignment or sub-lease of any real or personal property in the ordinary course of business;
- (h) any issuance or sale of Equity Interests in, or Indebtedness or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

**Table of Contents**

- (i) foreclosures, condemnation or any similar action on assets;
- (j) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, in connection with any Receivables Facility;
- (k) any financing transaction with respect to the acquisition or construction of property by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, including Sale and Lease-Back Transactions and asset securitizations permitted by the Indenture; and
- (l) any surrender or waiver of contractual rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contractual rights or other litigation claims in the ordinary course of business.

*Business Day* means each day which is not a Legal Holiday.

Capital Stock means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited); and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person.

*Capitalized Lease Obligation* means, at the time any determination thereof is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at such time be required to be capitalized and reflected as a liability on a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) in accordance with GAAP.

*Capitalized Software Expenditures* shall mean, for any period, the aggregate of all expenditures (whether paid in cash or accrued as liabilities) by a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period in respect of purchased software or internally developed software and software enhancements that, in conformity with GAAP, are or are required to be reflected as capitalized costs on the consolidated balance sheet of a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

*Cash Equivalents* means:

- (1) United States dollars;
- (2) (a) euro, or any national currency of any participating member state of the EMU; or
- (b) in the case of any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary, such local currencies held by them from time to time in the ordinary course of business;



## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (3) securities issued or directly and fully and unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the U.S. government or any agency or instrumentality thereof the securities of which are unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of such government with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;
- (4) certificates of deposit, time deposits and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, bankers' acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case with any commercial bank having capital and surplus of not less than \$500.0 million in the case of U.S. banks and \$100.0 million (or the U.S. dollar equivalent as of the date of determination) in the case of non-U.S. banks;
- (5) repurchase obligations for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (3) and (4) entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (4) above;

---

**Table of Contents**

- (6) commercial paper rated at least P-1 by Moody's or at least A-1 by S&P and in each case maturing within 24 months after the date of creation thereof;
  - (7) marketable short-term money market and similar securities having a rating of at least P-2 or A-2 from either Moody's or S&P, respectively (or, if at any time neither Moody's nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) and in each case maturing within 24 months after the date of creation thereof;
  - (8) investment funds investing 95% of their assets in securities of the types described in clauses (1) through (7) above;
  - (9) readily marketable direct obligations issued by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof having an Investment Grade Rating from either Moody's or S&P with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;
  - (10) Indebtedness or Preferred Stock issued by Persons with a rating of A or higher from S&P or A2 or higher from Moody's with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition; and
  - (11) Investments with average maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition in money market funds rated AAA- (or the equivalent thereof) or better by S&P or Aaa3 (or the equivalent thereof) or better by Moody's.
- Notwithstanding the foregoing, Cash Equivalents shall include amounts denominated in currencies other than those set forth in clauses (1) and (2) above, provided that such amounts are converted into any currency listed in clauses (1) and (2) as promptly as practicable and in any event within ten Business Days following the receipt of such amounts.

*Change of Control* means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the sale, lease or transfer, in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than a Permitted Holder; or
- (2) the Issuer becomes aware of (by way of a report or any other filing pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, proxy, vote, written notice or otherwise) the acquisition by any Person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act, or any successor provision), including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding or disposing of securities (within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act), other than the Permitted Holders, in a single transaction or in a related series of transactions, by way of merger, consolidation or other business combination or purchase of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, or any successor provision) of 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies holding directly or indirectly 100% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer.

*Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense* means with respect to any Person for any period, the total amount of depreciation and amortization expense, including the amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses and Capitalized Software Expenditures of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period on a consolidated basis and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP.

*Consolidated Interest Expense* means, with respect to any Person for any period, without duplication, the sum of:

- (1) consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent such expense was deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income (including (a) amortization of original issue discount or premium

resulting from the issuance of

**Table of Contents**

Indebtedness at less than or greater than par, as applicable (b) all commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit or bankers acceptances, (c) non-cash interest payments (but excluding any non-cash interest expense attributable to the movement in the mark to market valuation of Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments pursuant to GAAP), (d) the interest component of Capitalized Lease Obligations, and (e) net payments, if any, pursuant to interest rate Hedging Obligations with respect to Indebtedness, and excluding (t) accretion or accrual of discounted liabilities not constituting Indebtedness, (u) interest expense attributable to Indebtedness of a parent entity resulting from push-down accounting to the extent such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries are not liable for the payment of such Indebtedness, (v) any expense resulting from the discounting of any outstanding Indebtedness in connection with the application of purchase accounting in connection with any acquisition, (w) any Additional Interest and any comparable additional interest with respect to other securities, (x) amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses, (y) any expensing of bridge, commitment and other financing fees and (z) commissions, discounts, yield and other fees and charges (including any interest expense) related to any Receivables Facility); plus

(2) consolidated capitalized interest of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued; less

(3) interest income for such period.

For purposes of this definition, interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by such Person to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP.

*Consolidated Net Income* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income, of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP; *provided, however*, that, without duplication,

(1) any after-tax effect of extraordinary, non-recurring or unusual gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) or expenses (including relating to the Transaction to the extent incurred on or prior June 30, 2006), severance, relocation costs and curtailments or modifications to pension and post-retirement employee benefit plans shall be excluded,

(2) the Net Income for such period shall not include the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles during such period,

(3) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from disposed or discontinued operations and any net after-tax gains or losses on disposal of disposed, abandoned or discontinued operations shall be excluded,

(4) any after-tax effect of gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) attributable to asset dispositions other than in the ordinary course of business, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, shall be excluded,

(5) the Net Income for such period of any Person that is not a Subsidiary, or is an Unrestricted Subsidiary, or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting, shall be excluded; provided that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer shall be increased by the amount of dividends or distributions or other payments that are actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the referent Person or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period,

(6) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3)(a) of the first paragraph of Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments, the Net Income for such period of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) shall be excluded if the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of its Net Income is not at the date of determination wholly permitted without any prior governmental approval (which has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by the operation of the terms of its charter or



**Table of Contents**

any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule, or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders, unless such restriction with respect to the payment of dividends or similar distributions has been legally waived, provided that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer will be increased by the amount of dividends or other distributions or other payments actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period, to the extent not already included therein,

- (7) effects of adjustments (including the effects of such adjustments pushed down to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries) in the property and equipment, software and other intangible assets, deferred revenue and debt line items in such Person's consolidated financial statements pursuant to GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to the Transaction or any consummated acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes, shall be excluded,
- (8) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from the early extinguishment of Indebtedness or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments shall be excluded,
- (9) any impairment charge or asset write-off, in each case, pursuant to GAAP and the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to GAAP shall be excluded,
- (10) any non-cash compensation expense recorded from grants of stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock or other rights shall be excluded,
- (11) any fees and expenses incurred during such period, or any amortization thereof for such period, in connection with any acquisition, Investment, Asset Sale, issuance or repayment of Indebtedness, issuance of Equity Interests, refinancing transaction or amendment or modification of any debt instrument (in each case, including any such transaction consummated prior to the Issue Date and any such transaction undertaken but not completed) and any charges or non-recurring merger costs incurred during such period as a result of any such transaction shall be excluded,
- (12) accruals and reserves that are established within twelve months after August 11, 2005 that are so required to be established as a result of the Transaction in accordance with GAAP shall be excluded, and
- (13) to the extent covered by insurance and actually reimbursed, or, so long as the Issuer has made a determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer and only to the extent that such amount is (a) not denied by the applicable carrier in writing within 180 days and (b) in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of such evidence (with a deduction for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within 365 days), losses and expenses with respect to liability or casualty events or business interruption shall be excluded.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the purpose of the covenant described under *Certain Covenants - Limitation on Restricted Payments* only (other than clause (3)(d) of the first paragraph thereof), there shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income any income arising from any sale or other disposition of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repurchases and redemptions of Restricted Investments from the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repayments of loans and advances which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any sale of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any distribution or dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary, in each case only to the extent such amounts increase the amount of Restricted Payments permitted under such covenant pursuant to clause (3)(d) thereof.

*Consolidated Secured Debt Ratio* as of any date of determination means, the ratio of (1) Consolidated Total Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries that is secured by Liens as of the end of the most recent fiscal period for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such event for which such calculation is being made shall occur to (2) the Issuer's EBITDA for the most recently



**Table of Contents**

ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such event for which such calculation is being made shall occur, in each case with such *pro forma* adjustments to Consolidated Total Indebtedness and EBITDA as are appropriate and consistent with the *pro forma* adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio.

*Consolidated Total Indebtedness* means, as at any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis consisting of Indebtedness for borrowed money, Obligations in respect of Capitalized Lease Obligations and debt obligations evidenced by promissory notes and similar instruments (and excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, all obligations relating to Receivables Facilities) and (2) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and all Preferred Stock of its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, with the amount of such Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences and maximum fixed repurchase prices, in each case determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP. For purposes hereof, the maximum fixed repurchase price of any Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock that does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock as if such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock were purchased on any date on which Consolidated Total Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to the Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the fair market value of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such fair market value shall be determined reasonably and in good faith by the Issuer.

*Contingent Obligations* means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person guaranteeing any leases, dividends or other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness ( primary obligations ) of any other Person (the primary obligor ) in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including, without limitation, any obligation of such Person, whether or not contingent,

- (1) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor,
- (2) to advance or supply funds
  - (a) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation, or
  - (b) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor, or
- (3) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof.

*Credit Facilities* means, with respect to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, one or more debt facilities, including the Senior Credit Facilities, or other financing arrangements (including, without limitation, commercial paper facilities or indentures) providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, letters of credit or other long-term indebtedness, including any notes, mortgages, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements or refundings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount permitted to be borrowed thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (provided that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ) or adds Restricted Subsidiaries as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder and whether by the same or any other agent, lender or group of lenders.

*Default* means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.



**Table of Contents**

*Designated Non-cash Consideration* means the fair market value of non-cash consideration received by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officer's Certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer, less the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

*Designated Preferred Stock* means Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any parent corporation thereof (in each case other than Disqualified Stock) that is issued for cash (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary or an employee stock ownership plan or trust established by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) and is so designated as Designated Preferred Stock, pursuant to an Officer's Certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer or the applicable parent corporation thereof, as the case may be, on the issuance date thereof, the cash proceeds of which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph of the Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments covenant.

*Disqualified Stock* means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person which, by its terms, or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is puttable or exchangeable, or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale) pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale), in whole or in part, in each case prior to the date 91 days after the earlier of the maturity date of the Notes or the date the Notes are no longer outstanding; provided, however, that if such Capital Stock is issued to any plan for the benefit of employees of the Issuer or its Subsidiaries or by any such plan to such employees, such Capital Stock shall not constitute Disqualified Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by the Issuer or its Subsidiaries in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations.

*EBITDA* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period

(1) increased (without duplication) by:

- (a) provision for taxes based on income or profits or capital gains, including, without limitation, federal, state, foreign, franchise and similar taxes (such as the Pennsylvania capital tax) and foreign withholding taxes (including penalties and interest related to such taxes or arising from tax examinations) of such Person paid or accrued during such period deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; plus
- (b) Fixed Charges of such Person for such period (including (x) net losses or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments entered into for the purpose of hedging interest rate risk and (y) costs of surety bonds in connection with financing activities, in each case, to the extent included in Fixed Charges), together with items excluded from the definition of Consolidated Interest Expense pursuant to clauses 1(t) through 1(z) thereof, to the extent the same were deducted (and not added back) in calculating such Consolidated Net Income; plus
- (c) Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense of such Person for such period to the extent the same were deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; plus
- (d) any expenses or charges (other than depreciation or amortization expense) related to any Equity Offering, Permitted Investment, acquisition, disposition, recapitalization or the incurrence of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by the Indenture (including a refinancing thereof) (whether or not successful), including (i) such fees, expenses or charges related to the offering of the Notes and (ii) any amendment or other modification of the Notes, and, in each case, deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; plus
- (e) the amount of any restructuring charge or reserve deducted (and not added back) in such period in computing Consolidated Net Income, including any one-time costs incurred in connection with acquisitions after the Issue Date and costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities; plus



**Table of Contents**

- (f) any other non-cash charges, including any write offs or write downs, reducing Consolidated Net Income for such period (provided that if any such non-cash charges represent an accrual or reserve for potential cash items in any future period, the cash payment in respect thereof in such future period shall be subtracted from EBITDA to such extent, and excluding amortization of a prepaid cash item that was paid in a prior period); plus
  - (g) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of Subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary deducted (and not added back) in such period in calculating Consolidated Net Income; plus
  - (h) the amount of management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees and related expenses paid in such period to the Investors to the extent otherwise permitted under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates ; plus
  - (i) the amount of net cost savings projected by the Issuer in good faith to be realized as a result of specified actions taken during such period (calculated on a *pro forma* basis as though such cost savings had been realized on the first day of such period), net of the amount of actual benefits realized during such period from such actions; provided that (x) such cost savings are reasonably identifiable and factually supportable, (y) such actions are taken within 36 months after the Issue Date and (z) the aggregate amount of cost savings added pursuant to this clause (i) shall not exceed \$100.0 million for any four consecutive quarter period (which adjustments may be incremental to *pro forma* adjustments made pursuant to the second paragraph of the definition of Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio ); plus
  - (j) the amount of loss on sale of receivables and related assets to the Receivables Subsidiary in connection with a Receivables Facility; plus
  - (k) any costs or expense incurred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such cost or expenses are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Issuer or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Issuer (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ;
- (2) decreased by (without duplication) non-cash gains increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period, excluding any non-cash gains to the extent they represent the reversal of an accrual or reserve for a potential cash item that reduced EBITDA in any prior period, and
- (3) increased or decreased by (without duplication):
- (a) any net gain or loss resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations and the application of Financial Accounting Standards Codification No. 815 Derivatives and Hedging; plus or minus, as applicable, and
  - (b) any net gain or loss resulting in such period from currency translation gains or losses related to currency remeasurements of Indebtedness (including any net loss or gain resulting from hedge agreements for currency exchange risk and revaluations of intercompany balances).

*EMU* means economic and monetary union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

*Equity Interests* means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock, but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Equity Offering* means any public or private sale of common stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies (excluding Disqualified Stock), other than:

(1) public offerings with respect to the Issuer's or any direct or indirect parent company's common stock registered on Form S-8;

(2) issuances to any Subsidiary of the Issuer; and

(3) any such public or private sale that constitutes an Excluded Contribution.

*euro* means the single currency of participating member states of the EMU.

*Exchange Act* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

*Excluded Contribution* means net cash proceeds, marketable securities or Qualified Proceeds received by the Issuer from

(1) contributions to its common equity capital, and

(2) the sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Issuer or to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement of the Issuer) of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock and Designated Preferred Stock) of the Issuer,

in each case designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an officer's certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer on the date such capital contributions are made or the date such Equity Interests are sold, as the case may be, which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under *Certain Covenants - Limitation on Restricted Payments*.

*Existing ~~9~~<sup>8</sup>% Notes* means any of the Issuer's ~~9~~<sup>8</sup>% senior notes due 2013 issued on August 1, 2005 and outstanding on the Issue Date after giving effect to the use of proceeds of the Notes as described in this prospectus.

*Existing 10.625% Notes* means the \$500,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's 10.625% senior notes due 2015 issued on September 29, 2008 and outstanding on the Issue Date.

*Existing Senior Notes* means (a) the Existing ~~9~~<sup>8</sup>% Notes and (b) the Existing 10.625% Notes.

*Existing Senior Secured Notes* means the \$250.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's 4.875% senior notes due 2014 issued on January 15, 2004 and outstanding on the Issue Date.

*Existing Senior Subordinated Notes* means \$1,000,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's ~~1/4~~<sup>1/4</sup> senior subordinated notes due 2015 issued on August 11, 2005 and outstanding on the Issue Date.

*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the ratio of EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary incurs, assumes, guarantees, redeems, retires or extinguishes any Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness incurred under any revolving credit facility unless such Indebtedness has been permanently repaid and has not been replaced) or issues or redeems Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated but prior to or simultaneously with the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the *Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date*), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, redemption, retirement or extinguishment of Indebtedness, or such issuance or redemption of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.



**Table of Contents**

For purposes of making the computation referred to above, Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and disposed operations (as determined in accordance with GAAP) that have been made by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to or simultaneously with the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date shall be calculated on a *pro forma* basis assuming that all such Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and disposed operations (and the change in any associated fixed charge obligations and the change in EBITDA resulting therefrom) had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period. If since the beginning of such period any Person that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries since the beginning of such period shall have made any Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or disposed operation that would have required adjustment pursuant to this definition, then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect thereto for such period as if such Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or disposed operation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

For purposes of this definition, whenever *pro forma* effect is to be given to a transaction, the *pro forma* calculations shall be made in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer. If any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given *pro forma* effect, the interest on such Indebtedness shall be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligations applicable to such Indebtedness). Interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP. For purposes of making the computation referred to above, interest on any Indebtedness under a revolving credit facility computed on a *pro forma* basis shall be computed based upon the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during the applicable period except as set forth in the first paragraph of this definition. Interest on Indebtedness that may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a eurocurrency interbank offered rate, or other rate, shall be deemed to have been based upon the rate actually chosen, or, if none, then based upon such optional rate chosen as the Issuer may designate.

*Fixed Charges* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the sum of:

- (1) Consolidated Interest Expense of such Person for such period;
- (2) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Preferred Stock during such period; and
- (3) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Disqualified Stock during such period.

*Foreign Subsidiary* means, with respect to any Person, any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person that is not organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof and any Restricted Subsidiary of such Foreign Subsidiary.

*GAAP* means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

*Government Securities* means securities that are:

- (1) direct obligations of the United States of America for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged; or
- (2) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuers thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as





---

**Table of Contents**

defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such Government Securities or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Government Securities held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Securities or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Government Securities evidenced by such depository receipt.

*guarantee* means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including letters of credit and reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness or other obligations.

*Guarantee* means the guarantee by any Guarantor of the Issuer's Obligations under the Indenture.

*Guarantor* means, each Restricted Subsidiary that Guarantees the Notes in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

*Hedging Obligations* means, with respect to any Person, the obligations of such Person under any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, commodity swap agreement, commodity cap agreement, commodity collar agreement, foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or similar agreement providing for the transfer or mitigation of interest rate or currency risks either generally or under specific contingencies.

*Holder* means the Person in whose name a Senior Note is registered on the registrar's books.

*Indebtedness* means, with respect to any Person, without duplication:

(1) any indebtedness (including principal and premium) of such Person, whether or not contingent:

(a) in respect of borrowed money;

(b) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit or bankers' acceptances (or, without duplication, reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);

(c) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property (including Capitalized Lease Obligations), except (i) any such balance that constitutes a trade payable or similar obligation to a trade creditor, in each case accrued in the ordinary course of business and (ii) any earn-out obligations until, after 30 days of becoming due and payable, has not been paid and such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP; or

(d) representing any Hedging Obligations;

if and to the extent that any of the foregoing Indebtedness (other than letters of credit and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP;

(2) to the extent not otherwise included, any obligation by such Person to be liable for, or to pay, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, on the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person (whether or not such items would appear upon the balance sheet of such obligor or guarantor), other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business; and

(3) to the extent not otherwise included, the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person secured by a Lien on any asset owned by such first Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such first Person;



**Table of Contents**

*provided, however*, that notwithstanding the foregoing, Indebtedness shall be deemed not to include (a) Contingent Obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business or (b) obligations under or in respect of Receivables Facilities.

*Independent Financial Advisor* means an accounting, appraisal, investment banking firm or consultant to Persons engaged in Similar Businesses of nationally recognized standing that is, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, qualified to perform the task for which it has been engaged.

*Initial Purchasers* means J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Goldman, Sachs & Co., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Barclays Capital Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. and Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated.

*Investment Grade Rating* means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

*Investment Grade Securities* means:

- (1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);
- (2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Issuer and its Subsidiaries;
- (3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and
- (4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments.

*Investments* means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of loans (including guarantees), advances or capital contributions (excluding accounts receivable, trade credit, advances to customers, commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees, in each case made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities issued by any other Person and investments that are required by GAAP to be classified on the balance sheet (excluding the footnotes) of the Issuer in the same manner as the other investments included in this definition to the extent such transactions involve the transfer of cash or other property. For purposes of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary and the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments :

- (1) Investments shall include the portion (proportionate to the Issuer's equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of a Subsidiary of the Issuer at the time that such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Issuer shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent Investment in an Unrestricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to:
  - (a) The Issuer Investment in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; less
  - (b) the portion (proportionate to the Issuer equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; and

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (2) any property transferred to or from an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be valued at its fair market value at the time of such transfer, in each case as determined in good faith by the Issuer.

*Investors* means Silver Lake Partners, Bain Capital Partners, The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs Capital Partners, Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P., Providence Equity Partners, Inc., Texas Pacific Group and each of their respective Affiliates but not including, however, any portfolio companies of any of the foregoing.

## **Table of Contents**

*Issue Date* means November 16, 2010.

*Issuer* has the meaning set forth in the first paragraph under *General*; provided that when used in the context of determining the fair market value of an asset or liability under the Indenture, *Issuer* shall be deemed to mean the board of directors of the Issuer when the fair market value is equal to or in excess of \$250.0 million (unless otherwise expressly stated).

*Legal Holiday* means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which commercial banking institutions are not required to be open in the State of New York.

*Lien* means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien (statutory or otherwise), pledge, hypothecation, charge, security interest, preference, priority or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction; provided that in no event shall an operating lease be deemed to constitute a Lien.

*Moody's* means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor to its rating agency business.

*Net Income* means, with respect to any Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of Preferred Stock dividends.

*Net Proceeds* means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale, including any cash received upon the sale or other disposition of any Designated Non-cash Consideration received in any Asset Sale, net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale and the sale or disposition of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, including legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and brokerage and sales commissions, any relocation expenses incurred as a result thereof, taxes paid or payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements), amounts required to be applied to the repayment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on Senior Indebtedness required (other than required by clause (1) of the second paragraph of *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales*) to be paid as a result of such transaction and any deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities associated with the asset disposed of in such transaction and retained by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after such sale or other disposition thereof, including pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities and liabilities related to environmental matters or against any indemnification obligations associated with such transaction.

*Obligations* means any principal, interest (including any interest accruing subsequent to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under applicable state, federal or foreign law), penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements (including reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit and banker's acceptances), damages and other liabilities, and guarantees of payment of such principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities, payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

*Officer* means the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Issuer or a Guarantor, as applicable.

*Officer's Certificate* means a certificate signed on behalf of the Issuer by an Officer of the Issuer or on behalf of a Guarantor by an Officer of such Guarantor, who must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of the Issuer, that meets the requirements set forth in the Indenture.

## **Table of Contents**

*Opinion of Counsel* means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer or the Trustee.

*Permitted Asset Swap* means the concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets or a combination of Related Business Assets and cash or Cash Equivalents between the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; provided, that any cash or Cash Equivalents received must be applied in accordance with the Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales covenant.

*Permitted Holders* means each of the Investors and members of management of the Issuer (or its direct parent) who are holders of Equity Interests of the Issuer (or any of its direct or indirect parent companies) on the Issue Date and any group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act or any successor provision) of which any of the foregoing are members; provided, that, in the case of such group and without giving effect to the existence of such group or any other group, such Investors and members of management, collectively, have beneficial ownership of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies. Any Person or group whose acquisition of beneficial ownership constitutes a Change of Control in respect of which a Change of Control Offer is made in accordance with the requirements of the Indenture will thereafter, together with its Affiliates, constitute an additional Permitted Holder.

*Permitted Investments* means:

- (1) any Investment in the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (2) any Investment in cash and Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities;
- (3) any Investment by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a Person that is engaged in a Similar Business if as a result of such Investment:
  - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
  - (b) such Person, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, and, in each case, any Investment held by such Person; provided, that such Investment was not acquired by such Person in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, consolidation or transfer;
- (4) any Investment in securities or other assets, including earnouts, not constituting cash, Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities and received in connection with an Asset Sale made pursuant to the provisions of Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales or any other disposition of assets not constituting an Asset Sale;
- (5) any Investment existing on the Issue Date;
- (6) any Investment acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries:
  - (a) in exchange for any other Investment or accounts receivable held by the Issuer or any such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with or as a result of a bankruptcy, workout, reorganization or recapitalization of the issuer of such other Investment or accounts receivable; or

- (b) as a result of a foreclosure by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any secured Investment or other transfer of title with respect to any secured Investment in default;
  
- (7) Hedging Obligations permitted under clause (10) of the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
  
- (8) any Investment in a Similar Business having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (8) that are at that time outstanding, not to exceed 2.5% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);

**Table of Contents**

- (9) Investments the payment for which consists of Equity Interests (exclusive of Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer, or any of its direct or indirect parent companies; *provided, however*, that such Equity Interests will not increase the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3) of the first paragraph under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitations on Restricted Payments ;
  - (10) guarantees of Indebtedness permitted under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
  - (11) any transaction to the extent it constitutes an Investment that is permitted and made in accordance with the provisions of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates (except transactions described in clauses (2), (5) and (9) of such paragraph);
  - (12) Investments consisting of purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, material or equipment;
  - (13) additional Investments having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (13) that are at that time outstanding (without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities), not to exceed the greater of (x) \$750.0 million or (y) 3.5% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);
  - (14) Investments relating to a Receivables Subsidiary that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect any Receivables Facility;
  - (15) advances to, or guarantees of Indebtedness of, employees not in excess of \$15.0 million outstanding at any one time, in the aggregate; and
  - (16) loans and advances to officers, directors and employees for business-related travel expenses, moving expenses and other similar expenses, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business or consistent with past practices or to fund such Person's purchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company thereof.
- Permitted Liens* means, with respect to any Person:
- (1) pledges or deposits by such Person under workmen's compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits of cash or U.S. government bonds to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import duties or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business;
  - (2) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's and mechanics' Liens, in each case for sums not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or other Liens arising out of judgments or awards against such Person with respect to which such Person shall then be proceeding with an appeal or other proceedings for review if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;
  - (3)



## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or payable or subject to penalties for nonpayment or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

- (4) Liens in favor of issuers of performance and surety bonds or bid bonds or with respect to other regulatory requirements or letters of credit issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business;
- (5) minor survey exceptions, minor encumbrances, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes,

**Table of Contents**

or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental, to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

- (6) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (4), (12)(b), (18) or (19) of the second paragraph under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ; *provided* that Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (18) extend only to the assets of Foreign Subsidiaries and Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (19) are solely on acquired property or the assets of the acquired entity, as the case may be;
- (7) Liens existing on the Issue Date;
- (8) Liens on property or shares of stock of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary; *provided, however*, such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming such a Subsidiary; *provided, further*, however, that such Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (9) Liens on property at the time the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary acquired the property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition; *provided, further*, however, that the Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (10) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary permitted to be incurred in accordance with the covenant described under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ;
- (11) customary Liens securing Hedging Obligations entered into in the ordinary course of business by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (12) Liens on specific items of inventory of other goods and proceeds of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;
- (13) leases, subleases, licenses or sublicenses granted to others in the ordinary course of business which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and do not secure any Indebtedness;
- (14) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
- (15) Liens in favor of the Issuer or any Guarantor;
- (16) Liens on equipment of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries granted in the ordinary course of business to the Issuer's clients;

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (17) Liens on accounts receivable and related assets incurred in connection with a Receivables Facility;
- (18) Liens to secure any refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement (or successive refinancing, refunding, extensions, renewals or replacements) as a whole, or in part, of any Indebtedness secured by any Lien referred to in the foregoing clauses (6), (7), (8), (9) and (27); *provided, however*, that (a) such new Lien shall be limited to all or part of the same property that secured the original Lien (plus improvements on such property), and (b) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of (i) the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of the Indebtedness described under clauses (6), (7),

---

**Table of Contents**

(8), (9) and (27) at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under the Indenture, and (ii) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement;

(19) deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers;

(20) other Liens securing obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business which obligations do not exceed \$50.0 million at any one time outstanding;

(21) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money not constituting an Event of Default under clause (5) under the caption Events of default and remedies so long as such Liens are adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;

(22) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

(23) Liens (i) of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code, or any comparable or successor provision, on items in the course of collection, (ii) attaching to commodity trading accounts or other commodity brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business, and (iii) in favor of banking institutions arising as a matter of law encumbering deposits (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry;

(24) Liens deemed to exist in connection with Investments in repurchase agreements permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; provided that such Liens do not extend to any assets other than those that are the subject of such repurchase agreement;

(25) Liens encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and margin deposits and similar Liens attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(26) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (i) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks not given in connection with the issuance of Indebtedness, (ii) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries or (iii) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business; and

(27) Liens to secure the Existing Senior Secured Notes.

For purposes of this definition and subclauses (2)(b) and (c) under Certain Covenants Liens, the term Indebtedness shall be deemed to include interest on such Indebtedness.

*Person* means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

*Preferred Stock* means any Equity Interest with preferential rights of payment of dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up.

*Qualified Proceeds* means assets that are used or useful in, or Capital Stock of any Person engaged in, a Similar Business; provided that the fair market value of any such assets or Capital Stock shall be determined by the Issuer in good faith.



## **Table of Contents**

*Rating Agencies* means Moody's and S&P or if Moody's or S&P or both shall not make a rating on the Notes publicly available, a nationally recognized statistical rating agency or agencies, as the case may be, selected by the Issuer which shall be substituted for Moody's or S&P or both, as the case may be.

*Receivables Facility* means any of one or more receivables financing facilities as amended, supplemented, modified, extended, renewed, restated or refunded from time to time, the Obligations of which are non-recourse (except for customary representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities made in connection with such facilities) to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than a Receivables Subsidiary) pursuant to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries sells its accounts receivable to either (a) a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or (b) a Receivables Subsidiary that in turn sells its accounts receivable to a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Receivables Fees* means distributions or payments made directly or by means of discounts with respect to any accounts receivable or participation interest therein issued or sold in connection with, and other fees paid to a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with, any Receivables Facility.

*Receivables Subsidiary* means any Subsidiary formed for the purpose of, and that solely engages only in one or more Receivables Facilities and other activities reasonably related thereto.

*Registration Rights Agreement* means the Registration Rights Agreement related to the Notes dated as of the Issue Date, among the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Initial Purchasers.

*Related Business Assets* means assets (other than cash or Cash Equivalents) used or useful in a Similar Business, provided that any assets received by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in exchange for assets transferred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary shall not be deemed to be Related Business Assets if they consist of securities of a Person, unless upon receipt of the securities of such Person, such Person would become a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Restricted Investment* means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

*Restricted Subsidiary* means, at any time, any direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Issuer (including any Foreign Subsidiary) that is not then an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that upon the occurrence of an Unrestricted Subsidiary ceasing to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such Subsidiary shall be included in the definition of Restricted Subsidiary.

*S&P* means Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and any successor to its rating agency business.

*Sale and Lease-Back Transaction* means any arrangement providing for the leasing by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any real or tangible personal property, which property has been or is to be sold or transferred by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary to a third Person in contemplation of such leasing.

*SEC* means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

*Secured Indebtedness* means any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries secured by a Lien.

*Securities Act* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

*Senior Credit Facilities* means the Credit Facility under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of August 11, 2005, as amended and restated as of June 9, 2009, by and among SunGard Holdco LLC, the Issuer, the lenders party thereto in their capacities as lenders thereunder and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as

**Table of Contents**

Administrative Agent, including any guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements, refundings or refinancings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities with banks or other institutional lenders or investors that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount borrowable thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (provided that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock above).

*Senior Indebtedness* means:

- (1) all Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Existing Senior Secured Notes, the Existing Senior Notes or Notes and related Guarantees (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or similar proceeding or for reorganization of the Issuer or any Guarantor (at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, regardless of whether or not a claim for post-filing interest is allowed in such proceedings)), and any and all other fees, expense reimbursement obligations, indemnification amounts, penalties, and other amounts (whether existing on the Issue Date or thereafter created or incurred) and all obligations of the Issuer or any Guarantor to reimburse any bank or other Person in respect of amounts paid under letters of credit, acceptances or other similar instruments;
- (2) all Hedging Obligations (and guarantees thereof) owing to a Lender (as defined in the Senior Credit Facilities) or any Affiliate of such Lender (or any Person that was a Lender or an Affiliate of such Lender at the time the applicable agreement giving rise to such Hedging Obligation was entered into), provided that such Hedging Obligations are permitted to be incurred under the terms of the Indenture;
- (3) any other Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor permitted to be incurred under the terms of the Indenture, unless the instrument under which such Indebtedness is incurred expressly provides that it is on a parity with or subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes or any related Guarantee; and
- (4) all Obligations with respect to the items listed in the preceding clauses (1), (2) and (3);  
*provided, however,* that Senior Indebtedness shall not include:

- (a) any obligation of such Person to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (b) any liability for federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by such Person;
- (c) any accounts payable or other liability to trade creditors arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (d) any Indebtedness or other Obligation of such Person which is subordinate or junior in any respect to any other Indebtedness or other Obligation of such Person; or
- (e) that portion of any Indebtedness which at the time of incurrence is incurred in violation of the Indenture.

*Significant Subsidiary* means any Restricted Subsidiary that would be a significant subsidiary as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the Issue Date.

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

*Similar Business* means any business conducted or proposed to be conducted by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date or any business that is similar, reasonably related, incidental or ancillary thereto.

*Sponsor Management Agreement* means the management agreement between certain of the management companies associated with the Investors and SunGard as in effect on the Issue Date.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Subordinated Indebtedness* means, with respect to the Notes,

- (1) any Indebtedness of the Issuer which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Notes, and
- (2) any Indebtedness of any Guarantor which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of such entity of the Notes.

*Subsidiary* means, with respect to any Person:

- (1) any corporation, association, or other business entity (other than a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity) of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time of determination owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof or is consolidated under GAAP with such Person at such time; and
- (2) any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity of which
  - (x) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general or limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership or otherwise, and
  - (y) such Person or any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

*Total Assets* means the total assets of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Issuer or such other Person as may be expressly stated.

*Transaction* means the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, the issuance of the Existing 9% Notes and the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes, the granting of Liens on the Existing Senior Secured Notes, fundings under any Receivables Facility and borrowings under the Senior Credit Facilities as in effect on or since August 11, 2005.

*Transaction Agreement* means the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 27, 2005 between Solar Capital Corp. and SunGard as amended from time to time prior to August 11, 2005.

*Treasury Rate* means, as of any Redemption Date, the yield to maturity as of such Redemption Date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the Redemption Date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the Redemption Date to November 15, 2015; *provided, however*, that if the period from the Redemption Date to November 15, 2015 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

*Trust Indenture Act* means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C §§ 77aaa-77bbbb).

*Unrestricted Subsidiary* means:

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

- (1) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which at the time of determination is an Unrestricted Subsidiary (as designated by the Issuer, as provided below); and
  
- (2) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

---

**Table of Contents**

The Issuer may designate any Subsidiary of the Issuer (including any existing Subsidiary and any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary unless such Subsidiary or any of its Subsidiaries owns any Equity Interests or Indebtedness of, or owns or holds any Lien on, any property of, the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer (other than solely any Subsidiary of the Subsidiary to be so designated); *provided that*

- (1) any Unrestricted Subsidiary must be an entity of which the Equity Interests entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes that may be cast by all Equity Interests having ordinary voting power for the election of directors or Persons performing a similar function are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer;
- (2) such designation complies with the covenants described under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments* ; and
- (3) each of:
  - (a) the Subsidiary to be so designated; and
  - (b) its Subsidiaries

has not at the time of designation, and does not thereafter, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable with respect to any Indebtedness pursuant to which the lender has recourse to any of the assets of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary.

The Issuer may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided that, immediately after giving effect to such designation, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing and either:

- (1) the Issuer could incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test described in the first paragraph under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ;  
or
- (2) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be equal to or greater than such ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such designation,  
in each case on a *pro forma* basis taking into account such designation.

Any such designation by the Issuer shall be notified by the Issuer to the Trustee by promptly filing with the Trustee a copy of the resolution of the board of directors of the Issuer or any committee thereof giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing provisions.

*Voting Stock* of any Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the board of directors of such Person.

*Weighted Average Life to Maturity* means, when applied to any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, at any date, the quotient obtained by dividing:

- (1) the sum of the products of the number of years from the date of determination to the date of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Indebtedness or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock

multiplied by the amount of such payment; by

(2) the sum of all such payments.

*Wholly Owned Subsidiary* of any Person means a Subsidiary of such Person, 100% of the outstanding Equity Interests of which (other than directors' qualifying shares) shall at the time be owned by such Person or by one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF SENIOR SUBORDINATED NOTES**

**General**

Certain terms used in this description are defined under the subheading *Certain Definitions*. In this description, (i) the terms *we*, *our* and *us* each refer to SunGard Data Systems Inc. ( *SunGard* ) and its consolidated Subsidiaries and (ii) the term *Issuer* refers only to SunGard and not any of its Subsidiaries.

The Issuer issued \$1,000,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 6.625% senior subordinated notes due 2019 (the *Senior Subordinated Notes* ) in a registered exchange offer under an indenture dated November 1, 2012 (the *Indenture* ) among the Issuer, the Guarantors and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee (the *Trustee* ) in exchange for \$1,000,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 6.625% senior subordinated notes due 2019 that were originally issued on November 1, 2012 in a private placement.

The following description is only a summary of the material provisions of the Indenture and does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of that agreement, including the definitions therein of certain terms used below. We urge you to read the Indenture because it, not this description, defines your rights as Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes. You may request copies of the Indenture at our address set forth under the heading *Prospectus Summary Corporate Information*.

**Brief Description of Senior Subordinated Notes**

The Senior Subordinated Notes are:

unsecured senior subordinated obligations of the Issuer;

subordinated in right of payment to all existing and future Senior Indebtedness (including the Senior Credit Facilities and the Existing Senior Notes) of the Issuer;

*pari passu* in right of payment with any future senior subordinated obligations of the Issuer;

effectively subordinated to all secured Indebtedness of the Issuer (including the Senior Credit Facilities and the Existing Senior Secured Notes) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness; and are structurally subordinated to all existing and future Indebtedness, claims of holders of Preferred Stock and other liabilities of the Issuer's Subsidiaries that are not guaranteeing the Notes;

senior in right of payment to any future Subordinated Indebtedness (as defined with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes) of the Issuer; and

initially guaranteed on an unsecured senior subordinated basis by each Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees the Senior Credit Facilities.

**Guarantees**

The Guarantors, as primary obligors and not merely as sureties, jointly and severally irrevocably and unconditionally guarantee, on an unsecured senior subordinated basis, the performance and full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, of all obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and the Senior Subordinated Notes, whether for payment of principal of or interest on or Additional Interest in respect of the Senior Subordinated Notes, expenses, indemnification or otherwise, on the terms set forth in the Indenture by executing the Indenture.

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

The Restricted Subsidiaries (other than as detailed below) guarantee the Senior Subordinated Notes. Each of the Guarantees of the Senior Subordinated Notes is a general unsecured obligation of each Guarantor and is subordinated in right of payment to all existing and future Senior Indebtedness of each such entity and is

---

## **Table of Contents**

effectively subordinated to all secured Indebtedness of each such entity and is *pari passu* in right of payment with any Subordinated Indebtedness of each such entity. The Senior Subordinated Notes are structurally subordinated to Indebtedness of Subsidiaries of the Issuer that do not Guarantee the Senior Subordinated Notes.

Not all of the Issuer's Subsidiaries guarantee the Senior Subordinated Notes. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization of any of these non-guarantor Subsidiaries, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries will pay the holders of their debt and their trade creditors before they are able to distribute any of their assets to the Issuer. None of our Foreign Subsidiaries, broker-dealer subsidiaries, non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries (subject to certain limited exceptions) or any Receivables Subsidiary guarantee the Senior Subordinated Notes. For the twelve months ended March 31, 2014, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries accounted for \$1,255 million, or 45%, of our total revenue and \$262 million, or 90%, of our total EBITDA, respectively. In addition, as of March 31, 2014, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries held approximately \$2,362 million, or 37%, of our total assets, and approximately \$792 million, or 13%, of our total liabilities.

The obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantees are limited as necessary to prevent the Guarantees from constituting a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law.

Any entity that makes a payment under its Guarantee is entitled upon payment in full of all guaranteed obligations under the Indenture to a contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor's pro rata portion of such payment based on the respective net assets of all the Guarantors at the time of such payment determined in accordance with GAAP.

If a Guarantee were rendered voidable, it could be subordinated by a court to all other indebtedness (including guarantees and other contingent liabilities) of the Guarantor, and, depending on the amount of such indebtedness, a Guarantor's liability on its Guarantee could be reduced to zero. See Risk Factors Risks Related to the Notes Federal and State Fraudulent Transfer Laws May Permit a Court to Void the Notes and the Related Guarantees of the Notes, and, if that Occurs, You May Not Receive any Payments on the Notes.

A Guarantee by a Guarantor provides by its terms that it shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon: (1) (a) any sale, exchange or transfer (by merger or otherwise) of the Capital Stock of such Guarantor (including any sale, exchange or transfer), after which the applicable Guarantor is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary or all or substantially all the assets of such Guarantor which sale, exchange or transfer is made in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture; (b) the release or discharge of the guarantee by such Guarantor of the Senior Credit Facilities or the guarantee which resulted in the creation of such Guarantee, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment under such guarantee; (c) the proper designation of any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary; or (d) the Issuer exercising its legal defeasance option or covenant defeasance option as described under Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance or the Issuer's obligations under the Indenture being discharged in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; and (2) such Guarantor delivering to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

## **Ranking**

### ***Senior Indebtedness Versus the Senior Subordinated Notes***

The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes and the payment of any Guarantee is subordinate in right of payment to the prior payment in cash in full of all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, including the obligations of the Issuer and such Guarantor under the Senior Credit Facilities and the Existing Senior Notes.

The Senior Subordinated Notes are subordinated in right of payment to all of the Issuer's and the Guarantors' existing and future Senior Indebtedness and effectively subordinated to all of the Issuer's and the

## **Table of Contents**

Guarantor's existing and future Secured Indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness. As of March 31, 2014, we had \$2,458 million of secured Indebtedness, consisting of secured Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities and the Receivables Facility and \$1,211 million of senior unsecured Indebtedness.

Although the Indenture contains limitations on the amount of additional Indebtedness that the Issuer and the Guarantors may incur, under certain circumstances the amount of such Indebtedness could be substantial and, in any case, such Indebtedness may be Senior Indebtedness. See **Certain Covenants** Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock.

### **Paying Agent and Registrar for the Senior Subordinated Notes**

The Issuer maintains one or more paying agents for the Senior Subordinated Notes in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial paying agent for the Senior Subordinated Notes is the Trustee.

The Issuer also maintains a registrar with offices in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial registrar is the Trustee. The registrar maintains a register reflecting ownership of the Senior Subordinated Notes outstanding from time to time and makes payments on and facilitates transfer of the Senior Subordinated Notes on behalf of the Issuer.

The Issuer may change the paying agents or the registrars without prior notice to the Holders. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as a paying agent or registrar.

### **Subordination of the Senior Subordinated Notes**

Only Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor that is Senior Indebtedness will rank senior to the Senior Subordinated Notes and the Guarantees in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. The Senior Subordinated Notes and Guarantees in all respects rank *pari passu* with all other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer and the relevant Guarantor, respectively.

We agree in the Indenture that the Issuer and the Guarantors will not incur any Indebtedness that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Senior Indebtedness of such Person, unless such Indebtedness is Senior Subordinated Indebtedness of the applicable Person or is expressly subordinated in right of payment to Senior Subordinated Indebtedness of such Person. The Indenture does not treat (i) unsecured Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to Secured Indebtedness merely because it is unsecured or (ii) Senior Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to any other Senior Indebtedness merely because it has a junior priority with respect to the same collateral.

Neither the Issuer nor any Guarantor is permitted to pay principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes (or pay any other obligations relating to the Senior Subordinated Notes, including Additional Interest, fees, costs, expenses, indemnities and rescission or damage claims) or make any deposit pursuant to the provisions described under **Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance** or **Satisfaction and Discharge** below and may not purchase, redeem or otherwise retire any Senior Subordinated Notes (collectively, **pay the notes**) (except in the form of Permitted Junior Securities) if either of the following occurs (a **Payment Default**):

- (1) any Obligation on any Designated Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer is not paid in full in cash when due (after giving effect to any applicable grace period); or
- (2) any other default on Designated Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer occurs and the maturity of such Designated Senior Indebtedness is accelerated in accordance with its terms;

unless, in either case, the Payment Default has been cured or waived and any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Designated Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full in cash. Regardless of the foregoing, the



---

**Table of Contents**

Issuer is permitted to pay the Senior Subordinated Notes if the Issuer and the Trustee receive written notice approving such payment from the Representatives of all Designated Senior Indebtedness with respect to which the Payment Default has occurred and is continuing.

During the continuance of any default (other than a Payment Default) (a Non-Payment Default ) with respect to any Designated Senior Indebtedness pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods, the Issuer is not permitted to pay the Senior Subordinated Notes (except in the form of Permitted Junior Securities) for a period (a Payment Blockage Period ) commencing upon the receipt by the Trustee (with a copy to the Issuer) of written notice (a Blockage Notice ) of such Non-Payment Default from the Representative of such Designated Senior Indebtedness specifying an election to effect a Payment Blockage Period and ending 179 days thereafter. The Payment Blockage Period will end earlier if such Payment Blockage Period is terminated:

- (1) by written notice to the Trustee and the Issuer from the Person or Persons who gave such Blockage Notice;
- (2) because the default giving rise to such Blockage Notice is cured, waived or otherwise no longer continuing; or
- (3) because such Designated Senior Indebtedness has been discharged or repaid in full in cash.

Notwithstanding the provisions described above, unless the holders of such Designated Senior Indebtedness or the Representative of such Designated Senior Indebtedness have accelerated the maturity of such Designated Senior Indebtedness, the Issuer and related Guarantors are permitted to resume paying the Senior Subordinated Notes after the end of such Payment Blockage Period. The Senior Subordinated Notes shall not be subject to more than one Payment Blockage Period in any consecutive 360-day period irrespective of the number of defaults with respect to Designated Senior Indebtedness during such period; provided that if any Blockage Notice is delivered to the Trustee by or on behalf of the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer (other than the holders of Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities), a Representative of holders of Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities may give another Blockage Notice within such period. However, in no event may the total number of days during which any Payment Blockage Period or Periods on the Senior Subordinated Notes is in effect exceed 179 days in the aggregate during any consecutive 360-day period, and there must be at least 181 days during any consecutive 360-day period during which no Payment Blockage Period is in effect. Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, no default that existed or was continuing on the date of delivery of any Blockage Notice to the Trustee will be, or be made, the basis for a subsequent Blockage Notice unless such default has been waived for a period of not less than 90 days (it being acknowledged that any subsequent action, or any breach of any financial covenants during the period after the date of delivery of a Blockage Notice, that, in either case, would give rise to a Non-Payment Default pursuant to any provisions under which a Non-Payment Default previously existed or was continuing shall constitute a new Non-Payment Default for this purpose).

In connection with the Senior Subordinated Notes, in the event of any payment or distribution of the assets of the Issuer upon a total or partial liquidation or dissolution or reorganization of or similar proceeding relating to the Issuer or its property:

- (1) the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer will be entitled to receive payment in full in cash of such Senior Indebtedness before the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes are entitled to receive any payment;
- (2) until the Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer is paid in full in cash, any payment or distribution to which Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes would be entitled but for the subordination provisions of the Indenture will be made to holders of such Senior Indebtedness as their interests may appear, except that Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes may receive Permitted Junior Securities; and

## **Table of Contents**

(3) if a distribution is made to Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes that, due to the subordination provisions, should not have been made to them, such Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes are required to hold it in trust for the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer and pay it over to them as their interests may appear.

The subordination and payment blockage provisions described above will not prevent a Default from occurring under the Indenture upon the failure of the Issuer to pay interest or principal with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes when due by their terms. If payment of the Senior Subordinated Notes is accelerated because of an Event of Default, the Issuer must promptly notify the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness or the Representative of such Designated Senior Indebtedness of the acceleration. So long as there shall remain outstanding any Senior Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities, a Blockage Notice may be given only by the administrative agent thereunder unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the requisite lenders named therein. If any Designated Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer is outstanding, neither the Issuer nor any Guarantor may pay the Senior Subordinated Notes until five Business Days after the Representatives of all the issuers of such Designated Senior Indebtedness receive notice of such acceleration and, thereafter, may pay the Senior Subordinated Notes only if the Indenture otherwise permits payment at that time.

Each Guarantor's obligations under its Guarantee are senior subordinated obligations of that Guarantor. As such, the rights of Holders to receive payment pursuant to such Guarantee will be subordinated in right of payment to the rights of holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor. The terms of the subordination and payment blockage provisions described above with respect to the Issuer's obligations under the Senior Subordinated Notes apply equally to the obligations of such Guarantor under its Guarantee.

A Holder by its acceptance of Senior Subordinated Notes agrees to be bound by such provisions and authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee, on its behalf, to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided for in the Indenture and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for such purpose.

By reason of the subordination provisions contained in the Indenture, in the event of a liquidation or insolvency proceeding, creditors of the Issuer or a Guarantor who are holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be, may recover more, ratably, than the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes, and creditors who are not holders of Senior Indebtedness may recover less, ratably, than holders of Senior Indebtedness and may recover more, ratably, than the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes.

The terms of the subordination provisions described above will not apply to payments from money or the proceeds of Government Securities held in trust by the Trustee for the payment of principal of and interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to the provisions described under Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance or Satisfaction and Discharge, if the foregoing subordination provisions were not violated at the time the applicable amounts were deposited in trust pursuant to such provisions.

## **Transfer and Exchange**

A Holder may transfer or exchange Senior Subordinated Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of Senior Subordinated Notes. Holders will be required to pay all taxes due on transfer. The Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Senior Subordinated Note selected for redemption. Also, the Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Senior Subordinated Note for a period of 15 days before a selection of Senior Subordinated Notes to be redeemed.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Principal, Maturity and Interest**

The Issuer issued \$1,000,000,000 of Senior Subordinated Notes. The Senior Subordinated Notes mature on November 1, 2019. Subject to compliance with the covenant described below under the caption **Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock**, the Issuer may issue additional Senior Subordinated Notes from time to time after this offering under the Indenture ( **Additional Senior Subordinated Notes** ). The Senior Subordinated Notes offered by the Issuer and any Additional Senior Subordinated Notes subsequently issued under the Indenture are treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase. Unless the context requires otherwise, references to **Senior Subordinated Notes** for all purposes of the Indenture and this **Description of Senior Subordinated Notes** include any Additional Senior Subordinated Notes that are actually issued.

Interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes accrues at the rate of 6.625% *per annum* and is payable semi-annually in arrears on May 1 and November 1, with payments commencing on November 1, 2013, to Holders of record on the immediately preceding April 15 and October 15. Interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes accrues from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from and including the Issue Date. Interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes is computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months. All references in the Indenture and this **Description of Senior Subordinated Notes**, in any context, to any interest or other amount payable on or with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes shall be deemed to include any Additional Interest pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes is payable at the office or agency of the Issuer maintained for such purpose within the City and State of New York or, at the option of the Issuer, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes at their respective addresses set forth in the register of Holders; provided that all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes represented by one or more global notes registered in the name of or held by DTC or its nominee is made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Holder or Holders thereof. Until otherwise designated by the Issuer, the Issuer's office or agency in New York will be the office of the Trustee maintained for such purpose.

### **Mandatory Redemption; Offers to Purchase; Open Market Purchases**

The Issuer is not required to make any mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes. However, under certain circumstances, the Issuer may be required to offer to purchase Senior Subordinated Notes as described under the caption **Repurchase at the Option of Holders**. We may at any time and from time to time purchase Senior Subordinated Notes in the open market or otherwise.

### **Optional Redemption**

Except as set forth below, the Issuer is not entitled to redeem the Senior Subordinated Notes at its option prior to November 1, 2015.

At any time prior to November 1, 2015, the Issuer may redeem all or a part of the Senior Subordinated Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by first-class mail to the registered address of each Holder of Senior Subordinated Notes, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the redemption date (the **Redemption Date** ), subject to the rights of Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

On and after November 1, 2015, the Issuer may redeem the Senior Subordinated Notes, in whole or in part, upon notice as described under the heading **Repurchase at the Option of Holders Selection and Notice**, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes to be

**Table of Contents**

redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and Additional Interest, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on November 1, of each of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2015	103.31250%
2016	101.65625%
2017 and thereafter	100.00000%

In addition, until November 1, 2015, the Issuer may, at its option, on one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes at a redemption price equal to 106.625% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and Additional Interest, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; provided that at least 50% of the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Subordinated Notes originally issued under the Indenture and any Additional Senior Subordinated Notes issued under the Indenture after the Issue Date remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of each such redemption; provided further that each such redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of closing of each such Equity Offering.

Any notice of redemption may be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of an Equity Offering or other corporate transaction. In addition, if such redemption or purchase is subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, such notice shall describe each such condition, and if applicable, shall state that, in the Issuer's discretion, the Redemption Date may be delayed until such time as any or all such conditions shall be satisfied, or such redemption or purchase may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied by the Redemption Date, or by the Redemption Date as so delayed.

The Trustee shall select the Senior Subordinated Notes to be redeemed in the manner described under *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Selection and Notice*.

**Repurchase at the Option of Holders***Change of Control*

The Senior Subordinated Notes provide that if a Change of Control occurs, unless the Issuer has previously or concurrently mailed a redemption notice with respect to all the outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes as described under *Optional Redemption*, the Issuer will make an offer to purchase all of the Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to the offer described below (the *Change of Control Offer*) at a price in cash (the *Change of Control Payment*) equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date of purchase, subject to the right of Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will send notice of such Change of Control Offer by first-class mail, with a copy to the Trustee, to each Holder of Senior Subordinated Notes to the address of such Holder appearing in the security register with a copy to the Trustee or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC, with the following information:

- (1) that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to the covenant entitled *Change of Control*, and that all Senior Subordinated Notes properly tendered pursuant to such Change of Control Offer will be accepted for payment by the Issuer;
- (2) the purchase price and the purchase date, which will be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed (the *Change of Control Payment Date*);

**Table of Contents**

- (3) that any Senior Subordinated Note not properly tendered will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Senior Subordinated Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest on the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (5) that Holders electing to have any Senior Subordinated Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender such Senior Subordinated Notes, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" on the reverse of such Senior Subordinated Notes completed, to the paying agent specified in the notice at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (6) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their tendered Senior Subordinated Notes and their election to require the Issuer to purchase such Senior Subordinated Notes, provided that the paying agent receives, not later than the close of business on the expiration date of the Change of Control Offer, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder of Senior Subordinated Notes, the principal amount of Senior Subordinated Notes tendered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its tendered Senior Subordinated Notes and its election to have such Senior Subordinated Notes purchased;
- (7) that if the Issuer is redeeming less than all of the Senior Subordinated Notes, the Holders of the remaining Senior Subordinated Notes will be issued new Senior Subordinated Notes and such new Senior Subordinated Notes will be equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Senior Subordinated Notes surrendered. The unpurchased portion of the Senior Subordinated Notes must be equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple thereof;
- (8) the other instructions, as determined by us, consistent with the covenant described hereunder, that a Holder must follow; and
- (9) if such notice is mailed prior to the occurrence of a Change of Control, stating that the Change of Control Offer is conditional upon the occurrence of such Change of Control.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Issuer will, to the extent permitted by law,

- (1) accept for payment all Senior Subordinated Notes issued by it or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer,
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate Change of Control Payment in respect of all Senior Subordinated Notes or portions thereof so tendered, and
- (3) deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee for cancellation the Senior Subordinated Notes so accepted together with an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee stating that such Senior Subordinated Notes or portions thereof have been tendered to and purchased by the Issuer.

The Senior Credit Facilities, and future Credit Facilities or other agreements relating to Senior Indebtedness to which the Issuer becomes a party may, prohibit or limit, the Issuer from purchasing any Senior Subordinated Notes as a result of a Change of Control. The Existing Senior Notes do not currently have any such limitations. In the event a Change of Control occurs at a time when the Issuer is prohibited from purchasing the Senior Subordinated Notes, the Issuer could seek the consent of its lenders to permit the purchase of the Senior

## **Table of Contents**

Subordinated Notes or could attempt to refinance the borrowings that contain such prohibition. If the Issuer does not obtain such consent or repay such borrowings, the Issuer will remain prohibited from purchasing the Senior Subordinated Notes. In such case, the Issuer's failure to purchase tendered Senior Subordinated Notes would constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture. If, as a result thereof, a default occurs with respect to any Senior Indebtedness, the subordination provisions in the Indenture would restrict payments to the Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes under certain circumstances. The Senior Credit Facilities provide that certain change of control events with respect to the Issuer would constitute a default thereunder (including a Change of Control under the Indenture). If we experience a change of control that triggers a default under our Senior Credit Facilities, we could seek a waiver of such default or seek to refinance our Senior Credit Facilities. In the event we do not obtain such a waiver or refinance the Senior Credit Facilities, such default could result in amounts outstanding under our Senior Credit Facilities being declared due and payable and cause a Receivables Facility to be wound-down.

Our ability to pay cash to the Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes following the occurrence of a Change of Control may be limited by our then-existing financial resources. Therefore, sufficient funds may not be available when necessary to make any required repurchases.

The Change of Control purchase feature of the Senior Subordinated Notes may in certain circumstances make more difficult or discourage a sale or takeover of us and, thus, the removal of incumbent management. The Change of Control purchase feature is a result of negotiations between the Initial Purchasers and us. After the Issue Date, we have no present intention to engage in a transaction involving a Change of Control, although it is possible that we could decide to do so in the future. Subject to the limitations discussed below, we could, in the future, enter into certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalizations, that would not constitute a Change of Control under the Indenture, but that could increase the amount of indebtedness outstanding at such time or otherwise affect our capital structure or credit ratings. Restrictions on our ability to incur additional Indebtedness are contained in the covenants described under **Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock** and **Certain Covenants Liens**. Such restrictions in the Indenture can be waived only with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes then outstanding. Except for the limitations contained in such covenants, however, the Indenture does not contain any covenants or provisions that may afford Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction.

We will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by us and purchases all Senior Subordinated Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditional upon such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

The definition of **Change of Control** includes a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer to any Person. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase **substantially all**, there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer. As a result, it may be unclear as to whether a Change of Control has occurred and whether a Holder of Senior Subordinated Notes may require the Issuer to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Subordinated Notes as described above.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to the Issuer's obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Subordinated Notes as a result of a Change of Control may be waived or modified with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Asset Sales**

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to consummate an Asset Sale, unless:

(1) the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Issuer) of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of; and

(2) except in the case of a Permitted Asset Swap, at least 75% of the consideration therefor received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents; provided that the amount of:

(a) any liabilities (as reflected in the Issuer's or such Restricted Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet or in the footnotes thereto, or if incurred or accrued subsequent to the date of such balance sheet, such liabilities that would have been shown on the Issuer's or such Restricted Subsidiary's balance sheet or in the footnotes thereto if such incurrence or accrual had taken place on the date of such balance sheet) of the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Senior Subordinated Notes, that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and for which the Issuer and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries have been validly released by all creditors in writing,

(b) any securities, notes or other similar obligations received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of such Asset Sale, and

(c) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (c) that is at that time outstanding, not to exceed 2.5% of Total Assets at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value, shall be deemed to be cash for purposes of this provision and for no other purpose.

Within 450 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds of any Asset Sale, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, at its option, may apply the Net Proceeds from such Asset Sale,

(1) to permanently reduce:

(a) Obligations under the Senior Indebtedness, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;

(b) Obligations under Senior Subordinated Indebtedness (and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto); provided that the Issuer shall equally and ratably reduce Obligations under the Senior Subordinated Notes as provided under Optional redemption, through open-market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or by making an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for an Asset Sale Offer) to all Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes to purchase their Senior Subordinated Notes at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest, if any, on the amount of Senior Subordinated Notes that would otherwise be prepaid; or

(c) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary;

(2) to make (a) an Investment in any one or more businesses, provided that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such

**Table of Contents**

that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) capital expenditures or (c) acquisitions of other assets, in each of (a), (b) and (c), used or useful in a Similar Business; or

(3) to make an investment in (a) any one or more businesses, provided that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) properties or (c) acquisitions of other assets that, in each of (a), (b) and (c), replace the businesses, properties and/or assets that are the subject of such Asset Sale;

*provided* that, in the case of clauses (2) and (3) above, a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment so long as the Issuer, or such other Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Proceeds will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an *Acceptable Commitment* ) and, in the event any *Acceptable Commitment* is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Proceeds are applied in connection therewith, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another *Acceptable Commitment* (a *Second Commitment* ) within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; provided further that if any *Second Commitment* is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Proceeds are applied, then such Net Proceeds shall constitute Excess Proceeds.

Any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale that are not invested or applied as provided and within the time period set forth in the first sentence of the preceding paragraph will be deemed to constitute Excess Proceeds. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$100.0 million, the Issuer shall make an offer to all Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes and, if required by the terms of any Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Senior Subordinated Notes ( *Pari Passu Indebtedness* ), to the holders of such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* (an *Asset Sale Offer* ), to purchase the maximum aggregate principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes and such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* that is an integral multiple of \$2,000 that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date fixed for the closing of such offer, in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture. The Issuer will commence an *Asset Sale Offer* with respect to Excess Proceeds within ten Business Days after the date that Excess Proceeds exceed \$100.0 million by mailing the notice required pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, with a copy to the Trustee.

To the extent that the aggregate amount of Senior Subordinated Notes and such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* tendered pursuant to an *Asset Sale Offer* is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Issuer may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to other covenants contained in the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Senior Subordinated Notes or the *Pari Passu Indebtedness* surrendered by such holders thereof exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Senior Subordinated Notes and such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* to be purchased on a pro rata basis based on the accreted value or principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes or such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* tendered. Upon completion of any such *Asset Sale Offer*, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero.

Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds pursuant to this covenant, the holder of such Net Proceeds may apply such Net Proceeds temporarily to reduce Indebtedness outstanding under a revolving credit facility or otherwise invest such Net Proceeds in any manner not prohibited by the Indenture.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to an *Asset Sale Offer*. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.



---

## **Table of Contents**

The Senior Credit Facilities limit, and future credit agreements or other agreements relating to Senior Indebtedness to which the Issuer becomes a party may prohibit or limit, the Issuer from purchasing any Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to this Asset Sales covenant. In the event the Issuer is prohibited from purchasing the Senior Subordinated Notes, the Issuer could seek the consent of its lenders to the purchase of the Senior Subordinated Notes or could attempt to refinance the borrowings that contain such prohibition. If the Issuer does not obtain such consent or repay such borrowings, it will remain prohibited from purchasing the Senior Subordinated Notes. In such case, the Issuer's failure to purchase tendered Senior Subordinated Notes would constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture. If, as a result thereof, a default occurs with respect to any Senior Indebtedness, the subordination provisions in the Indenture would restrict payments to the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes under certain circumstances.

### **Selection and Notice**

If the Issuer is redeeming less than all of the Senior Subordinated Notes issued by it at any time, the Trustee will select the Senior Subordinated Notes to be redeemed (a) if the Senior Subordinated Notes are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange on which the Senior Subordinated Notes are listed, (b) on a pro rata basis to the extent practicable or (c) by lot or such other similar method in accordance with the procedures of DTC. No Senior Subordinated Notes of \$2,000 or less can be redeemed in part.

Notices of purchase or redemption shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the purchase or redemption date to each Holder of Senior Subordinated Notes at such Holder's registered address or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC, except that (a) redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Senior Subordinated Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture and (b) redemption notices need not be mailed more than one Business Day before the redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a special mandatory redemption. If any Senior Subordinated Note is to be purchased or redeemed in part only, any notice of purchase or redemption that relates to such Senior Subordinated Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof that has been or is to be purchased or redeemed.

The Issuer will issue a new Senior Subordinated Note in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Senior Subordinated Note in the name of the Holder upon cancellation of the original Senior Subordinated Note. Senior Subordinated Notes called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue on Senior Subordinated Notes or portions of them called for redemption.

### **Certain Covenants**

Set forth below are summaries of certain covenants contained in the Indenture. If on any date following the date of the Issue Date (i) the Senior Subordinated Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture then, beginning on that day and continuing at all times thereafter regardless of any subsequent changes in the rating of the Senior Subordinated Notes, the covenants specifically listed under the following captions in this "Description of Senior Subordinated Notes" section of this prospectus will no longer be applicable to the Senior Subordinated Notes:

- (1) Repurchase at the Option of Holders - Asset Sales ;
- (2) Limitation on Restricted Payments ;
- (3) Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
- (4) clause (4) of the first paragraph of Merger, Consolidation or Sale of all or Substantially all Assets ;

---

**Table of Contents**

- (5) Transactions with Affiliates ;
- (6) Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries ;
- (7) Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries ; and
- (8) Limitation on Layering.

In addition, during any period of time that: (i) the Senior Subordinated Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture (the occurrence of the events described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) being collectively referred to as a Covenant Suspension Event ), the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control (the Suspended Covenant ). In the event that the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the Suspended Covenant under the Indenture for any period of time as a result of the foregoing, and on any subsequent date (the Reversion Date ) one or both of the Rating Agencies (a) withdraw their Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the rating assigned to the Senior Subordinated Notes below an Investment Grade Rating and/or (b) the Issuer or any of its Affiliates enter into an agreement to effect a transaction that would result in a Change of Control and one or more of the Rating Agencies indicate that if consummated, such transaction (alone or together with any related recapitalization or refinancing transactions) would cause such Rating Agency to withdraw its Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the ratings assigned to the Senior Subordinated Notes below an Investment Grade Rating, then the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries will thereafter again be subject to the Suspended Covenant under the Indenture with respect to future events, including, without limitation, a proposed transaction described in clause (b) above.

There can be no assurance that the Senior Subordinated Notes will ever achieve or maintain Investment Grade Ratings.

**Limitation on Restricted Payments**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

I. declare or pay any dividend or make any payment or distribution on account of the Issuer s, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries Equity Interests, including any dividend or distribution payable in connection with any merger or consolidation other than:

- (a) dividends or distributions by the Issuer payable solely in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer; or
- (b) dividends or distributions by a Restricted Subsidiary so long as, in the case of any dividend or distribution payable on or in respect of any class or series of securities issued by a Restricted Subsidiary other than a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary receives at least its pro rata share of such dividend or distribution in accordance with its Equity Interests in such class or series of securities;

II. purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent of the Issuer, including in connection with any merger or consolidation;

III. make any principal payment on, or redeem, repurchase, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value in each case, prior to any scheduled repayment, sinking fund payment or maturity, any Subordinated Indebtedness, other than:

- (a) Indebtedness permitted under clauses (7) and (8) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; or
- (b) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Subordinated Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of purchase, repurchase or acquisition; or

---

**Table of Contents**

IV. make any Restricted Investment

(all such payments and other actions set forth in clauses (I) through (IV) above (other than any exception thereto) being collectively referred to as *Restricted Payments* ), unless, at the time of such Restricted Payment:

(1) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer could incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness under the provisions of the first paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; and

(3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries after August 11, 2005 (including Restricted Payments permitted by clauses (1), (2) (with respect to the payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below) pursuant to clause (b) thereof only), (6)(c), (9) and (14) of the next succeeding paragraph, but excluding all other Restricted Payments permitted by the next succeeding paragraph), is less than the sum of (without duplication):

(a) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer for the period (taken as one accounting period) beginning July 1, 2005, to the end of the Issuer's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment, or, in the case such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit; plus

(b) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received by the Issuer since immediately after August 11, 2005 (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ) from the issue or sale of:

(i) (A) Equity Interests of the Issuer, including Treasury Capital Stock (as defined below), but excluding cash proceeds and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received from the sale of: (x) Equity Interests to employees, directors or consultants of the Issuer, any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer and the Issuer's Subsidiaries after the Issue Date to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph; and (y) Designated Preferred Stock; and

(B) to the extent such net cash proceeds are actually contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies (excluding contributions of the proceeds from the sale of Designated Preferred Stock of such companies or contributions to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph); or

(ii) debt securities of the Issuer that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests of the Issuer;

*provided, however*, that this clause (b) shall not include the proceeds from (W) Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below), (X) Equity Interests or convertible debt securities of the Issuer sold to a Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, (Y) Disqualified Stock or debt securities that have been converted into Disqualified Stock or (Z) Excluded Contributions; plus

(c) 100% of the aggregate amount of cash and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property contributed to the capital of the Issuer following August 11, 2005 (other than (i) net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock , (ii) contributions from a Restricted Subsidiary or (iii) any Excluded Contributions); plus

**Table of Contents**

(d) 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary by means of:

(i) the sale or other disposition (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repurchases and redemptions of such Restricted Investments from the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repayments of loans or advances, and releases of guarantees, which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case after August 11, 2005; or

(ii) the sale (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or a distribution or dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary (other than in each case to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment) after August 11, 2005; plus

(e) in the case of the redesignation of an Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary after August 11, 2005, the fair market value of the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary, as determined by the Issuer in good faith or if, in the case of an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such fair market value may exceed \$150.0 million, in writing by an Independent Financial Advisor, at the time of the redesignation of such Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment.

The foregoing provisions will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or distribution within 60 days after the date of declaration thereof, if at the date of declaration such payment would have complied with the provisions of the Indenture;

(2) (a) the redemption, repurchase, retirement or other acquisition of any Equity Interests ( *Treasury Capital Stock* ) or Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary) of, Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent contributed to the Issuer (in each case, other than any Disqualified Stock) ( *Refunding Capital Stock* ) and (b) if immediately prior to the retirement of Treasury Capital Stock, the declaration and payment of dividends thereon was permitted under clause (6) of this paragraph, the declaration and payment of dividends on the Refunding Capital Stock (other than Refunding Capital Stock the proceeds of which were used to redeem, repurchase, retire or otherwise acquire any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer) in an aggregate amount per year no greater than the aggregate amount of dividends *per annum* that were declarable and payable on such Treasury Capital Stock immediately prior to such retirement;

(3) the redemption, repurchase, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, new Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, which is incurred in compliance with *Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* so long as:

(a) the principal amount of such new Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of (or accreted value, if applicable), plus any accrued and unpaid interest on, the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired for value, plus the amount of any reasonable premium required to be paid under the terms of the instrument governing the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired and any reasonable fees and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of such new Indebtedness;

**Table of Contents**

(b) such new Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Subordinated Notes or the applicable Guarantee at least to the same extent as such Subordinated Indebtedness so purchased, exchanged, redeemed, repurchased, defeased, acquired or retired for value;

(c) such new Indebtedness has a final scheduled maturity date equal to or later than the final scheduled maturity date of the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, defeased, acquired or retired; and

(d) such new Indebtedness has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, defeased, acquired or retired;

(4) a Restricted Payment to pay for the repurchase, retirement or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies held by any future, present or former employee, director or consultant of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement; *provided, however*, that the aggregate Restricted Payments made under this clause (4) do not exceed in any calendar year \$25.0 million (which shall increase to \$50.0 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering by the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent corporation of the Issuer) (with unused amounts in any calendar year being carried over to succeeding calendar years subject to a maximum (without giving effect to the following proviso) of \$50.0 million in any calendar year (which shall increase to \$100.0 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering by the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent corporation of the Issuer)); *provided further* that such amount in any calendar year may be increased by an amount not to exceed:

(a) the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer and, to the extent contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of any of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies that occurs after the Issue Date, to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of such Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the payment of Restricted Payments by virtue of clause (3) of the preceding paragraph; plus

(b) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date; less

(c) the amount of any Restricted Payments previously made with the cash proceeds described in clauses (a) and (b) of this clause (4);

and *provided further* that cancellation of Indebtedness owing to the Issuer from members of management of the Issuer, any of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies or any of the Issuer's Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with a repurchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies will not be deemed to constitute a Restricted Payment for purposes of this covenant or any other provision of the Indenture;

(5) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in accordance with the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock to the extent such dividends are included in the definition of Fixed Charges ;

(6) (a) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) issued by the Issuer after the Issue Date;

(b) the declaration and payment of dividends to a direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, the proceeds of which will be used to fund the payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of such parent corporation issued after the

**Table of Contents**

Issue Date, provided that the amount of dividends paid pursuant to this clause (b) shall not exceed the aggregate amount of cash actually contributed to the Issuer from the sale of such Designated Preferred Stock; or

(c) the declaration and payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock in excess of the dividends declarable and payable thereon pursuant to clause (2) of this paragraph;

*provided, however*, in the case of each of (a), (b) and (c) of this clause (6), that for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date of issuance of such Designated Preferred Stock or the declaration of such dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock, after giving effect to such issuance or declaration on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis would have had a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of at least 2.00 to 1.00;

(7) Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (7) that are at the time outstanding, without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities, not to exceed 2.0% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);

(8) repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon exercise of stock options or warrants if such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of such options or warrants;

(9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Issuer's common stock (or the payment of dividends to any direct or indirect parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such entity's common stock), following the first public offering of the Issuer's common stock or the common stock of any of its direct or indirect parent companies after the Issue Date, of up to 6% *per annum* of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Issuer in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Issuer's common stock registered on Form S-8 and other than any public sale constituting an Excluded Contribution;

(10) Restricted Payments in an amount that does not in the aggregate exceed all Excluded Contributions made since the Issue Date;

(11) other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (11) not to exceed the greater of (x) \$525.0 million or (y) 1.875% of Total Assets at the time made;

(12) distributions or payments of Receivables Fees;

(13) any Restricted Payment used to fund the Transaction and the fees and expenses related thereto or owed to Affiliates, in each case to the extent permitted by the covenant described under Transactions with Affiliates ;

(14) the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Subordinated Indebtedness in accordance with the provisions similar to those described under the captions Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control and Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ; provided that all Senior Subordinated Notes tendered by Holders in connection with a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable, have been repurchased, redeemed or acquired for value;

(15) the declaration and payment of dividends by the Issuer to, or the making of loans to, any direct or indirect parent in amounts required for any direct or indirect parent companies to pay, in each case without duplication,

(a) franchise and excise taxes and other fees, taxes and expenses, in each case to the extent required to maintain their corporate existence;

---

**Table of Contents**

(b) federal, state, foreign and local income taxes, to the extent such income taxes are attributable to the income of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries and, to the extent of the amount actually received from its Unrestricted Subsidiaries, in amounts required to pay such taxes to the extent attributable to the income of such Unrestricted Subsidiaries; provided that in each case the amount of such payments in any fiscal year does not exceed the amount that the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be required to pay in respect of federal, state, foreign and local taxes for such fiscal year were the Issuer, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent described above) to pay such taxes separately from any such parent entity;

(c) customary salary, bonus and other benefits payable to officers and employees of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such salaries, bonuses and other benefits are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(d) general corporate operating and overhead costs and expenses of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such costs and expenses are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries; and

(e) fees and expenses other than to Affiliates of the Issuer related to any unsuccessful equity or debt offering of such parent entity; and

(16) the distribution, by dividend or otherwise, of shares of Capital Stock of, or Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary by Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries, the primary assets of which are cash and/or Cash Equivalents);

*provided, however*, that at the time of, and after giving effect to, any Restricted Payment permitted under clauses (11) and (16), no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof.

As of the Issue Date, all of the Issuer's Subsidiaries were Restricted Subsidiaries. The Issuer will not permit any Unrestricted Subsidiary to become a Restricted Subsidiary except pursuant to the last sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary. For purposes of designating any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, all outstanding Investments by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries (except to the extent repaid) in the Subsidiary so designated will be deemed to be Restricted Payments in an amount determined as set forth in the last sentence of the definition of Investment. Such designation will be permitted only if a Restricted Payment in such amount would be permitted at such time, whether pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or under clause (7), (10), (11) or (16) of the second paragraph of this covenant, or pursuant to the definition of Permitted Investments, and if such Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Unrestricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to any of the restrictive covenants set forth in the Indenture.

**Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise (collectively, incur and collectively, an incurrence) with respect to any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) and the Issuer will not issue any shares of Disqualified Stock and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any shares of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock; *provided, however*, that the Issuer may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) or issue shares of Disqualified Stock, and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness), issue shares of Disqualified Stock and issue shares of Preferred Stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio on a consolidated basis for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock is issued would have been at least 2.00 to 1.00, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred, or the Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock had been issued, as the case may be, and the application of proceeds therefrom had occurred at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

**Table of Contents**

The foregoing limitations will not apply to:

- (1) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and the issuance and creation of letters of credit and bankers' acceptances thereunder (with letters of credit and bankers' acceptances being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof), up to an aggregate principal amount of \$5,750.0 million outstanding at any one time, less up to \$1,000.0 million in the aggregate of mandatory principal payments actually made by the borrower thereunder in respect of Indebtedness thereunder with Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or series of related Asset Sales that constitutes the sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of a segment (as defined under GAAP) of the Issuer (other than any segment predominantly composed of assets acquired by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries subsequent to the Issue Date);
- (2) the incurrence by the Issuer and any Guarantor of Indebtedness represented by the Senior Subordinated Notes (including any Guarantee) (other than any Additional Senior Subordinated Notes);
- (3) Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date (other than Indebtedness described in clauses (1) and (2)) after giving effect to the use of proceeds set forth in this prospectus;
- (4) Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations), Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, to finance the purchase, lease or improvement of property (real or personal) or equipment (other than software) that is used or useful in a Similar Business, whether through the direct purchase of assets or the Capital Stock of any Person owning such assets;
- (5) Indebtedness incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries constituting reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business, including letters of credit in respect of workers' compensation claims, or other Indebtedness with respect to reimbursement type obligations regarding workers' compensation claims; *provided, however*, that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or the incurrence of such Indebtedness, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing or incurrence;
- (6) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition of any business, assets or a Subsidiary, other than guarantees of Indebtedness incurred by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business, assets or a Subsidiary for the purpose of financing such acquisition; *provided, however*, that such Indebtedness is not reflected on the balance sheet of the Issuer, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (contingent obligations referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet for purposes of this clause (6)).
- (7) Indebtedness of the Issuer to a Restricted Subsidiary; provided that any such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes; provided further that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in the Restricted Subsidiary holding such Indebtedness ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness;
- (8) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary; provided that if a Guarantor incurs such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of the Senior Subordinated Notes of such Guarantor; provided further that any subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness not permitted by this clause;
- (9) shares of Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary issued to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary, provided that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent



---

**Table of Contents**

transfer of any such shares of Preferred Stock (except to the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed in each case to be an issuance of such shares of Preferred Stock not permitted by this clause;

(10) Hedging Obligations (excluding Hedging Obligations entered into for speculative purposes) for the purpose of limiting interest rate risk with respect to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, exchange rate risk or commodity pricing risk;

(11) obligations in respect of performance, bid, appeal and surety bonds and completion guarantees provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(12)(a) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary equal to 200.0% of the net cash proceeds received by the Issuer since immediately after the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Issuer or

(b) cash contributed to the capital of the Issuer (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with clauses (3)(b) and (3)(c) of the first paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments or to make other Investments, payments or exchanges pursuant to such clauses or pursuant to the second paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clauses (1) and (3) of the definition thereof) and (b) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary not otherwise permitted hereunder in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference, which when aggregated with the principal amount and liquidation preference of all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock then outstanding and incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b), does not at any one time outstanding exceed \$600.0 million (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (12)(b) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (12)(b));

(13) the incurrence or issuance by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock which serves to refund, refinance, replace, renew, extend or defease any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred as permitted under the first paragraph of this covenant and clauses (2), (3) and (12)(a) above, this clause (13) and clause (14) below or any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued to so refund, refinance, replace, renew, extend or defease such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock including additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred to pay premiums (including reasonable tender premiums), defeasance costs and fees in connection therewith (the *Refinancing Indebtedness* ) prior to its respective maturity; *provided, however*, that such Refinancing Indebtedness:

(a) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is incurred which is not less than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock being refunded, refinanced, replaced, renewed, extended or defeased,

(b) to the extent such Refinancing Indebtedness refinances (i) Indebtedness subordinated or *pari passu* to the Senior Subordinated Notes or any Guarantee thereof, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated or *pari passu* to the Senior Subordinated Notes or the Guarantee at least to the same extent as the Indebtedness being refinanced or refunded or (ii) Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such Refinancing Indebtedness must be Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, respectively, and

**Table of Contents**

(c) shall not include: Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or a Guarantor;

and *provided further* that subclause (a) of this clause (13) will not apply to any refunding or refinancing of any Indebtedness outstanding under any Senior Indebtedness;

(14) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of (x) the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance an acquisition or (y) Persons that are acquired by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary or merged into the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; provided that either

(i) such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock:

(a) is not Secured Indebtedness and is Senior Subordinated Indebtedness or Subordinated Indebtedness with terms no less favorable to the Holders thereof than the subordination terms set forth in the Indenture as in effect on the Issue Date;

(b) is not incurred while a Default exists and no Default shall result therefrom;

(c) matures and does not require any payment of principal prior to the final maturity of the Senior Subordinated Notes (other than in a manner consistent with the terms of the Indenture); and

(d) in the case of clause (y), is not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition or merger; or

(ii) after giving effect to such acquisition or merger, either

(a) the Issuer would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first sentence of this covenant, or

(b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries is equal to or greater than immediately prior to such acquisition or merger;

(15) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, provided that such Indebtedness is extinguished within two Business Days of its incurrence;

(16) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries supported by a letter of credit issued pursuant to the Credit Facilities, in a principal amount not in excess of the stated amount of such letter of credit;

(17) (a) any guarantee by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness or other obligations of any Restricted Subsidiary so long as the incurrence of such Indebtedness incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary is permitted under the terms of the Indenture, or

(b) any guarantee by a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness of the Issuer, provided that such guarantee is incurred in accordance with the covenant described below under Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries ;

(18) Indebtedness of Foreign Subsidiaries of the Issuer incurred not to exceed at any one time outstanding and together with any other Indebtedness incurred under this clause (18) 5.0% of the Total Assets of the Foreign Subsidiaries (it being understood that any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (18) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (18) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (18));

(19) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance or assumed in connection with an acquisition in a principal amount not to exceed \$200.0 million in the aggregate at any one time outstanding together with all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock

---

**Table of Contents**

issued under this clause (19) (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (19) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (19) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (19));

(20) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries consisting of (i) the financing of insurance premiums or (ii) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business; and

(21) Indebtedness consisting of Indebtedness issued by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to current or former officers, directors and employees thereof, their respective estates, spouses or former spouses, in each case to finance the purchase or redemption of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent described in clause (4) of the second paragraph under the caption Limitation on Restricted Payments.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant:

(1) in the event that an item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of permitted Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock described in clauses (1) through (21) above or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant, the Issuer, in its sole discretion, will classify or reclassify such item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock in one of the above clauses; provided that all Indebtedness outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities on the Issue Date will be treated as incurred on the Issue Date under clause (1) of the preceding paragraph; and

(2) at the time of incurrence, the Issuer will be entitled to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in the first and second paragraphs above.

Accrual of interest or dividends, the accretion of accreted value, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness and the payment of dividends in the form of additional Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as applicable, will in each case not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock for purposes of this covenant.

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, in the case of term debt, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt; provided that if such Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced.

The principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such respective Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

**Liens**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (except Permitted Liens) that secures obligations under any Indebtedness ranking *pari*

---

**Table of Contents**

*passu* with or subordinated to the Senior Subordinated Notes or any related Guarantee, on any asset or property of the Issuer or any Guarantor, or any income or profits therefrom, or assign or convey any right to receive income therefrom, unless:

- (1) in the case of Liens securing Subordinated Indebtedness, the Senior Subordinated Notes and related Guarantees are secured by a Lien on such property, assets or proceeds that is senior in priority to such Liens; or
- (2) in all other cases, the Senior Subordinated Notes or the Guarantees are equally and ratably secured, except that the foregoing shall not apply to (a) Liens securing the Senior Subordinated Notes and the related Guarantees and (b) Liens securing Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor.

**Merger, Consolidation or Sale of all or Substantially all Assets**

The Issuer may not consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

- (1) the Issuer is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Issuer) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a corporation organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of the Issuer or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the Successor Company );
- (2) the Successor Company, if other than the Issuer, expressly assumes all the obligations of the Issuer under the Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;
- (3) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists;
- (4) immediately after giving *pro forma* effect to such transaction and any related financing transactions, as if such transactions had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period,
  - (a) the Successor Company would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first sentence of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, or
  - (b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Successor Company, the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be equal to or greater than such Ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such transaction;
- (5) each Guarantor, unless it is the other party to the transactions described above, in which case clause (b) of the second succeeding paragraph shall apply, shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Guarantee shall apply to such Person's obligations under the Indenture, the Senior Subordinated Notes and the Registration Rights Agreement; and
- (6) the Issuer (or, if applicable, the Successor Company) shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture.

The Successor Company will succeed to, and be substituted for the Issuer, as the case may be, under the Indenture, the Guarantees and the Senior Subordinated Notes, as applicable. Notwithstanding the foregoing clauses (3) and (4),

- (1) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with or merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Issuer, and

---

**Table of Contents**

(2) the Issuer may merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer, as the case may be, solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Issuer in any state of the United States, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture governing release of a Guarantee upon the sale, disposition or transfer of a guarantor, no Guarantor will, and the Issuer will not permit any Guarantor to, consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer or Guarantor is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1) (a) such Guarantor is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than such Guarantor) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a corporation, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company or trust organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor, as the case may be, or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Guarantor or such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the Successor Person );

(b) the Successor Person, if other than such Guarantor, expressly assumes all the obligations of such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's related Guarantee pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

(c) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists; and

(d) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture; or

(2) the transaction is made in compliance with the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture, the Successor Person will succeed to, and be substituted for, such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's Guarantee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Guarantor may (i) merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to another Guarantor or the Issuer, (ii) merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer solely for the purpose of reincorporating or reorganizing the Guarantor in the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby, or (iii) convert into a corporation, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company or trust organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor, in each case without regard to the requirements set forth in the preceding paragraph.

**Transactions with Affiliates**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Issuer (each of the foregoing, an *Affiliate Transaction* ) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, unless:

(1) such Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm's-length basis; and

(2) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$50.0 million, a

**Table of Contents**

resolution adopted by the majority of the board of directors of the Issuer approving such Affiliate Transaction and set forth in an Officer's Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (1) above.

The foregoing provisions will not apply to the following:

- (1) transactions between or among the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (2) Restricted Payments permitted by the provisions of the Indenture described above under the covenant Limitation on Restricted Payments and the definition of Permitted Investments ;
- (3) the payment of management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses to the Investors pursuant to the Sponsor Management Agreement in an aggregate amount in any fiscal year not to exceed 1% of EBITDA for such fiscal year (calculated, solely for the purpose of this clause (3), assuming (a) that such fees and related expenses had not been paid, when calculating Net Income, and (b) without giving effect to clause (h) of the definition of EBITDA) (plus any unpaid management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses within such amount accrued in any prior year) and the termination fees pursuant to the Sponsor Management Agreement not to exceed the amount set forth in the Sponsor Management Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;
- (4) the payment of reasonable and customary fees paid to, and indemnities provided for the benefit of, former, current or future officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (5) transactions in which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, delivers to the Trustee a letter from an Independent Financial Advisor stating that such transaction is fair to the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or stating that such terms are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm's-length basis;
- (6) any agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date, or any amendment thereto (so long as any such amendment is not disadvantageous to the Holders when taken as a whole as compared to the applicable agreement as in effect on the Issue Date);
- (7) the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of its obligations under the terms of, any stockholders agreement or the equivalent (including any registration rights agreement or purchase agreement related thereto) to which it is a party as of the Issue Date and any similar agreements which it may enter into thereafter; *provided, however*, that the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of obligations under any future amendment to any such existing agreement or under any similar agreement entered into after the Issue Date shall only be permitted by this clause (7) to the extent that the terms of any such amendment or new agreement are not otherwise disadvantageous to the Holders when taken as a whole;
- (8) Reserved;
- (9) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the Indenture which are fair to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the reasonable determination of the board of directors of the Issuer or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated party;
- (10) the issuance or transfer of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer to any Permitted Holder or to any director, officer, employee or consultant (or their respective estates, investment funds, investment vehicles, spouses or former spouses) of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (11) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, in connection with any Receivables Facility;

## **Table of Contents**

(12) payments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any of the Investors made for any financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement services or in respect of other investment banking activities, including, without limitation, in connection with acquisitions or divestitures which payments are approved by a majority of the board of directors of the Issuer in good faith;

(13) payments or loans (or cancellation of loans) to employees or consultants of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and employment agreements, stock option plans and other similar arrangements with such employees or consultants which, in each case, are approved by the Issuer in good faith; and

(14) investments by the Investors in securities of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries so long as (i) the investment is being offered generally to other investors on the same or more favorable terms and (ii) the investment constitutes less than 5% of the proposed or outstanding issue amount of such class of securities.

### **Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries**

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any such Restricted Subsidiary to:

(1) (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on its Capital Stock or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or

(b) pay any Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) make loans or advances to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; or

(3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except (in each case) for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(a) contractual encumbrances or restrictions in effect on the Issue Date, including pursuant to the Senior Credit Facilities and related Hedging Obligations and the related documentation and pursuant to the indentures governing the Existing Senior Notes, the Existing Senior Secured Notes and the related documentation;

(b) the Indenture and the Senior Subordinated Notes;

(c) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business that impose restrictions of the nature discussed in clause (3) above on the property so acquired;

(d) applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;

(e) any agreement or other instrument of a Person acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence at the time of such acquisition (but not created in contemplation thereof), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person and its Subsidiaries, or the property or assets of the Person and its Subsidiaries, so acquired;

(f) contracts for the sale of assets, including customary restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary of the Issuer pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into for the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary;

(g) Secured Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenants described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and Liens that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets securing such Indebtedness;

## **Table of Contents**

- (h) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (i) other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of Foreign Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to the provisions of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
- (j) customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements relating solely to such joint venture;
- (k) customary provisions contained in leases or licenses of intellectual property and other agreements, in each case, entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (l) any encumbrances or restrictions of the type referred to in clauses (1), (2) and (3) above imposed by any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clauses (a) through (k) above; *provided* that such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, no more restrictive with respect to such encumbrance and other restrictions taken as a whole than those prior to such amendment, modification, restatement, renewal, increase, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing; and
- (m) restrictions created in connection with any Receivables Facility that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect such Receivables Facility.

### **Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries**

The Issuer will not permit any of its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries (and non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries if such non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries guarantee other capital markets debt securities), other than a Guarantor or a Foreign Subsidiary, to guarantee the payment of any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any other Guarantor unless:

- (1) such Restricted Subsidiary within 30 days executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Indenture providing for a Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, except that with respect to a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor:
  - (a) if the Senior Subordinated Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee are subordinated in right of payment to such Indebtedness, the Guarantee under the supplemental indenture shall be subordinated to such Restricted Subsidiary's guarantee with respect to such Indebtedness substantially to the same extent as the Senior Subordinated Notes are subordinated to such Indebtedness; and
  - (b) if such Indebtedness is by its express terms subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee, any such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary with respect to such Indebtedness shall be subordinated in right of payment to such Guarantee substantially to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Subordinated Notes;
- (2) such Restricted Subsidiary waives and will not in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any rights of reimbursement, indemnity or subrogation or any other rights against the Issuer or any other Restricted Subsidiary as a result of any payment by such Restricted Subsidiary under its Guarantee; and
- (3) such Restricted Subsidiary shall deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that:
  - (a) such Guarantee has been duly executed and authorized; and
  - (b) such Guarantee constitutes a valid, binding and enforceable obligation of such Restricted Subsidiary, except insofar as enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers) and except insofar as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity;



## **Table of Contents**

*provided* that this covenant shall not be applicable to any guarantee of any Restricted Subsidiary that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary and was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary.

### **Limitation on Layering**

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, incur any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) that is subordinate in right of payment to any Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such Indebtedness is either:

- (1) equal in right of payment with the Senior Subordinated Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee of the Senior Subordinated Notes, as the case may be; or
- (2) expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee of the Senior Subordinated Notes, as the case may be.

The Indenture does not treat (1) unsecured Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to Secured Indebtedness merely because it is unsecured or (2) Senior Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to any other Senior Indebtedness merely because it has a junior priority with respect to the same collateral.

### **Reports and Other Information**

Notwithstanding that the Issuer may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or otherwise report on an annual and quarterly basis on forms provided for such annual and quarterly reporting pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, the Indenture requires the Issuer to file with the SEC (and make available to the Trustee and Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes (without exhibits), without cost to any Holder, within 15 days after it files them with the SEC) from and after the Issue Date,

- (1) within 90 days (or any other time period then in effect under the rules and regulations of the Exchange Act with respect to the filing of a Form 10-K by a non-accelerated filer) after the end of each fiscal year, annual reports on Form 10-K, or any successor or comparable form, containing the information required to be contained therein, or required in such successor or comparable form;
- (2) within 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year, reports on Form 10-Q containing all quarterly information that would be required to be contained in Form 10-Q, or any successor or comparable form;
- (3) promptly from time to time after the occurrence of an event required to be therein reported, such other reports on Form 8-K, or any successor or comparable form; and
- (4) any other information, documents and other reports which the Issuer would be required to file with the SEC if it were subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;

in each case, in a manner that complies in all material respects with the requirements specified in such form; provided that the Issuer shall not be so obligated to file such reports with the SEC if the SEC does not permit such filing, in which event the Issuer will make available such information to prospective purchasers of Senior Subordinated Notes, in addition to providing such information to the Trustee and the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes, in each case within 15 days after the time the Issuer would be required to file such information with the SEC, if it were subject to Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. In addition, to the extent not satisfied by the foregoing, the Issuer will agree that, for so long as any Senior Subordinated Notes are outstanding, it will furnish to Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

In the event that any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer becomes a guarantor of the Senior Subordinated Notes, the Indenture permits the Issuer to satisfy its obligations in this covenant with respect to

## **Table of Contents**

financial information relating to the Issuer by furnishing financial information relating to such parent; provided that the same is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to such parent, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a standalone basis, on the other hand.

### **Events of Default and Remedies**

The Indenture provides that each of the following is an Event of Default:

- (1) default in payment when due and payable, upon redemption, acceleration or otherwise, of principal of, or premium, if any, on the Senior Subordinated Notes (whether or not prohibited by the subordination provisions of the Indenture);
- (2) default for 30 days or more in the payment when due of interest or Additional Interest on or with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes (whether or not prohibited by the subordination provisions of the Indenture);
- (3) failure by the Issuer or any Guarantor for 60 days after receipt of written notice given by the Trustee or the Holders of not less 30% in principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes to comply with any of its obligations, covenants or agreements (other than a default referred to in clauses (1) and (2) above) contained in the Indenture or the Senior Subordinated Notes;
- (4) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there is issued or by which there is secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists or is created after the issuance of the Senior Subordinated Notes, if both:
  - (a) such default either results from the failure to pay any principal of such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods) or relates to an obligation other than the obligation to pay principal of any such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity and results in the holder or holders of such Indebtedness causing such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity; and
  - (b) the principal amount of such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness in default for failure to pay principal at stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods), or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregate \$100.0 million or more at any one time outstanding;
- (5) failure by the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$100.0 million, which final judgments remain unpaid, undischarged and unstayed for a period of more than 60 days after such judgment becomes final, and in the event such judgment is covered by insurance, an enforcement proceeding has been commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or decree which is not promptly stayed;
- (6) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary; or
- (7) the Guarantee of any Significant Subsidiary shall for any reason cease to be in full force and effect or be declared null and void or any responsible officer of any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary, as the case may be, denies that it has any further liability under its Guarantee or gives notice to such effect, other than by reason of the termination of the Indenture or the release of any such Guarantee in accordance with the Indenture.

If any Event of Default (other than of a type specified in clause (6) above) occurs and is continuing under the Indenture, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the then total outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes may declare the principal, premium, if any, interest and any other monetary obligations on

---

**Table of Contents**

all the then outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes to be due and payable immediately; *provided, however*, that so long as any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the Indenture as part of the Senior Credit Facilities shall be outstanding, no such acceleration shall be effective until the earlier of:

- (1) acceleration of any such Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities; or
- (2) five Business Days after the giving of written notice of such acceleration to the Issuer and the administrative agent under the Senior Credit Facilities.

Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, such principal and interest will be due and payable immediately. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising under clause (6) of the first paragraph of this section, all outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes will become due and payable without further action or notice. The Indenture provides that the Trustee may withhold from the Holders notice of any continuing Default, except a Default relating to the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest. In addition, the Trustee shall have no obligation to accelerate the Senior Subordinated Notes if in the best judgment of the Trustee acceleration is not in the best interest of the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Senior Subordinated Notes waive any existing Default and its consequences under the Indenture (except a continuing Default in the payment of interest on, premium, if any, or the principal of any Senior Subordinated Note held by a non-consenting Holder) and rescind any acceleration and its consequences with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes, provided such rescission would not conflict with any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction. In the event of any Event of Default specified in clause (4) above, such Event of Default and all consequences thereof (excluding any resulting payment default, other than as a result of acceleration of the Senior Subordinated Notes) shall be annulled, waived and rescinded, automatically and without any action by the Trustee or the Holders, if within 20 days after such Event of Default arose:

- (1) the Indebtedness or guarantee that is the basis for such Event of Default has been discharged; or
- (2) holders thereof have rescinded or waived the acceleration, notice or action (as the case may be) giving rise to such Event of Default; or
- (3) the default that is the basis for such Event of Default has been cured.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee thereunder, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes unless the Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium (if any) or interest when due, no Holder of a Senior Subordinated Note may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the Senior Subordinated Notes unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes have requested the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes have offered the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt thereof and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Subject to certain restrictions, under the Indenture the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes are given the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. The Trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture or that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of a Senior Note or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

The Indenture provides that the Issuer is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Issuer is required, within five Business Days, upon becoming aware of any Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default.

### **No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders**

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor or any of their parent companies has any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Senior Subordinated Notes, the Guarantees or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting Senior Subordinated Notes waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Senior Subordinated Notes. Such waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it is the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

### **Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance**

The obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors under the Indenture, the Senior Subordinated Notes and the Guarantees, as the case may be, will terminate (other than certain obligations) and will be released upon payment in full of all of the Senior Subordinated Notes. The Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have all of its obligations discharged with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes and have the Issuer and each Guarantor's obligation discharged with respect to its Guarantee ( Legal Defeasance ) and cure all then existing Events of Default except for:

- (1) the rights of Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes when such payments are due solely out of the trust created pursuant to the Indenture;
- (2) the Issuer's obligations with respect to Senior Subordinated Notes concerning issuing temporary Senior Subordinated Notes, registration of such Senior Subordinated Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Senior Subordinated Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer's obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) the Legal Defeasance provisions of the Indenture.

In addition, the Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have its obligations and those of each Guarantor released with respect to certain covenants that are described in the Indenture ( Covenant Defeasance ) and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs, certain events (not including bankruptcy, receivership, rehabilitation and insolvency events pertaining to the Issuer) described under Events of Default and Remedies will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes:

- (1) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such

**Table of Contents**

amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest due on the Senior Subordinated Notes on the stated maturity date or on the redemption date, as the case may be, of such principal, premium, if any, or interest on such Senior Subordinated Notes and the Issuer must specify whether such Senior Subordinated Notes are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;

(2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions,

(a) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the United States Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or

(b) since the issuance of the Senior Subordinated Notes, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as applicable, as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and

exclusions, the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness, and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith) shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;

(5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Existing Senior Notes, the Existing Senior Secured Notes or the indentures pursuant to which the Existing Senior Notes and the Existing Senior Secured Notes were issued or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which, the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound (other than that resulting, with respect to any Indebtedness being defeased, from any borrowing of funds to be applied to make the deposit required to effect such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to such Indebtedness, and the granting of Liens in connection therewith);

(6) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, as of the date of such opinion and subject to customary assumptions and exclusions following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of Title 11 of the United States Code;

(7) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Issuer or any Guarantor or others; and

(8) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions and exclusions) each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Satisfaction and Discharge**

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Senior Subordinated Notes, when either:

(1) all Senior Subordinated Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered, except lost, stolen or destroyed Senior Subordinated Notes which have been replaced or paid and Senior Subordinated Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(2) (a) all Senior Subordinated Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the making of a notice of redemption or otherwise, will become due and payable within one year or may be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer and the Issuer or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption;

(b) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith) with respect to the Indenture or the Senior Subordinated Notes shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or shall occur as a result of such deposit and such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, Senior Subordinated Notes (or the indenture governing the Senior Subordinated Notes) or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith);

(c) the Issuer has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under the Indenture; and

(d) the Issuer has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Senior Subordinated Notes at maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Issuer must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

### **Amendment, Supplement and Waiver**

Except as provided in the next two succeeding paragraphs, the Indenture, any Guarantee and the Senior Subordinated Notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes then outstanding, including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Senior Subordinated Notes, and any existing Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Senior Subordinated Notes issued thereunder may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes, other than Senior Subordinated Notes beneficially owned by the Issuer or its Affiliates (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Senior Subordinated Notes).

**Table of Contents**

The Indenture provides that, without the consent of each affected Holder of Senior Subordinated Notes, an amendment or waiver may not, with respect to any Senior Subordinated Notes held by a non-consenting Holder:

- (1) reduce the principal amount of such Senior Subordinated Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed final maturity of any such Senior Subordinated Note or alter or waive the provisions with respect to the redemption of such Notes (other than provisions relating to the covenants described above under the caption "Repurchase at the option of holders");
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Senior Subordinated Note;
- (4) waive a Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes, except a rescission of acceleration of the Senior Subordinated Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration, or in respect of a covenant or provision contained in the Indenture or any Guarantee which cannot be amended or modified without the consent of all Holders;
- (5) make any Senior Subordinated Note payable in money other than that stated therein;
- (6) make any change in the provisions of the Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders to receive payments of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes;
- (7) make any change in these amendment and waiver provisions;
- (8) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, or interest on such Holder's Senior Subordinated Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Senior Subordinated Notes;
- (9) make any change to or modify the subordination provisions that would adversely affect the Holders; or
- (10) except as expressly permitted by the Indenture, modify the Guarantees of any Significant Subsidiary in any manner adverse to the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer, any Guarantor (with respect to a Guarantee or the Indenture to which it is a party) and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture and any Guarantee or Senior Subordinated Notes without the consent of any Holder;

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for uncertificated Senior Subordinated Notes of such series in addition to or in place of certificated Senior Subordinated Notes;
- (3) to comply with the covenant relating to mergers, consolidations and sales of assets;
- (4) to provide for the assumption of the Issuer's or any Guarantor's obligations to the Holders;
- (5) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder;
- (6) to add covenants for the benefit of the Holders or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Issuer or any Guarantor;
- (7) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance and appointment under the Indenture of a successor Trustee thereunder pursuant to the requirements thereof;





## **Table of Contents**

(9) to provide for the issuance of exchange notes or private exchange notes, which are identical to exchange notes except that they are not freely transferable;

(10) to add a guarantor under the Indenture;

(11) to conform the text of the Indenture, Guarantees or the Senior Subordinated Notes to any provision of this Description of Senior Subordinated Notes to the extent that such provision in this Description of Senior Subordinated Notes was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, Guarantee or Senior Subordinated Notes; or

(12) to make any amendment to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Senior Subordinated Notes as permitted by the Indenture, including, without limitation to facilitate the issuance and administration of the Senior Subordinated Notes; *provided, however*, that (i) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Senior Subordinated Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable securities law and (ii) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Holders to transfer Senior Subordinated Notes.

The consent of the Holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment.

## **Notices**

Notices given by publication will be deemed given on the first date on which publication is made and notices given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, will be deemed given five calendar days after mailing.

## **Concerning the Trustee**

The Indenture contains certain limitations on the rights of the Trustee thereunder, should it become a creditor of the Issuer, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The Trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions; however, if it acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue or resign.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, subject to certain exceptions. The Indenture provides that in case an Event of Default shall occur (which shall not be cured), the Trustee will be required, in the exercise of its power, to use the degree of care of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs. Subject to such provisions, the Trustee is under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request of any Holder of the Senior Subordinated Notes, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

## **Governing Law**

The Indenture, the Senior Subordinated Notes and any Guarantee are governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

## **Certain Definitions**

Set forth below are certain defined terms used in the Indenture. For purposes of the Indenture, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term consolidated with respect to any Person refers to such Person consolidated with its Restricted Subsidiaries, and excludes from such consolidation any Unrestricted Subsidiary as if such Unrestricted Subsidiary were not an Affiliate of such Person.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Acquired Indebtedness* means, with respect to any specified Person,

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, including Indebtedness incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

*Additional Interest* means all additional interest then owing pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

*Affiliate* of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, control (including, with correlative meanings, the terms controlling, controlled by and under common control with ), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

*Applicable Premium* means, with respect to any Senior Subordinated Note on any Redemption Date, the greater of:

(1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Senior Subordinated Note; and

(2) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such Redemption Date of (i) the redemption price of such Senior Subordinated Note at November 1, 2015 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing above under the caption "Optional redemption" ), plus (ii) all required interest payments due on such Note through November 1, 2015 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the Redemption Date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such Redemption Date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of such Senior Subordinated Note.

Calculation of the Applicable Premium will be made by the Issuer or on behalf of the Issuer by such Person as the Issuer shall designate; provided that such calculation or the correctness thereof shall not be a duty or obligation of the Trustee.

*Asset Sale* means:

(1) the sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, of property or assets (including by way of a Sale and Lease-Back Transaction) of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (each referred to in this definition as a disposition ); or

(2) the issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries issued in compliance with the covenant described under "Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock" ), whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions;

in each case, other than:

(a) any disposition of Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities or obsolete or worn out equipment in the ordinary course of business or any disposition of inventory or goods (or other assets) held for sale in the ordinary course of business;

(b) the disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer in a manner permitted pursuant to the provisions described above under "Certain Covenants Merger, Consolidation or Sale of all or Substantially all Assets" or any disposition that constitutes a Change of Control pursuant to the Indenture;

**Table of Contents**

(c) the making of any Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment that is permitted to be made, and is made, under the covenant described above under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(d) any disposition of assets or issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary in any transaction or series of transactions with an aggregate fair market value of less than \$50.0 million;

(e) any disposition of property or assets or issuance of securities by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer to the Issuer or by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer to another Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer;

(f) to the extent allowable under Section 1031 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or any comparable or successor provision, any exchange of like property (excluding any boot thereon) for use in a Similar Business;

(g) the lease, assignment or sub-lease of any real or personal property in the ordinary course of business;

(h) any issuance or sale of Equity Interests in, or Indebtedness or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

(i) foreclosures, condemnation or any similar action on assets;

(j) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, in connection with any Receivables Facility;

(k) any financing transaction with respect to the acquisition or construction of property by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, including Sale and Lease-Back Transactions and asset securitizations permitted by the Indenture; and

(l) any surrender or waiver of contractual rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contractual rights or other litigation claims in the ordinary course of business.

*Business Day* means each day which is not a Legal Holiday.

*Capital Stock* means:

(1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;

(2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;

(3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited); and

(4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person.

*Capitalized Lease Obligation* means, at the time any determination thereof is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at such time be required to be capitalized and reflected as a liability on a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) in accordance with GAAP.

*Capitalized Software Expenditures* shall mean, for any period, the aggregate of all expenditures (whether paid in cash or accrued as liabilities) by a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period in respect of purchased software or internally developed software and software enhancements that, in conformity with GAAP, are or are required to be reflected as capitalized costs on the consolidated balance sheet of a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

*Cash Equivalents* means:

(1) United States dollars;



---

**Table of Contents**

- (2) (a) euro, or any national currency of any participating member state of the EMU; or
- (b) in the case of any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary, such local currencies held by them from time to time in the ordinary course of business;
- (3) securities issued or directly and fully and unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the U.S. government or any agency or instrumentality thereof the securities of which are unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of such government with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;
- (4) certificates of deposit, time deposits and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, bankers acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case with any commercial bank having capital and surplus of not less than \$500.0 million in the case of U.S. banks and \$100.0 million (or the U.S. dollar equivalent as of the date of determination) in the case of non-U.S. banks;
- (5) repurchase obligations for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (3) and (4) entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (4) above;
- (6) commercial paper rated at least P-1 by Moody's or at least A-1 by S&P and in each case maturing within 24 months after the date of creation thereof;
- (7) marketable short-term money market and similar securities having a rating of at least P-2 or A-2 from either Moody's or S&P, respectively (or, if at any time neither Moody's nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) and in each case maturing within 24 months after the date of creation thereof;
- (8) investment funds investing 95% of their assets in securities of the types described in clauses (1) through (7) above;
- (9) readily marketable direct obligations issued by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof having an Investment Grade Rating from either Moody's or S&P with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;
- (10) Indebtedness or Preferred Stock issued by Persons with a rating of A or higher from S&P or A2 or higher from Moody's with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition; and
- (11) Investments with average maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition in money market funds rated AAA- (or the equivalent thereof) or better by S&P or Aaa3 (or the equivalent thereof) or better by Moody's.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Cash Equivalents shall include amounts denominated in currencies other than those set forth in clauses (1) and (2) above, provided that such amounts are converted into any currency listed in clauses (1) and (2) as promptly as practicable and in any event within ten Business Days following the receipt of such amounts.

*Change of Control* means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the sale, lease or transfer, in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than a Permitted Holder; or
- (2) the Issuer becomes aware of (by way of a report or any other filing pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, proxy, vote, written notice or otherwise) the acquisition by any Person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act, or any successor provision), including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding or disposing of securities (within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act), other than the Permitted Holders, in a single transaction or in a related series of transactions, by way of merger, consolidation or other business combination or purchase of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, or any successor

---

**Table of Contents**

provision) of 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies holding directly or indirectly 100% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer.

*Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense* means with respect to any Person for any period, the total amount of depreciation and amortization expense, including the amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses and Capitalized Software Expenditures of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period on a consolidated basis and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP.

*Consolidated Interest Expense* means, with respect to any Person for any period, without duplication, the sum of:

(1) consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent such expense was deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income (including (a) amortization of original issue discount or premium resulting from the issuance of Indebtedness at less than or greater than par, as applicable (b) all commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit or bankers acceptances, (c) non-cash interest payments (but excluding any non-cash interest expense attributable to the movement in the mark to market valuation of Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments pursuant to GAAP), (d) the interest component of Capitalized Lease Obligations, and (e) net payments, if any, pursuant to interest rate Hedging Obligations with respect to Indebtedness, and excluding (t) accretion or accrual of discounted liabilities not constituting Indebtedness, (u) interest expense attributable to Indebtedness of a parent entity resulting from push-down accounting to the extent such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries are not liable for the payment of such Indebtedness, (v) any expense resulting from the discounting of any outstanding Indebtedness in connection with the application of purchase accounting in connection with any acquisition, (w) any Additional Interest and any comparable additional interest with respect to other securities, (x) amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses, (y) any expensing of bridge, commitment and other financing fees and (z) commissions, discounts, yield and other fees and charges (including any interest expense) related to any Receivables Facility); plus

(2) consolidated capitalized interest of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued; less

(3) interest income for such period.

For purposes of this definition, interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by such Person to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP.

*Consolidated Net Income* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income, of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP; *provided, however*, that, without duplication,

(1) any after-tax effect of extraordinary, non-recurring or unusual gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) or expenses (including relating to the Transaction to the extent incurred on or prior to June 30, 2006), severance, relocation costs and curtailments or modifications to pension and post-retirement employee benefit plans shall be excluded,

(2) the Net Income for such period shall not include the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles during such period,

(3) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from disposed or discontinued operations and any net after-tax gains or losses on disposal of disposed, abandoned or discontinued operations shall be excluded,

**Table of Contents**

(4) any after-tax effect of gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) attributable to asset dispositions other than in the ordinary course of business, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, shall be excluded,

(5) the Net Income for such period of any Person that is not a Subsidiary, or is an Unrestricted Subsidiary, or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting, shall be excluded; provided that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer shall be increased by the amount of dividends or distributions or other payments that are actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the referent Person or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period,

(6) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3)(a) of the first paragraph of **Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments**, the Net Income for such period of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) shall be excluded if the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of its Net Income is not at the date of determination wholly permitted without any prior governmental approval (which has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by the operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule, or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders, unless such restriction with respect to the payment of dividends or similar distributions has been legally waived, *provided* that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer will be increased by the amount of dividends or other distributions or other payments actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period, to the extent not already included therein,

(7) effects of adjustments (including the effects of such adjustments pushed down to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries) in the property and equipment, software and other intangible assets, deferred revenue and debt line items in such Person's consolidated financial statements pursuant to GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to the Transaction or any consummated acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes, shall be excluded,

(8) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from the early extinguishment of Indebtedness or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments shall be excluded,

(9) any impairment charge or asset write-off, in each case, pursuant to GAAP and the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to GAAP shall be excluded,

(10) any non-cash compensation expense recorded from grants of stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock or other rights shall be excluded,

(11) any fees and expenses incurred during such period, or any amortization thereof for such period, in connection with any acquisition, Investment, Asset Sale, issuance or repayment of Indebtedness, issuance of Equity Interests, refinancing transaction or amendment or modification of any debt instrument (in each case, including any such transaction consummated prior to the Issue Date and any such transaction undertaken but not completed) and any charges or non-recurring merger costs incurred during such period as a result of any such transaction shall be excluded,

(12) accruals and reserves that are established within twelve months after August 11, 2005 that are so required to be established as a result of the Transaction in accordance with GAAP shall be excluded, and

(13) to the extent covered by insurance and actually reimbursed, or, so long as the Issuer has made a determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer and only to the extent that such amount is (a) not denied by the applicable carrier in writing within 180 days and (b) in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of such evidence (with a deduction for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within 365 days), losses and expenses with respect to liability or casualty events or business interruption shall be excluded.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the purpose of the covenant described under **Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments** only (other than clause (3)(d) of the first paragraph thereof), there shall be

---

**Table of Contents**

excluded from Consolidated Net Income any income arising from any sale or other disposition of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repurchases and redemptions of Restricted Investments from the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repayments of loans and advances which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any sale of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any distribution or dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary, in each case only to the extent such amounts increase the amount of Restricted Payments permitted under such covenant pursuant to clause (3)(d) thereof.

*Contingent Obligations* means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person guaranteeing any leases, dividends or other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness ( primary obligations ) of any other Person (the primary obligor ) in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including, without limitation, any obligation of such Person, whether or not contingent,

(1) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor,

(2) to advance or supply funds

(a) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation, or

(b) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor, or

(3) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof.

*Credit Facilities* means, with respect to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, one or more debt facilities, including the Senior Credit Facilities, or other financing arrangements (including, without limitation, commercial paper facilities or indentures) providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, letters of credit or other long-term indebtedness, including any notes, mortgages, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements or refundings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount permitted to be borrowed thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (provided that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ) or adds Restricted Subsidiaries as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder and whether by the same or any other agent, lender or group of lenders.

*Default* means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

*Designated Non-cash Consideration* means the fair market value of non-cash consideration received by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officer s Certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer, less the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

*Designated Preferred Stock* means Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any parent corporation thereof (in each case other than Disqualified Stock) that is issued for cash (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary or an employee stock ownership plan or trust established by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) and is so designated as Designated Preferred Stock, pursuant to an Officer s Certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer or the applicable parent corporation thereof, as the case may be, on the issuance date thereof, the cash proceeds of which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph of the Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments covenant.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Designated Senior Indebtedness* means:

- (1) any Indebtedness outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities; and
- (2) any other Senior Indebtedness permitted under the Indenture, the principal amount of which is \$50.0 million or more and that has been designated by the Issuer as Designated Senior Indebtedness.

*Disqualified Stock* means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person which, by its terms, or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is puttable or exchangeable, or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale) pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale), in whole or in part, in each case prior to the date 91 days after the earlier of the maturity date of the Senior Subordinated Notes or the date the Senior Subordinated Notes are no longer outstanding; *provided, however*, that if such Capital Stock is issued to any plan for the benefit of employees of the Issuer or its Subsidiaries or by any such plan to such employees, such Capital Stock shall not constitute Disqualified Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by the Issuer or its Subsidiaries in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations.

*EBITDA* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period

- (1) increased (without duplication) by:

- (a) provision for taxes based on income or profits or capital gains, including, without limitation, federal, state, foreign, franchise and similar taxes (such as the Pennsylvania capital tax) and foreign withholding taxes (including penalties and interest related to such taxes or arising from tax examinations) of such Person paid or accrued during such period deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

- (b) Fixed Charges of such Person for such period (including (x) net losses or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments entered into for the purpose of hedging interest rate risk and (y) costs of surety bonds in connection with financing activities, in each case, to the extent included in Fixed Charges), together with items excluded from the definition of Consolidated Interest Expense pursuant to clauses I(t) through I(z) thereof, to the extent the same were deducted (and not added back) in calculating such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

- (c) Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense of such Person for such period to the extent the same were deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

- (d) any expenses or charges (other than depreciation or amortization expense) related to any Equity Offering, Permitted Investment, acquisition, disposition, recapitalization or the incurrence of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by the Indenture (including a refinancing thereof) (whether or not successful), including (i) such fees, expenses or charges related to the offering of the Senior Subordinated Notes and (ii) any amendment or other modification of the Senior Subordinated Notes, and, in each case, deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

- (e) the amount of any restructuring charge or reserve deducted (and not added back) in such period in computing Consolidated Net Income, including any one-time costs incurred in connection with acquisitions after the Issue Date and costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities; *plus*

- (f) any other non-cash charges, including any write offs or write downs, reducing Consolidated Net Income for such period (provided that if any such non-cash charges represent an accrual or reserve for potential cash items in any future period, the cash payment in respect thereof in such future period shall be subtracted from EBITDA to such extent, and excluding amortization of a prepaid cash item that was paid in a prior period); *plus*

---

**Table of Contents**

(g) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of Subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary deducted (and not added back) in such period in calculating Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

(h) the amount of management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees and related expenses paid in such period to the Investors to the extent otherwise permitted under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates ; *plus*

(i) the amount of net cost savings projected by the Issuer in good faith to be realized as a result of specified actions taken during such period (calculated on a pro forma basis as though such cost savings had been realized on the first day of such period), net of the amount of actual benefits realized during such period from such actions; provided that (x) such cost savings are reasonably identifiable and factually supportable, (y) such actions are taken within 36 months after the Issue Date and (z) the aggregate amount of cost savings added pursuant to this clause (i) shall not exceed \$100.0 million for any four consecutive quarter period (which adjustments may be incremental to *pro forma* adjustments made pursuant to the second paragraph of the definition of Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio ); *plus*

(j) the amount of loss on sale of receivables and related assets to the Receivables Subsidiary in connection with a Receivables Facility; *plus*

(k) any costs or expense incurred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such cost or expenses are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Issuer or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Issuer (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(2) decreased by (without duplication) non-cash gains increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period, excluding any non-cash gains to the extent they represent the reversal of an accrual or reserve for a potential cash item that reduced EBITDA in any prior period, and

(3) increased or decreased by (without duplication):

(a) any net gain or loss resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations and the application of Financial Accounting Standards Codification No. 815 Derivatives and Hedging; plus or minus, as applicable, and

(b) any net gain or loss resulting in such period from currency translation gains or losses related to currency remeasurements of Indebtedness (including any net loss or gain resulting from hedge agreements for currency exchange risk and revaluations of intercompany balances).

*EMU* means economic and monetary union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

*Equity Interests* means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock, but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock.

*Equity Offering* means any public or private sale of common stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies (excluding Disqualified Stock), other than:

(1) public offerings with respect to the Issuer s or any direct or indirect parent company s common stock registered on Form S-8;

(2) issuances to any Subsidiary of the Issuer; and

(3) any such public or private sale that constitutes an Excluded Contribution.

---

**Table of Contents**

*euro* means the single currency of participating member states of the EMU.

*Exchange Act* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

*Excluded Contribution* means net cash proceeds, marketable securities or Qualified Proceeds received by the Issuer from

(1) contributions to its common equity capital, and

(2) the sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Issuer or to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement of the Issuer) of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock and Designated Preferred Stock) of the Issuer,

in each case designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an officer's certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer on the date such capital contributions are made or the date such Equity Interests are sold, as the case may be, which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under *Certain Covenants - Limitation on Restricted Payments*.

*Existing 7.375% Notes* means the \$900,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's 7.375% senior notes due 2018 issued on November 16, 2010 and outstanding on the Issue Date.

*Existing 7.625% Notes* means the \$700,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's 7.625% senior notes due 2020 issued on November 16, 2010 and outstanding on the Issue Date.

*Existing Senior Notes* means (a) the Existing 7.375% Notes and (b) the Existing 7.625% Notes.

*Existing Senior Secured Notes* means the \$250.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's 4.875% senior notes due 2014 issued on January 15, 2004 and outstanding on the Issue Date.

*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the ratio of EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary incurs, assumes, guarantees, redeems, retires or extinguishes any Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness incurred under any revolving credit facility unless such Indebtedness has been permanently repaid and has not been replaced) or issues or redeems Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated but prior to or simultaneously with the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the *Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date*), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, redemption, retirement or extinguishment of Indebtedness, or such issuance or redemption of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

For purposes of making the computation referred to above, Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and disposed operations (as determined in accordance with GAAP) that have been made by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to or simultaneously with the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date shall be calculated on a *pro forma* basis assuming that all such Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and disposed operations (and the change in any associated fixed charge obligations and the change in EBITDA resulting therefrom) had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period. If since the beginning of such period any Person that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries since the beginning of such period shall have made any Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or disposed operation that would have required adjustment pursuant to this definition, then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect thereto for such period as if such Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or disposed operation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

---

**Table of Contents**

For purposes of this definition, whenever *pro forma* effect is to be given to a transaction, the *pro forma* calculations shall be made in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer. If any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given *pro forma* effect, the interest on such Indebtedness shall be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligations applicable to such Indebtedness). Interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP. For purposes of making the computation referred to above, interest on any Indebtedness under a revolving credit facility computed on a *pro forma* basis shall be computed based upon the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during the applicable period except as set forth in the first paragraph of this definition. Interest on Indebtedness that may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a eurocurrency interbank offered rate, or other rate, shall be deemed to have been based upon the rate actually chosen, or, if none, then based upon such optional rate chosen as the Issuer may designate.

Fixed Charges means, with respect to any Person for any period, the sum of:

- (1) Consolidated Interest Expense of such Person for such period;
- (2) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Preferred Stock during such period; and
- (3) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Disqualified Stock during such period.

*Foreign Subsidiary* means, with respect to any Person, any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person that is not organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof and any Restricted Subsidiary of such Foreign Subsidiary.

*GAAP* means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

*Government Securities* means securities that are:

- (1) direct obligations of the United States of America for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged; or
- (2) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America,

which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuers thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such Government Securities or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Government Securities held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Securities or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Government Securities evidenced by such depository receipt.

*guarantee* means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including letters of credit and reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness or other obligations.

*Guarantee* means the guarantee by any Guarantor of the Issuer's Obligations under the Indenture.

**Table of Contents**

*Guarantor* means, each Restricted Subsidiary that Guarantees the Senior Subordinated Notes in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

*Hedging Obligations* means, with respect to any Person, the obligations of such Person under any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, commodity swap agreement, commodity cap agreement, commodity collar agreement, foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or similar agreement providing for the transfer or mitigation of interest rate or currency risks either generally or under specific contingencies.

*Holder* means the Person in whose name a Senior Note is registered on the registrar's books.

*Indebtedness* means, with respect to any Person, without duplication:

(1) any indebtedness (including principal and premium) of such Person, whether or not contingent:

(a) in respect of borrowed money;

(b) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit or bankers' acceptances (or, without duplication, reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);

(c) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property (including Capitalized Lease Obligations), except (i) any such balance that constitutes a trade payable or similar obligation to a trade creditor, in each case accrued in the ordinary course of business and (ii) any earn-out obligations until, after 30 days of becoming due and payable, has not been paid and such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP; or

(d) representing any Hedging Obligations;

if and to the extent that any of the foregoing Indebtedness (other than letters of credit and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP;

(2) to the extent not otherwise included, any obligation by such Person to be liable for, or to pay, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, on the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person (whether or not such items would appear upon the balance sheet of such obligor or guarantor), other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business; and

(3) to the extent not otherwise included, the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person secured by a Lien on any asset owned by such first Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such first Person;

*provided, however*, that notwithstanding the foregoing, Indebtedness shall be deemed not to include (a) Contingent Obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business or (b) obligations under or in respect of Receivables Facilities.

*Independent Financial Advisor* means an accounting, appraisal, investment banking firm or consultant to Persons engaged in Similar Businesses of nationally recognized standing that is, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, qualified to perform the task for which it has been engaged.

*Initial Purchasers* means Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Goldman, Sachs & Co., Barclays Capital Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and RBC Capital Markets, LLC.

*Investment Grade Rating* means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

## **Table of Contents**

*Investment Grade Securities* means:

- (1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);
- (2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Issuer and its Subsidiaries;
- (3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and
- (4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments.

*Investments* means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of loans (including guarantees), advances or capital contributions (excluding accounts receivable, trade credit, advances to customers, commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees, in each case made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities issued by any other Person and investments that are required by GAAP to be classified on the balance sheet (excluding the footnotes) of the Issuer in the same manner as the other investments included in this definition to the extent such transactions involve the transfer of cash or other property. For purposes of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary and the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments :

(1) *Investments* shall include the portion (proportionate to the Issuer's equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of a Subsidiary of the Issuer at the time that such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Issuer shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent Investment in an Unrestricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to:

(a) the Issuer Investment in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; less

(b) the portion (proportionate to the Issuer equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; and

(2) any property transferred to or from an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be valued at its fair market value at the time of such transfer, in each case as determined in good faith by the Issuer.

*Investors* means Silver Lake Partners, Bain Capital Partners, The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs Capital Partners, Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P., Providence Equity Partners, Inc., Texas Pacific Group and each of their respective Affiliates but not including, however, any portfolio companies of any of the foregoing.

*Issue Date* means November 1, 2012.

*Issuer* has the meaning set forth in the first paragraph under General ; provided that when used in the context of determining the fair market value of an asset or liability under the Indenture, Issuer shall be deemed to mean the board of directors of the Issuer when the fair market value is equal to or in excess of \$250.0 million (unless otherwise expressly stated).

*Legal Holiday* means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which commercial banking institutions are not required to be open in the State of New York.

*Lien* means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien (statutory or otherwise), pledge, hypothecation, charge, security interest, preference, priority or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction; provided that in no event shall an operating lease be deemed to constitute a Lien.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Moody's* means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor to its rating agency business.

*Net Income* means, with respect to any Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of Preferred Stock dividends.

*Net Proceeds* means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale, including any cash received upon the sale or other disposition of any Designated Non-cash Consideration received in any Asset Sale, net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale and the sale or disposition of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, including legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and brokerage and sales commissions, any relocation expenses incurred as a result thereof, taxes paid or payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements), amounts required to be applied to the repayment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on Senior Indebtedness required (other than required by clause (1) of the second paragraph of *Repurchase at the option of holders Asset sales*) to be paid as a result of such transaction and any deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities associated with the asset disposed of in such transaction and retained by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after such sale or other disposition thereof, including pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities and liabilities related to environmental matters or against any indemnification obligations associated with such transaction.

*Obligations* means any principal, interest (including any interest accruing subsequent to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under applicable state, federal or foreign law), penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements (including reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit and banker's acceptances), damages and other liabilities, and guarantees of payment of such principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities, payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

*Officer* means the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Issuer or a Guarantor, as applicable.

*Officer's Certificate* means a certificate signed on behalf of the Issuer by an Officer of the Issuer or on behalf of a Guarantor by an Officer of such Guarantor, who must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of the Issuer, that meets the requirements set forth in the Indenture.

*Opinion of Counsel* means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer or the Trustee.

*Permitted Asset Swap* means the concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets or a combination of Related Business Assets and cash or Cash Equivalents between the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; provided, that any cash or Cash Equivalents received must be applied in accordance with the *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales* covenant.

*Permitted Holders* means each of the Investors and members of management of the Issuer (or its direct parent) who are holders of Equity Interests of the Issuer (or any of its direct or indirect parent companies) on the Issue Date and any group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act or any successor provision) of which any of the foregoing are members; provided, that, in the case of such group and without giving effect to the existence of such group or any other group, such Investors and members of management, collectively, have beneficial ownership of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies. Any Person or group whose acquisition of



## Table of Contents

beneficial ownership constitutes a Change of Control in respect of which a Change of Control Offer is made in accordance with the requirements of the Indenture will thereafter, together with its Affiliates, constitute an additional Permitted Holder.

*Permitted Investments* means:

- (1) any Investment in the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (2) any Investment in cash and Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities;
- (3) any Investment by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a Person that is engaged in a Similar Business if as a result of such Investment:
  - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
  - (b) such Person, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, and, in each case, any Investment held by such Person; provided, that such Investment was not acquired by such Person in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, consolidation or transfer;
- (4) any Investment in securities or other assets, including earnouts, not constituting cash, Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities and received in connection with an Asset Sale made pursuant to the provisions of Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales or any other disposition of assets not constituting an Asset Sale;
- (5) any Investment existing on the Issue Date;
- (6) any Investment acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries:
  - (a) in exchange for any other Investment or accounts receivables held by the Issuer or any such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with or as a result of a bankruptcy, workout, reorganization or recapitalization of the issuer of such other Investment or accounts receivable; or
  - (b) as a result of a foreclosure by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any secured Investment or other transfer of title with respect to any secured Investment in default;
- (7) Hedging Obligations permitted under clause (10) of the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
- (8) any Investment in a Similar Business having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (8) that are at that time outstanding, not to exceed 2.5% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);
- (9) Investments the payment for which consists of Equity Interests (exclusive of Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer, or any of its direct or indirect parent companies; *provided, however*, that such Equity Interests will not increase the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3) of the first paragraph under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitations on Restricted Payments ;
- (10) guarantees of Indebtedness permitted under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
- (11) any transaction to the extent it constitutes an Investment that is permitted and made in accordance with the provisions of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates (except transactions described in clauses (2), (5) and (9) of such paragraph);
- (12) Investments consisting of purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, material or equipment;



---

**Table of Contents**

(13) additional Investments having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (13) that are at that time outstanding (without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities), not to exceed the greater of (x) \$750.0 million or (y) 3.5% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);

(14) Investments relating to a Receivables Subsidiary that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect any Receivables Facility;

(15) advances to, or guarantees of Indebtedness of, employees not in excess of \$15.0 million outstanding at any one time, in the aggregate; and

(16) loans and advances to officers, directors and employees for business-related travel expenses, moving expenses and other similar expenses, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business or consistent with past practices or to fund such Person's purchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company thereof.

*Permitted Junior Securities* means:

(1) Equity Interests in the Issuer, any Guarantor or any direct or indirect parent of the Issuer; or

(2) unsecured debt securities that are subordinated to all Senior Indebtedness (and any debt securities issued in exchange for Senior Indebtedness) to substantially the same extent as, or to a greater extent than, the Senior Subordinated Notes and the related Guarantees are subordinated to Senior Indebtedness under the Indenture;

provided that the term *Permitted Junior Securities* shall not include any securities distributed pursuant to a plan of reorganization if the Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities is treated as part of the same class as the Senior Subordinated Notes for purposes of such plan of reorganization; provided further that to the extent that any Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or the Guarantors outstanding on the date of consummation of any such plan of reorganization is not paid in full in cash on such date, the holders of any such Senior Indebtedness not so paid in full in cash have consented to the terms of such plan of reorganization.

*Permitted Liens* means, with respect to any Person:

(1) pledges or deposits by such Person under workmen's compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits of cash or U.S. government bonds to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import duties or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(2) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's and mechanics' Liens, in each case for sums not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or other Liens arising out of judgments or awards against such Person with respect to which such Person shall then be proceeding with an appeal or other proceedings for review if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(3) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or payable or subject to penalties for nonpayment or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(4) Liens in favor of issuers of performance and surety bonds or bid bonds or with respect to other regulatory requirements or letters of credit issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business;

---

**Table of Contents**

(5) minor survey exceptions, minor encumbrances, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental, to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

(6) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (4), (12)(b), (18) or (19) of the second paragraph under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ; *provided* that Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (18) extend only to the assets of Foreign Subsidiaries and Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (19) are solely on acquired property or the assets of the acquired entity, as the case may be;

(7) Liens existing on the Issue Date;

(8) Liens on property or shares of stock of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary; *provided, however*, such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming such a Subsidiary; *provided, further*, however, that such Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(9) Liens on property at the time the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary acquired the property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition; *provided, further*, however, that the Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(10) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary permitted to be incurred in accordance with the covenant described under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ;

(11) customary Liens securing Hedging Obligations entered into in the ordinary course of business by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(12) Liens on specific items of inventory of other goods and proceeds of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;

(13) leases, subleases, licenses or sublicenses granted to others in the ordinary course of business which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and do not secure any Indebtedness;

(14) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Liens in favor of the Issuer or any Guarantor;

(16) Liens on equipment of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries granted in the ordinary course of business to the Issuer's clients;

(17) Liens on accounts receivables and related assets incurred in connection with a Receivables Facility;

(18) Liens to secure any refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement (or successive refinancing, refunding, extensions, renewals or replacements) as a whole, or in part, of any Indebtedness secured by any Lien referred to in the foregoing clauses (6), (7), (8), (9) and (27); *provided, however*, that (a) such new Lien shall be limited to all or part of the same property that secured the original Lien (plus improvements on such property), and (b) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time is not

**Table of Contents**

increased to any amount greater than the sum of (i) the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of the Indebtedness described under clauses (6), (7), (8), (9) and (27) at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under the Indenture, and (ii) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement;

(19) deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers;

(20) other Liens securing obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business which obligations do not exceed \$50.0 million at any one time outstanding;

(21) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money not constituting an Event of Default under clause (5) under the caption *Events of Default and Remedies* so long as such Liens are adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;

(22) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

(23) Liens (i) of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code, or any comparable or successor provision, on items in the course of collection, (ii) attaching to commodity trading accounts or other commodity brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business, and (iii) in favor of banking institutions arising as a matter of law encumbering deposits (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry;

(24) Liens deemed to exist in connection with Investments in repurchase agreements permitted under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ; provided that such Liens do not extend to any assets other than those that are the subject of such repurchase agreement;

(25) Liens encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and margin deposits and similar Liens attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(26) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (i) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks not given in connection with the issuance of Indebtedness, (ii) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries or (iii) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business; and

(27) Liens to secure the Existing Senior Secured Notes.

For purposes of this definition and subclauses (2)(b) and (c) under *Certain Covenants Liens*, the term *Indebtedness* shall be deemed to include interest on such Indebtedness.

*Person* means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

*Preferred Stock* means any Equity Interest with preferential rights of payment of dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up.

*Qualified Proceeds* means assets that are used or useful in, or Capital Stock of any Person engaged in, a Similar Business; provided that the fair market value of any such assets or Capital Stock shall be determined by the Issuer in good faith.

## **Table of Contents**

*Rating Agencies* means Moody's and S&P or if Moody's or S&P or both shall not make a rating on the Senior Subordinated Notes publicly available, a nationally recognized statistical rating agency or agencies, as the case may be, selected by the Issuer which shall be substituted for Moody's or S&P or both, as the case may be.

*Receivables Facility* means any of one or more receivables financing facilities as amended, supplemented, modified, extended, renewed, restated or refunded from time to time, the Obligations of which are non-recourse (except for customary representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities made in connection with such facilities) to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than a Receivables Subsidiary) pursuant to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries sells its accounts receivables to either (a) a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or (b) a Receivables Subsidiary that in turn sells its accounts receivables to a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Receivables Fees* means distributions or payments made directly or by means of discounts with respect to any accounts receivable or participation interest therein issued or sold in connection with, and other fees paid to a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with, any Receivables Facility.

*Receivables Subsidiary* means any Subsidiary formed for the purpose of, and that solely engages only in one or more Receivables Facilities and other activities reasonably related thereto.

*Registration Rights Agreement* means the Registration Rights Agreement related to the Senior Subordinated Notes dated as of the Issue Date, among the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Initial Purchasers.

*Related Business Assets* means assets (other than cash or Cash Equivalents) used or useful in a Similar Business, provided that any assets received by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in exchange for assets transferred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary shall not be deemed to be Related Business Assets if they consist of securities of a Person, unless upon receipt of the securities of such Person, such Person would become a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Representative* means any trustee, agent or representative (if any) for an issue of Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer.

*Restricted Investment* means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

*Restricted Subsidiary* means, at any time, any direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Issuer (including any Foreign Subsidiary) that is not then an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that upon the occurrence of an Unrestricted Subsidiary ceasing to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such Subsidiary shall be included in the definition of Restricted Subsidiary.

*S&P* means Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and any successor to its rating agency business.

*Sale and Lease-Back Transaction* means any arrangement providing for the leasing by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any real or tangible personal property, which property has been or is to be sold or transferred by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary to a third Person in contemplation of such leasing.

*SEC* means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

*Secured Indebtedness* means any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries secured by a Lien.

*Securities Act* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Senior Credit Facilities* means the Credit Facility under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of August 11, 2005, as amended and restated as of March 2, 2012 by and among SunGard Holdco LLC, the Issuer, the lenders party thereto in their capacities as lenders thereunder and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, including any guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements, refundings or refinancings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities with banks or other institutional lenders or investors that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount borrowable thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (*provided* that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock above).

*Senior Indebtedness* means:

(1) all Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Existing Senior Secured Notes, the Existing Senior Notes or Notes and related Guarantees (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or similar proceeding or for reorganization of the Issuer or any Guarantor (at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, regardless of whether or not a claim for post-filing interest is allowed in such proceedings)), and any and all other fees, expense reimbursement obligations, indemnification amounts, penalties, and other amounts (whether existing on the Issue Date or thereafter created or incurred) and all obligations of the Issuer or any Guarantor to reimburse any bank or other Person in respect of amounts paid under letters of credit, acceptances or other similar instruments;

(2) all Hedging Obligations (and guarantees thereof) owing to a Lender (as defined in the Senior Credit Facilities) or any Affiliate of such Lender (or any Person that was a Lender or an Affiliate of such Lender at the time the applicable agreement giving rise to such Hedging Obligation was entered into), provided that such Hedging Obligations are permitted to be incurred under the terms of the Indenture;

(3) any other Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor permitted to be incurred under the terms of the Indenture, unless the instrument under which such Indebtedness is incurred expressly provides that it is on a parity with or subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes or any related Guarantee; and

(4) all Obligations with respect to the items listed in the preceding clauses (1), (2) and (3);

*provided, however*, that Senior Indebtedness shall not include:

(a) any obligation of such Person to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries;

(b) any liability for federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by such Person;

(c) any accounts payable or other liability to trade creditors arising in the ordinary course of business;

(d) any Indebtedness or other Obligation of such Person which is subordinate or junior in any respect to any other Indebtedness or other Obligation of such Person; or

(e) that portion of any Indebtedness which at the time of incurrence is incurred in violation of the Indenture; *provided, however* that such Indebtedness shall be deemed not to have been incurred in violation of the Indenture for purposes of this clause if such Indebtedness consists of Designated Senior Indebtedness, and the holder(s) of such Indebtedness or their agent or representative (a) had no actual knowledge at the time of incurrence that the incurrence of such Indebtedness violated the Indenture and (b) shall have received a certificate from an officer of the Issuer to the effect that the incurrence of such Indebtedness does not violate the provisions of the Indenture.

**Table of Contents**

*Senior Subordinated Indebtedness* means:

- (1) with respect to the Issuer, Indebtedness which ranks equal in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes issued by the Issuer; and
- (2) with respect to any Guarantor, Indebtedness which ranks equal in right of payment to the Guarantee of such entity of Senior Subordinated Notes.

*Significant Subsidiary* means any Restricted Subsidiary that would be a significant subsidiary as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the Issue Date.

*Similar Business* means any business conducted or proposed to be conducted by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date or any business that is similar, reasonably related, incidental or ancillary thereto.

*Sponsor Management Agreement* means the management agreement between certain of the management companies associated with the Investors and SunGard as in effect on the Issue Date.

*Subordinated Indebtedness* means, with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes,

- (1) any Indebtedness of the Issuer which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes, and
- (2) any Indebtedness of any Guarantor which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of such entity of the Senior Subordinated Notes.

*Subsidiary* means, with respect to any Person:

- (1) any corporation, association, or other business entity (other than a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity) of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time of determination owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof or is consolidated under GAAP with such Person at such time; and
- (2) any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity of which
  - (x) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general or limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership or otherwise, and
  - (y) such Person or any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

*Total Assets* means the total assets of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Issuer or such other Person as may be expressly stated.

*Transaction* means the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, the granting of Liens on the Existing Senior Secured Notes, fundings under any Receivables Facility and borrowings under the Senior Credit Facilities as in effect on or since August 11, 2005.

*Transaction Agreement* means the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 27, 2005 between Solar Capital Corp. and SunGard as amended from time to time prior to August 11, 2005.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Treasury Rate* means, as of any Redemption Date, the yield to maturity as of such Redemption Date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the Redemption Date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the Redemption Date to November 1, 2015; *provided, however*, that if the period from the Redemption Date to November 1, 2015 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

*Trust Indenture Act* means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C §§ 77aaa-77bbbb).

*Unrestricted Subsidiary* means:

(1) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which at the time of determination is an Unrestricted Subsidiary (as designated by the Issuer, as provided below); and

(2) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Issuer may designate any Subsidiary of the Issuer (including any existing Subsidiary and any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary unless such Subsidiary or any of its Subsidiaries owns any Equity Interests or Indebtedness of, or owns or holds any Lien on, any property of, the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer (other than solely any Subsidiary of the Subsidiary to be so designated); provided that

(1) any Unrestricted Subsidiary must be an entity of which the Equity Interests entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes that may be cast by all Equity Interests having ordinary voting power for the election of directors or Persons performing a similar function are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer;

(2) such designation complies with the covenants described under *Certain covenants Limitation on restricted payments* ; and

(3) each of:

(a) the Subsidiary to be so designated; and

(b) its Subsidiaries has not at the time of designation, and does not thereafter, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable with respect to any Indebtedness pursuant to which the lender has recourse to any of the assets of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary.

The Issuer may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided that, immediately after giving effect to such designation, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing and either:

(1) the Issuer could incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test described in the first paragraph under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ; or

(2) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be equal to or greater than such ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such designation,

in each case on a *pro forma* basis taking into account such designation.

Any such designation by the Issuer shall be notified by the Issuer to the Trustee by promptly filing with the Trustee a copy of the resolution of the board of directors of the Issuer or any committee thereof giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing provisions.

*Voting Stock* of any Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the board of directors of such Person.



**Table of Contents**

*Weighted Average Life to Maturity* means, when applied to any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, at any date, the quotient obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products of the number of years from the date of determination to the date of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Indebtedness or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment; by

(2) the sum of all such payments.

*Wholly Owned Subsidiary* of any Person means a Subsidiary of such Person, 100% of the outstanding Equity Interests of which (other than directors' qualifying shares) shall at the time be owned by such Person or by one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL  
INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSEQUENCES**

The following is a summary of certain United States federal income and, in the case of Non-United States Holders (as defined below), estate tax consequences of the ownership of notes as of the date hereof.

Except where noted, this summary deals only with notes that are held as capital assets, and does not represent a detailed description of the United States federal income tax consequences applicable to you if you are subject to special treatment under the United States federal income tax laws, including if you are:

a dealer in securities or currencies;

a financial institution;

a regulated investment company;

a real estate investment trust;

a tax-exempt organization;

an insurance company;

a person holding the notes as part of a hedging, integrated, conversion or constructive sale transaction or a straddle;

a trader in securities that has elected the mark-to-market method of accounting for your securities;

a person liable for alternative minimum tax;

a partnership or other pass-through entity for United States federal income tax purposes;

a United States Holder (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;

a controlled foreign corporation ;

a passive foreign investment company ; or

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

a United States expatriate.

This summary is based upon provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), and regulations, rulings and judicial decisions as of the date hereof. Those authorities may be changed, perhaps retroactively, so as to result in United States federal income and estate tax consequences different from those summarized below.

If a partnership holds notes, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner of a partnership holding notes, you should consult your tax advisors.

This summary does not represent a detailed description of the United States federal income and estate tax consequences to you in light of your particular circumstances and does not address the Medicare tax on net investment income or the effects of any state, local or non-United States tax laws. **If you are considering the purchase of notes, you should consult your own tax advisors concerning the particular United States federal income and estate tax consequences to you of the ownership of the notes, as well as the consequences to you arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.**

### Consequences to United States Holders

The following is a summary of certain United States federal income tax consequences that will apply to you if you are a United States Holder of notes.

## **Table of Contents**

Certain consequences to Non-United States Holders of notes, which are beneficial owners of notes (other than partnerships) who are not United States Holders, are described under Consequences to Non-United States Holders below.

United States Holder means a beneficial owner of a note that is for United States federal income tax purposes:

an individual citizen or resident of the United States;

a corporation (or any other entity treated as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable United States Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person.

### ***Payments of Interest***

Interest on a note will generally be taxable to you as ordinary income at the time it is paid or accrued in accordance with your method of accounting for tax purposes.

### ***Market Discount***

If you purchase a note for an amount that is less than its stated redemption price at maturity, the amount of the difference will be treated as market discount for United States federal income tax purposes, unless that difference is less than a specified de minimis amount. Under the market discount rules, you will be required to treat any principal payment on, or any gain on the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of, a note as ordinary income to the extent of the market discount that you have not previously included in income and are treated as having accrued on the note at the time of the payment or disposition.

In addition, you may be required to defer, until the maturity of the note or its earlier disposition in a taxable transaction, the deduction of all or a portion of the interest expense on any indebtedness attributable to the note. You may elect, on a note-by-note basis, to deduct the deferred interest expense in a tax year prior to the year of disposition. You should consult your own tax advisors before making this election.

Any market discount will be considered to accrue ratably during the period from the date of acquisition to the maturity date of the note, unless you elect to accrue on a constant interest method. You may elect to include market discount in income currently as it accrues, on either a ratable or constant interest method, in which case the rule described above regarding deferral of interest deductions will not apply.

### ***Amortizable Bond Premium***

If you purchase a note for an amount in excess of its stated redemption price at maturity, you will be considered to have purchased the note at a premium. You generally may elect to amortize the premium over the remaining term of the note on a constant yield method as an offset to interest when includible in income under your regular accounting method. If you do not elect to amortize bond premium, that premium will decrease the gain or increase the loss you would otherwise recognize on disposition of the note.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Sale, Exchange and Retirement of Notes***

Your adjusted tax basis in a note will, in general, be your cost for that note, increased by any market discount that you previously included in income, and reduced by any amortized premium. Upon the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of a note, you will recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount you realize upon the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition (less an amount equal to any accrued but unpaid interest, which will be taxable as interest income to the extent not previously included in income) and the adjusted tax basis of the note. Except as described above with respect to market discount, that gain or loss will be capital gain or loss. Capital gains of individuals derived in respect of capital assets held for more than one year are eligible for reduced rates of taxation. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

### **Consequences to Non-United States Holders**

The following is a summary of certain United States federal income and estate tax consequences that will apply to you if you are a Non-United States Holder of notes.

#### ***United States Federal Withholding Tax***

The 30% United States federal withholding tax will not apply to any payment of interest on the notes under the portfolio interest rule, provided that:

interest paid on the notes is not effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States;

you do not actually (or constructively) own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our voting stock within the meaning of the Code and applicable United States Treasury regulations;

you are not a controlled foreign corporation that is related to us through stock ownership;

you are not a bank whose receipt of interest on the notes is described in section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code; and

either (a) you provide your name and address on an applicable Internal Revenue Service ( IRS ) Form W-8, and certify, under penalties of perjury, that you are not a United States person as defined under the Code or (b) you hold your notes through certain foreign intermediaries and satisfy the certification requirements of applicable United States Treasury regulations.

Special certification rules apply to Non-United States Holders that are pass-through entities rather than corporations or individuals.

If you cannot satisfy the requirements described above, payments of interest made to you will be subject to the 30% United States federal withholding tax, unless you provide us with a properly executed:

IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form) claiming an exemption from or reduction in withholding under the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty; or

IRS Form W-8ECI (or other applicable form) stating that interest paid on the notes is not subject to withholding tax because it is effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States (as discussed below under United States Federal Income Tax ).

## Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

The 30% United States federal withholding tax generally will not apply to payment of principal or any gain that you realize on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other disposition of a note.



## **Table of Contents**

### ***United States Federal Income Tax***

If you are engaged in a trade or business in the United States and interest on the notes is effectively connected with the conduct of that trade or business (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a United States permanent establishment), then you will be subject to United States federal income tax on that interest on a net income basis (although you will be exempt from the 30% United States federal withholding tax, provided the certification requirements discussed above in **United States Federal Withholding Tax** are satisfied) generally in the same manner as if you were a United States person as defined under the Code. In addition, if you are a foreign corporation, you may be subject to a branch profits tax equal to 30% (or lower applicable income tax treaty rate) of such interest, subject to adjustments.

Any gain realized on the disposition of a note generally will not be subject to United States federal income tax unless:

the gain is effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a United States permanent establishment); or

you are an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of that disposition, and certain other conditions are met.

### ***United States Federal Estate Tax***

Your estate will not be subject to United States federal estate tax on notes beneficially owned by you at the time of your death, provided that any payment to you on the notes would be eligible for exemption from the 30% United States federal withholding tax under the **portfolio interest rule** described above under **United States Federal Withholding Tax** without regard to the statement requirement described in the fifth bullet point of that section.

## **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

### ***United States Holders***

In general, information reporting requirements will apply to certain payments of principal and interest paid on notes and to the proceeds of sale of a note paid to you (unless you are an exempt recipient). A backup withholding tax may apply to such payments if you fail to provide a proper taxpayer identification number or a certification of exempt status, or if you fail to report in full dividend and interest income.

Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a refund or a credit against your United States federal income tax liability provided the required information is furnished in a timely manner to the IRS.

### ***Non-United States Holders***

Generally, we must report to the IRS and to you the amount of interest paid to you and the amount of tax, if any, withheld with respect to those payments. Copies of the information returns reporting such interest payments and any withholding will be provided to you and may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which you reside under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty.

In general, you will not be subject to backup withholding with respect to payments on the notes that we make to you provided that we do not have actual knowledge or reason to know that you are a United States person as defined under the Code, and we have received from you the statement described above in the fifth bullet point under **Consequences to Non-United States Holders** **United States Federal Withholding Tax**.

**Table of Contents**

Information reporting and, depending on the circumstances, backup withholding will apply to the proceeds of a sale (including retirement or redemption) of our notes within the United States or conducted through certain United States-related financial intermediaries, unless you certify under penalties of perjury that you are not a United States person as defined under the Code (and the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that you are a United States person as defined under the Code) or you otherwise establish an exemption.

Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a refund or a credit against your United States federal income tax liability provided the required information is furnished in a timely manner to the IRS.

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS**

The following is a summary of certain considerations associated with the purchase and holding of the notes by employee benefit plans that are subject to Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ( ERISA ), plans, individual retirement accounts and other arrangements that are subject to Section 4975 of the Code or provisions under any other federal, state, local, non-U.S. or other laws, rules or regulations that are similar to such provisions of ERISA or the Code (collectively, Similar Laws ), and entities whose underlying assets are considered to include plan assets (within the meaning of ERISA) of any such plan, account or arrangement (each, a Plan ).

**General Fiduciary Matters**

ERISA and the Code impose certain duties on persons who are fiduciaries of a Plan subject to Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code (an ERISA Plan ) and prohibit certain transactions involving the assets of an ERISA Plan and its fiduciaries or other interested parties. Under ERISA and the Code, any person who exercises any discretionary authority or control over the administration of such an ERISA Plan or the management or disposition of the assets of such an ERISA Plan, or who renders investment advice for a fee or other compensation to such an ERISA Plan, is generally considered to be a fiduciary of the ERISA Plan.

In considering an investment in the notes of a portion of the assets of any Plan, a fiduciary should determine whether the investment is in accordance with the documents and instruments governing the Plan and the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code or any Similar Law relating to a fiduciary's duties to the Plan including, without limitation, the prudence, diversification, delegation of control and prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA, the Code and any other applicable Similar Laws.

**Prohibited Transaction Issues**

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit ERISA Plans from engaging in specified transactions involving plan assets with persons or entities who are parties in interest, within the meaning of ERISA, or disqualified persons, within the meaning of Section 4975 of the Code, unless an exemption is available. A party in interest or disqualified person who engaged in a non-exempt prohibited transaction may be subject to excise taxes and other penalties and liabilities under ERISA and/or the Code. In addition, the fiduciary of the ERISA Plan that engaged in such a non-exempt prohibited transaction may be subject to penalties and liabilities under ERISA and the Code. The acquisition and/or holding of notes by an ERISA Plan with respect to which we are considered a party in interest or disqualified person may constitute or result in a direct or indirect prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA and/or Section 4975 of the Code, unless the investment is acquired and is held in accordance with an applicable statutory, class or individual prohibited transaction exemption. In this regard, the United States Department of Labor has issued prohibited transaction class exemptions ( PTCEs ) that may apply to the acquisition and holding of the notes. These class exemptions include, without limitation, PTCE 84-14, respecting transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers, PTCE 90-1, respecting insurance company pooled separate accounts, PTCE 91-38, respecting bank collective investment funds, PTCE 95-60, respecting life insurance company general accounts and PTCE 96-23, respecting transactions determined by in-house asset managers. In addition, Section 408(17) of ERISA and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code provide relief from the prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code for certain transactions, provided that neither the issuer of the securities nor any of its affiliates (directly or indirectly) have or exercise any discretionary authority or control or render any investment advice with respect to the assets of any ERISA Plan involved in the transaction and provided further that the ERISA Plan pays no more than adequate consideration in connection with the transaction. There can be no assurance that all of the conditions of any such exemptions will be satisfied.

Because of the foregoing, the notes should not be purchased or held by any person investing plan assets of any Plan, unless such purchase and holding will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA and the Code or similar violation of any applicable Similar Laws.

**Table of Contents**

**Representation**

Accordingly, by acceptance of a note, each purchaser and subsequent transferee will be deemed to have represented and warranted that either (i) no portion of the assets used by such purchaser or transferee to acquire or hold the notes constitutes assets of any Plan or (ii) the purchase and holding of the notes by such purchaser or transferee will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code or any similar violation under any applicable Similar Laws.

The foregoing discussion is general in nature and is not intended to be all-inclusive. Due to the complexity of these rules and the penalties that may be imposed upon persons involved in non-exempt prohibited transactions, it is particularly important that fiduciaries or other persons considering purchasing the notes (and holding or disposing the notes) on behalf of, or with the assets of, any Plan, consult with their counsel regarding the potential applicability of ERISA, Section 4975 of the Code and any Similar Laws to such transactions and whether an exemption would be applicable to the purchase, holding and disposition of the notes.

**Table of Contents**

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

This prospectus is to be used by Goldman, Sachs & Co. in connection with offers and sales of the notes in market-making transactions effected from time to time. Goldman, Sachs & Co. may act as principal or agent in such transactions, including as agent for the counterparty when acting as principal or as agent for both counterparties, and may receive compensation in the form of discounts and commissions, including from both counterparties, when it acts as agents for both. Such sales will be made at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related thereto or at negotiated prices. We will not receive any of the proceeds from such sales.

Private equity funds managed by Goldman, Sachs & Co. own approximately 11% of our common stock. See Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.

Sanjeev K. Mehra, one of our directors, is a managing director of Goldman, Sachs & Co.'s Principal Investment Area and a member of its Investment Committee. Goldman, Sachs & Co. acted as an initial purchaser in connection with the original issuance and sale of the notes on November 16, 2010 and November 1, 2012 and received customary fees. In addition, Goldman Sachs Credit Partners L.P., an affiliate of Goldman, Sachs & Co., is a lender under our senior secured credit facilities. Goldman, Sachs & Co. or their affiliates have in the past engaged, and may in the future engage, in transactions with and perform services for, including commercial banking, financial advisory and investment banking services, us and our affiliates in the ordinary course of business; and for which they have received customary fees and expenses.

We have been advised by Goldman, Sachs & Co. that, subject to applicable laws and regulations, they currently intend to make a market in the notes. However, Goldman, Sachs & Co. is not obligated to do so, and any such market-making may be interrupted or discontinued at any time without notice.

Pursuant to the Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement dated November 7, 2012, by and among the four parent companies, SunGard, the Sponsors and other stockholders, each Sponsor has the right to nominate one director to the Boards. Pursuant to registration rights agreements entered into between us and Goldman, Sachs & Co., we have agreed to indemnify Goldman, Sachs & Co. against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

**Table of Contents**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity and enforceability of the notes and the related guarantees have been passed upon for us by Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP, New York, New York. In rendering its opinion, Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP will rely upon the opinion of Sheppard, Mullin, Richter & Hampton LLP as to all matters governed by the laws of the State of California and the opinion of Blank Rome LLP as to all matters governed by the laws of the State of Florida and the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. An investment vehicle comprised of several partners of Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP, members of their families, related persons and others own interests representing less than 1% of the capital commitments of funds affiliated with three of the Sponsors: Blackstone, KKR and Silver Lake.

**EXPERTS**

The financial statements as of December 31, 2012 and 2013 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013 and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) as of December 31, 2013 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

**Table of Contents**

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We and our guarantor subsidiaries have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the notes being offered hereby. This prospectus, which forms a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement. For further information with respect to us, our guarantor subsidiaries and the notes, reference is made to the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete. We have included or incorporated by reference copies of these documents as exhibits to our registration statement. We and our guarantor subsidiaries file reports and other information with the SEC. The registration statement, such reports and other information can be inspected and copied at the Public Reference Room of the SEC located at Room 1580, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549. Copies of such materials, including copies of all or any portion of the registration statement, can be obtained from the Public Reference Room of the SEC at prescribed rates. You can call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 to obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room. Such materials may also be accessed electronically by means of the SEC's home page on the Internet (<http://www.sec.gov>).

So long as we and our guarantor subsidiaries are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, we and our guarantor subsidiaries are required to furnish the information required to be filed with the SEC to the trustee and the holders of the notes. We and our guarantor subsidiaries have agreed that, even if we and our guarantor subsidiaries are not required under the Exchange Act to furnish such information to the SEC, we will nonetheless continue to furnish information that would be required to be furnished by us and our guarantor subsidiaries by Section 13 of the Exchange Act, including a Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and, with respect to the annual information only, a report thereon by our certified independent accountants to the trustee and the holders of the notes as if we were subject to such periodic reporting requirements.

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING**

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of the Company's financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with policies and procedures may deteriorate.

Management conducted an assessment of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013 based on the criteria established by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (1992). Based on the assessment, management concluded that, as of December 31, 2013, the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective.

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report with respect to the Company which appears herein.



**Table of Contents**

**SunGard Data Systems Inc.**

**Index to Consolidated Financial Statements**

*Audited Annual Financial Statements*

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2012 and 2013</u>	F-3
<u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the three years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013</u>	F-4
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013</u>	F-5
<u>Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholder's Equity for the three years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013</u>	F-6
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-7

*Interim Financial Statements (unaudited)*

<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2013 and March 31, 2014</u>	F-52
<u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2014</u>	F-53
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2014</u>	F-54
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-55

**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholder of SunGard Data Systems Inc.:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income, of changes in stockholder's equity and of cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of SunGard Data Systems Inc. and its subsidiaries at December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (1992) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting appearing on page 281 of this Registration Statement on Form S-1. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

March 21, 2014 except for the presentation of the Availability Services business as a discontinued operation discussed in Notes 1 and 3 and the effects of the changes described in Note 1, for which the date is July 31, 2014

**Table of Contents****SunGard Data Systems Inc.****Consolidated Balance Sheets**

(In millions except share and per-share amounts)

	December 31, 2012	December 31, 2013
<b>Assets</b>		
Current:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 535	\$ 675
Trade receivables, less allowance for doubtful accounts of \$24 and \$17	558	565
Earned but unbilled receivables	103	92
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	158	123
Assets of discontinued operations	2,701	2,516
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>4,055</b>	<b>3,971</b>
Property and equipment, less accumulated depreciation of \$336 and \$376	165	152
Software products, less accumulated amortization of \$1,495 and \$1,644	361	270
Customer base, less accumulated amortization of \$424 and \$486	483	421
Other assets, less accumulated amortization of \$25 and \$21	123	113
Trade name	1,019	1,019
Goodwill	3,812	3,828
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 10,018</b>	<b>\$ 9,774</b>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholder's Equity</b>		
Current:		
Short-term and current portion of long-term debt	\$ 62	\$ 290
Accounts payable	8	8
Accrued compensation and benefits	246	245
Accrued interest expense	41	40
Other accrued expenses	134	127
Deferred revenue	556	589
Liabilities of discontinued operations	878	799
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>1,925</b>	<b>2,098</b>
Long-term debt	6,596	6,094
Deferred and other income taxes	765	739
Other long-term liabilities	16	22
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>9,302</b>	<b>8,953</b>
Commitments and contingencies		
Stockholder's equity:		
Common stock, par value \$.01 per share; 100 shares authorized, issued and outstanding		
Capital in excess of par value	3,490	3,513
Accumulated deficit	(2,771)	(2,708)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(3)	16
<b>Total stockholder's equity</b>	<b>716</b>	<b>821</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholder's Equity</b>	<b>\$ 10,018</b>	<b>\$ 9,774</b>

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-3

**Table of Contents****SunGard Data Systems Inc.****Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income****(In millions)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2011	2012	2013
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Services	\$ 2,563	\$ 2,495	\$ 2,454
License and resale fees	284	271	274
Total products and services	2,847	2,766	2,728
Reimbursed expenses	74	42	33
Total revenue	2,921	2,808	2,761
<b>Costs and expenses:</b>			
Cost of sales and direct operating (excluding depreciation)	1,125	1,063	1,020
Sales, marketing and administration	735	651	643
Product development and maintenance	456	433	407
Depreciation	91	96	104
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets	260	217	182
Goodwill impairment charges	12		
Total costs and expenses	2,679	2,460	2,356
Operating income (loss)	242	348	405
Interest income	3	1	1
Interest expense and amortization of deferred financing fees	(463)	(360)	(326)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(3)	(82)	(6)
Other income (expense)		1	(2)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	(221)	(92)	72
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes	145	49	(26)
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(76)	(43)	46
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	(73)	(23)	17
Net income (loss)	(149)	(66)	63
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss):</b>			
Foreign currency translation, net	(26)	33	19
Unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net of tax	9	10	3
Other, net of tax			(3)
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$ (166)	\$ (23)	\$ 82

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****SunGard Data Systems Inc.****Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows****(In millions)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2011	2012	2013
<b><i>Cash flow from operations:</i></b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ (149)	\$ (66)	\$ 63
Income (loss) from discontinued operations	(73)	(23)	17
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(76)	(43)	46
Reconciliation of income (loss) from continuing operations to cash flow from (used in) operations:			
Depreciation and amortization	351	313	286
Goodwill impairment charge	12		
Deferred income tax provision (benefit)	(138)	(55)	(25)
Stock compensation expense	27	31	39
Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount	40	36	37
Loss on extinguishment of debt	3	82	6
Other noncash items	2	(1)	1
Accounts receivable and other current assets	48	58	12
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(103)	(111)	(13)
Deferred revenue	(2)	(23)	33
Cash flow from (used in) continuing operations	164	287	422
Cash flow from (used in) discontinued operations	514	(43)	324
Cash flow from (used in) operations	678	244	746
<b><i>Investment activities:</i></b>			
Cash paid for acquired businesses, net of cash acquired	(35)	(40)	(2)
Cash paid for property and equipment, and software	(97)	(97)	(111)
Other investing activities	(5)	1	1
Cash provided by (used in) continuing operations	(137)	(136)	(112)
Cash provided by (used in) discontinued operations	(189)	1,597	(146)
Cash provided by (used in) investment activities	(326)	1,461	(258)
<b><i>Financing activities:</i></b>			
Cash received from borrowings, net of fees	(4)	1,715	2,171
Cash used to repay debt	(236)	(2,943)	(2,475)
Premium paid to retire debt		(48)	
Dividends paid		(724)	(3)
Other financing activities	(15)	(36)	(18)
Cash provided by (used in) continuing operations	(255)	(2,036)	(325)
Cash provided by (used in) discontinued operations	2	(3)	(2)
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(253)	(2,039)	(327)

Edgar Filing: Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc. - Form S-1

Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(4)	7	(1)
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	95	(327)	160
Beginning cash and cash equivalents includes cash of discontinued operations: 2011, \$162; 2012, \$41; 2013, \$11	778	873	546
Ending cash and cash equivalents includes cash of discontinued operations: 2011, \$41; 2012, \$11; 2013, \$31	\$ 873	\$ 546	\$ 706
<b>Supplemental information:</b>			
Interest paid	\$ 496	\$ 444	\$ 363
Income taxes paid, net of refunds of \$58 million, \$8 million and \$21 million, respectively	\$ 37	\$ 482	\$ 86

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-5

**Table of Contents****SunGard Data Systems Inc.****Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity****(In millions)**

	Common Stock		Capital in Excess of Par Value	Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)			Total
	Number of Shares issued	Par Value			Foreign Currency Translation	Net Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Derivative Instruments	Other	
Balances at December 31, 2010		\$	\$ 3,773	\$ (2,137)	\$ (11)	\$ (18)	\$	\$ 1,607
Net income (loss)				(149)				(149)
Foreign currency translation					(26)			(26)
Net unrealized gain on derivative instruments (net of tax expense of \$10)							9	9
Stock compensation expense			35					35
Other			(15)					(15)
<b>Balances at December 31, 2011</b>			<b>3,793</b>	<b>(2,286)</b>	<b>(37)</b>	<b>(9)</b>		<b>1,461</b>
Net income (loss)				(66)				(66)
Foreign currency translation					33			33
Net unrealized gain on derivative instruments (net of tax expense of \$2) and other							10	10
Dividend declared to Parent			(327)	(419)				(746)
Stock compensation expense			38					38
Other			(14)					(14)
<b>Balances at December 31, 2012</b>			<b>3,490</b>	<b>(2,771)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>1</b>		<b>716</b>
<b>Net income (loss)</b>				<b>63</b>				<b>63</b>
<b>Foreign currency translation</b>					<b>19</b>			<b>19</b>
<b>Net unrealized gain on derivative instruments (net of tax expense of \$3)</b>							<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Stock compensation expense</b>			<b>46</b>					<b>46</b>
<b>Other</b>			<b>(23)</b>				<b>(3)</b>	<b>(26)</b>
<b>Balances at December 31, 2013</b>		<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 3,513</b>	<b>\$ (2,708)</b>	<b>\$ 15</b>	<b>\$ 4</b>	<b>\$ (3)</b>	<b>\$ 821</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



---

**Table of Contents**

**SunGard Data Systems Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**1. Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:**

SunGard Data Systems Inc. ( SunGard ) was acquired on August 11, 2005 in a leveraged buy-out (the LBO ) by a consortium of private equity investment funds associated with Bain Capital Partners, The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs & Co., Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co., Providence Equity Partners, Silver Lake and TPG (collectively, the Sponsors ).

SunGard is a wholly owned subsidiary of SunGard Holdco LLC, which is wholly owned by SunGard Holding Corp., which is wholly owned by SunGard Capital Corp. II ( SCCII ), which is a subsidiary of SunGard Capital Corp. ( SCC ). SCC and SCCII are collectively referred to as the Parent Companies. All four of these companies were formed in 2005 for the purpose of facilitating the LBO and are collectively referred to as the Holding Companies. SunGard, together with its direct and indirect subsidiaries, is collectively referred to as the Company. The Holding Companies have no other operations beyond those of their ownership of SunGard.

On March 31, 2014, SunGard completed the split-off of its Availability Services ( AS ) business to its existing stockholders, including its private equity owners, on a tax-free and pro-rata basis. As a result, the assets and liabilities of the AS business were contributed to a new subsidiary, and then SunGard transferred all of its ownership interests in that subsidiary to Sungard Availability Services Capital, Inc. ( SpinCo ) in exchange for common stock of SpinCo, approximately \$425 million of SpinCo senior notes ( SpinCo Notes ), and \$1,005 million of net cash proceeds from the issuance of an AS term loan facility ( SpinCo Term Loan ). Immediately after these transactions, SunGard distributed the common stock of SpinCo through SunGard s ownership chain ultimately to SCCII, and then all shareholders of preferred stock of SCCII exchanged a portion of their shares of preferred stock for all of the shares of common stock of SpinCo on a pro-rata basis. As a result, the preferred shareholders of SCCII own 100% of the common stock of SpinCo, which is a separate, independent company. The distribution of AS net assets in connection with the split-off was based on the recorded amount of the net assets and did not result in a gain or loss upon disposal in the consolidated financial statements. The AS business has been included in discontinued operations for all periods presented.

SunGard is one of the world s leading software and technology services companies and has two segments: Financial Systems ( FS ) and Public Sector & Education ( PS&E ). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its majority-owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany transactions and accounts have been eliminated.

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to current presentation. Refer to Note 2 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for information regarding the reclassification of facilities and information technology-related expenses to more accurately present them within the functional classes of expenses for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012, and 2013.

The Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2012 and 2013 have been revised to correct an immaterial misclassification of certain income tax receivable balances. Total assets and total liabilities each decreased by \$6 million and \$7 million at December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

Refer to Note 3 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information regarding the revision to correct an immaterial misclassification related to discontinued operations among current and non-current liabilities as of December 31, 2012.

Refer to Note 17 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for information regarding the revision to correct immaterial errors in the presentation of the Supplemental Condensed Consolidating Schedule of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012, and 2013.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Estimates***

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ( GAAP ) requires management to make many estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses. The Company evaluates its estimates and judgments on an ongoing basis and revises them when necessary. Actual results may differ from the original or revised estimates.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

The Company generates revenue from the following sources: (1) services revenue, which includes revenue from processing services, software maintenance and support, software rentals, managed services, professional services and broker/dealer fees; and, (2) software license fees, which result from contracts that permit the customer to use a SunGard product at the customer's site.

The following criteria must be met in determining whether revenue may be recorded: persuasive evidence of a contract exists; software has been delivered and/or services have been provided; the price is fixed or determinable; and collection is reasonably assured.

Services revenue is recorded as the services are provided based on the relative fair value of each element. FS managed services revenue includes monthly fees, which may include a fixed minimum fee and/or variable fees based on a measure of volume or activity, such as the number of accounts, trades or transactions, users or the number of hours of service. Software rentals combine the license and maintenance services into a bundled element, and the fee is recognized ratably over the corresponding services period when the customer has the right to use the software product and receive maintenance and support services.

For fixed-fee professional services contracts, services revenue is recorded based upon proportional performance, measured by the actual number of hours incurred divided by the total estimated number of hours for the project. Changes in the estimated costs or hours to complete the contract, and losses, if any, are reflected in the period during which the change or loss becomes known. The Company also provides professional services on a time and materials basis, recognized monthly based upon hours incurred to date. In all cases, contract milestones, project risk profile and refund provisions are taken into consideration.

License fees result from contracts that permit the customer to use a SunGard software product at the customer's designated site. Generally, these contracts are multiple-element arrangements since they usually provide for professional services and ongoing software maintenance. In these instances, license fees are recognized upon the signing of the contract and delivery of the software if the license fee and fees for other elements within the arrangement are fixed or determinable, collection is probable, and there is sufficient vendor specific evidence of the fair value of each undelivered element. When there are significant program modifications or customization, installation, systems integration or related services, the professional services and license revenue are combined in accordance with contract accounting guidance and recorded based upon proportional performance, measured in the manner described above. License revenue is recorded as each installment becomes due if customer payments are extended beyond normal billing terms, or at acceptance when there is significant acceptance, technology or service risk. Revenue also is recorded over the longest service period in those instances where the software is bundled together with post-delivery services and there is not sufficient evidence of the fair value of each undelivered service element.

With respect to software-related multiple element arrangements, sufficient evidence of fair value is defined as vendor specific objective evidence ( VSOE ). VSOE of the fair value for each element within an arrangement is based on either historical stand-alone sales of the element to third parties or stated renewal rates within the contract. If there is no VSOE of the fair value of the delivered element (which is usually the software since the license is rarely if ever sold separately), but there is VSOE of the fair value of each of the undelivered elements

## **Table of Contents**

(typically maintenance and professional services), then the residual method is used to determine the portion of the arrangement fee allocated to the delivered element. The revenue for each of the undelivered elements is set at the fair value of those elements using VSOE of the price paid when each of the undelivered elements is sold separately. The revenue remaining after allocation to the undelivered elements (i.e., the residual) is allocated to the delivered element.

The Company's maintenance and support offerings entitle the customers to receive product upgrades and enhancements on a when and if available basis along with technical support, and revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the maintenance and support arrangement. VSOE supporting the fair value of maintenance and support is based on the stated (optional) renewal rates contained in the initial arrangement. VSOE for the maintenance element is dependent upon the software product and the annual maintenance fee is typically 18% to 20% of the software license fee. VSOE supporting the fair value of professional services is based on the standard daily rates charged when those services are sold separately, represented by a substantial portion of transactions falling within a reasonably tight pricing range.

In some software-related multiple-element arrangements, the maintenance or professional services rates are discounted. In these cases, a portion of the software license fee is deferred and recognized as the maintenance or professional services are performed based on VSOE of the services.

From time to time, the Company enters into arrangements with customers that purchase non-software related services at the same time as, or within close proximity to, purchasing software (non-software multiple-element arrangements). Each element within a non-software multiple-element arrangement is accounted for as a separate unit of accounting provided the delivered services have value to the customer on a standalone basis, and, for an arrangement that includes a general right of return relative to the delivered services, delivery or performance of the undelivered service is considered probable and is substantially controlled by the Company. Where the criteria for a separate unit of accounting are not met, the deliverable is combined with the undelivered element(s) and treated as a single unit of accounting for the purposes of allocation of the arrangement consideration and revenue recognition.

For non-software multiple-element arrangements, the Company allocates revenue to each element based on a selling price hierarchy at the arrangement inception. The selling price for each element is based upon the following selling price hierarchy: VSOE, then third-party evidence ( TPE ), then best estimated selling price ( *BESP* ). The total arrangement consideration is allocated to each separate unit of accounting for each of the non-software deliverables using the relative selling prices of each unit based on this hierarchy. The Company limits the amount of revenue recognized for delivered elements to an amount that is not contingent upon future delivery of additional products or services or meeting of any specified performance conditions.

To determine the selling price in non-software multiple-element arrangements, the Company establishes VSOE of the selling price using the price charged for a deliverable when sold separately. Where VSOE does not exist, TPE is established by evaluating similar competitor products or services in standalone arrangements with similarly situated customers. If the Company is unable to determine the selling price because VSOE or TPE doesn't exist, it determines *BESP* for the purposes of allocating the arrangement consideration. *BESP* can be determined by considering pricing practices, margin objectives, contractually stated prices, competitive/market conditions and geographies.

Unbilled receivables are created when services are performed or software is delivered and revenue is recognized in advance of billings. Deferred revenue is created when billing occurs in advance of performing services or when all revenue recognition criteria have not been met.

### ***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents consist of investments that are readily convertible into cash and have original maturities of three months or less.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Concentration of Credit Risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of accounts receivable. The Company sells a significant portion of its products and services to the financial services industry and could be affected by the overall condition of that industry. The Company believes that any credit risk associated with accounts receivable is substantially mitigated by the relatively large number of customer accounts and reasonably short collection terms. Accounts receivable are stated at estimated net realizable value, which approximates fair value. By policy, the Company places its available cash and short-term investments with institutions of high credit-quality and limits the amount of credit exposure to any one issuer.

### ***Foreign Currency Translation***

The functional currency of each of the Company's foreign operations is generally the local currency of the country in which the operation is located. All assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. dollars using exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Revenue and expenses are translated using average exchange rates during the period. Increases and decreases in net assets resulting from currency translation are reflected in stockholder's equity as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

### ***Legal Fees***

Prior to December 31, 2012, legal fees expected to be incurred defending the Company in connection with an asserted claim were accrued when they were probable of being incurred and could be reasonably estimated. At December 31, 2012, the Company changed its policy to expense all legal costs in connection with an asserted claim as they are incurred as this policy was determined to be preferable.

Changes in accounting policies must be applied retrospectively in the financial statements. Retrospective application requires an entity to implement the change in accounting policy as though it had always been applied. However, the Company has concluded that the impact of applying the change on a retrospective basis was not material to the Company's financial statements. The impact of the change was recorded in the fourth quarter of 2012 and the new policy has been applied prospectively effective December 31, 2012.

### ***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are recorded at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets (three to eight years for equipment and ten to 40 years for buildings and improvements). Leasehold improvements are amortized ratably over their remaining lease term or useful life, if shorter. Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment in continuing operations was \$60 million in 2011, \$62 million in 2012 and \$63 million in 2013.

### ***Software Products***

Software development costs are expensed as incurred and consist primarily of design and development costs of new products, and significant enhancements to existing products incurred before the establishment of technological feasibility. Costs incurred subsequent to technological feasibility of new and enhanced products, costs incurred to purchase or to create and implement internal-use software, and software obtained through business acquisitions are capitalized. Such costs are amortized over the estimated useful lives of the related products, generally three to twelve years (average life is nine years), using the straight-line method.

Amortization of all software products in continuing operations, including software acquired in business acquisitions and software purchased for internal use, totaled \$218 million in 2011, \$184 million in 2012 and \$160 million in 2013. Software development expense in continuing operations was \$224 million in 2011, \$219 million in 2012 and \$196 million in 2013. Capitalized development costs in continuing operations were \$10 million in 2011, \$22 million in 2012 and \$41 million in 2013.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Purchase Accounting and Intangible Assets***

Purchase accounting requires that all assets and liabilities be recorded at fair value on the acquisition date, including identifiable intangible assets separate from goodwill. Identifiable intangible assets include customer base (which includes customer contracts and relationships), software, trade name and non-compete agreements. Goodwill represents the excess of cost over the fair value of net assets acquired.

The estimated fair values and useful lives of identifiable intangible assets are based on many factors, including estimates and assumptions of future operating performance and cash flows of the acquired business, the nature of the business acquired, the specific characteristics of the identified intangible assets, and our historical experience and that of the acquired business. The estimates and assumptions used to determine the fair values and useful lives of identified intangible assets could change due to numerous factors, including product demand, market conditions, technological developments, economic conditions and competition. In connection with determination of fair values, the Company may engage independent appraisal firms to assist with the valuation of intangible and certain tangible assets acquired and certain assumed obligations.

### ***Customer Base Intangible Assets***

Customer base intangible assets represent customer contracts and relationships obtained as a result of the LBO and as part of businesses acquired since the LBO and are amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives, ranging from three to 18 years (average life is 14 years). Amortization of all customer base intangible assets in continuing operations totaled \$68 million in 2011, \$63 million in 2012 and \$61 million in 2013.

### ***Other Assets***

Other assets consist primarily of deferred financing costs incurred in connection with the Company's outstanding debt (see Note 5), noncompetition agreements, long-term accounts receivables and long-term investments. Deferred financing costs are amortized over the term of the related debt. Noncompetition agreements are amortized using the straight-line method over their stated terms, ranging from three to five years.

### ***Impairment Reviews for Long-Lived Assets***

The Company periodically reviews carrying values and useful lives of long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the asset may not be recoverable. Factors that could indicate an impairment include significant underperformance of the asset as compared to historical or projected future operating results, or significant negative industry or economic trends. When the Company determines that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable, the related estimated future undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset are compared to the carrying value of the asset. If the sum of the estimated future undiscounted cash flows is less than the carrying amount, an impairment charge is recorded based on the difference between the carrying value of the asset and its fair value, which the Company estimates based on discounted expected future cash flows. In determining whether an asset is impaired, the Company makes assumptions regarding recoverability of costs, estimated future cash flows from the asset, intended use of the asset and other relevant factors. If these estimates or their related assumptions change, impairment charges for these assets may be required.

**Table of Contents*****Future Amortization of Acquisition-Related Intangible Assets***

Based on amounts recorded at December 31, 2013 and excluding assets of discontinued operations, total expected amortization of all acquisition-related intangible assets in each of the years ended December 31 follows (in millions):

2014	\$ 135
2015	83
2016	66
2017	58
2018	54

***Trade Name***

The trade name intangible asset represents the fair value of the SunGard trade name and is an indefinite-lived asset not subject to amortization. The Company performed its annual impairment test of the SunGard trade name in the third quarter of 2013. Based on the results of this test, the fair value of the trade name exceeded its carrying value by 6% resulting in no impairment of the trade name. The sale of the HE business in January 2012 significantly decreased the estimated fair value of the Company's trade name. As compared to the July 1, 2012 test, projected future revenues have declined and the discount rate has increased. In addition to future revenue projections, a critical assumption considered in the impairment test of the trade name is the assumed royalty rate. A 50 basis point decrease in the assumed royalty rate would have resulted in an impairment of the trade name asset of approximately \$156 million (100 basis point decrease would result in an impairment of approximately \$372 million). A 100 basis point increase in the discount rate would result in an impairment of the trade name asset of approximately \$51 million. Furthermore, to the extent that additional businesses are sold, split-off or otherwise divested in the future, the revenue supporting the trade name will decline, which may result in further impairment charges.

The split-off of the AS business triggered an interim impairment test of the carrying value of the SunGard trade name as of March 31, 2014 due to changes in how the trade name is being used following the split-off. The Company utilized an income approach known as the relief-from-royalty method to determine the fair value of the SunGard trade name. Under this method, a royalty rate was applied to SunGard's projected revenues to determine the annual cash savings attributable to ownership of the trade name. This amount was then tax-effected and discounted to present value to ultimately arrive at the estimated fair value of the trade name.

The Company developed certain assumptions and estimates related to the calculation of fair value of its trade name. The fair value assumptions and estimates primarily included projections of future revenues, a royalty rate, a tax rate, and a discount rate. The loss of projected AS revenues due to the split-off had a significant negative impact on the results of the trade name valuation. Based on the results of the impairment test, the fair value of the trade name was determined to be lower than its carrying value and resulted in a \$339 million impairment of the trade name as of March 31, 2014.

In addition to future revenue projections, the assumed royalty rate and discount rate are critical assumptions considered in the trade name impairment test. Excluding any changes to future revenue projections or other assumptions, a 50 basis point decrease in the assumed royalty rate would have resulted in an additional impairment of the trade name asset of approximately \$133 million (a 100 basis point decrease would result in an additional impairment of approximately \$265 million). A 50 basis point increase in the discount rate would result in an additional impairment of the trade name asset of approximately \$14 million (a 100 basis point increase would result in an additional impairment of approximately \$28 million). Furthermore, to the extent that projected revenues decline in the future, the revenue supporting the trade name will decline, which may result in impairment charges.

In connection with the split-off, SunGard and AS agreed to a two-year royalty-free period for AS's limited use of the SUNGARD AVAILABILITY SERVICES trade name, after which it will pay a pre-determined

---

## **Table of Contents**

royalty rate based on its annual revenue for a specified number of years. As of March 31, 2014, SunGard transferred an \$8 million right-to-use asset representing the value of AS limited right to use the SUNGARD AVAILABILITY SERVICES trade name during the royalty-free period.

### ***Goodwill***

GAAP requires the Company to perform a goodwill impairment test annually and more frequently when negative conditions or triggering events arise. The Company completes its annual goodwill impairment test as of July 1 for each of its 11 reporting units. In September 2011, the FASB issued amended guidance that simplified how entities test goodwill for impairment. After an assessment of certain qualitative factors (referred to as step zero), if it is determined to be more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, entities must perform the quantitative analysis of the goodwill impairment test. Otherwise, the quantitative test(s) become optional. As allowed under the amended guidance, the Company chose to assess the qualitative factors of five of its reporting units for the July 2013 test and determined, for each of those five reporting units, a step-one test was not required. For the July 2012 test, the Company chose not to assess the qualitative factors of its reporting units and, instead, performed the quantitative tests.

For the step zero qualitative analysis performed for the five reporting units selected, management has taken into consideration all the events and circumstances listed in FASB ASC 350, Intangibles - Goodwill and Other, in addition to other entity-specific factors. The five reporting units selected for a step-zero analysis each had a fair value in excess of 25% of its respective carrying value as of the July 1, 2012 step-one test. Management reviewed current projections of cash flows and compared these current projections to the projections included in the prior year's step one test, and considered the fact that no new significant competitors entered the marketplace in our industry and that consumer demand for the industry's products remains relatively constant, if not growing slightly. Also, economic factors over the past year did not significantly affect the discount rates used for the valuation of these reporting units. Management concluded that events occurring in 2013 did not have a significant impact on the fair value of each of these reporting units. Therefore, management determined that it was not necessary to perform a quantitative (step one) goodwill impairment test for these reporting units. The Company performed a step-one test for the remaining six reporting units.

In step one, the estimated fair value of each reporting unit is compared to its carrying value. The Company estimated the fair values of each reporting unit by a combination of (i) estimation of the discounted cash flows of each of the reporting units based on projected earnings (the income approach) and (ii) a comparative analysis of revenue and EBITDA multiples of public companies in similar markets (the market approach). An equal weighting of the income approach and the market approach was used in the July 1, 2013 test. If there is a deficiency (the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value), a step-two test is required. In step two, the amount of any goodwill impairment is measured by comparing the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill to the carrying value of goodwill, with the resulting impairment reflected as a charge to operations. The implied fair value is determined in the same manner as the amount of goodwill recognized in a business combination.

Estimating the fair value of a reporting unit requires various assumptions including projections of future cash flows, perpetual growth rates and discount rates. The assumptions about future cash flows and growth rates are based on management's assessment of a number of factors, including the reporting unit's recent performance against budget, performance in the market that the reporting unit serves, as well as industry and general economic data from third party sources. Discount rate assumptions reflect an assessment of the risk inherent in those future cash flows. Changes to the underlying businesses could affect the future cash flows, which in turn could affect the fair value of the reporting unit.

### ***July 1, 2013 Impairment Test***

For the July 1, 2013 impairment test, the discount rates used were between 9% and 13.5% and the perpetual growth rates used were between 1.5% and 4%. Based on the results of the step-one tests, the Company

**Table of Contents**

determined that the fair values of each of the reporting units tested exceeded the respective carrying value and a step-two test was not required.

The Company determined that the excess of the estimated fair value over the carrying value of one of its reporting units, which is now included in discontinued operations, was 9% of the carrying value as of the July 1, 2013 impairment test. This reporting unit's goodwill balance at July 1, 2013 was \$527 million. As mentioned above, the Company uses a combination of the income approach and market approach to determine the fair value of each reporting unit. Under the income approach, which is subject to variability based on the discount and perpetual growth rate assumptions used, a 50 basis point decrease in the perpetual growth rate or a 50 basis point increase in the discount rate would not cause this reporting unit to fail the step-one test. A one hundred basis point decrease in the perpetual growth rate or a one hundred basis point increase in the discount rate would cause this reporting unit to fail the step-one test and require a step-two analysis, and some or all of this goodwill could be impaired. Furthermore, if this unit fails to achieve expected performance levels in the next twelve months or experiences a downturn in the business, goodwill could be impaired. The other five reporting units for which the Company performed a step one test each had estimated fair values that exceeded the respective carrying value of the reporting unit by at least 25% as of the July 1, 2013 impairment test.

**July 1, 2012 Impairment Test**

Based on the results of the July 1, 2012 step-one tests, the Company determined that the carrying value of the Availability Services North America (AS NA) reporting unit, which is now included in discontinued operations, was in excess of its respective fair value and a step-two test was required. The primary driver for the decline in the fair value of the AS NA reporting unit compared to the prior year was the decline in the cash flow projections for AS NA when compared to those used in the 2011 goodwill impairment test as a result of a decline in the overall outlook of this reporting unit.

Prior to completing the step-two test, the Company first evaluated certain long-lived assets, primarily software, customer base and property and equipment, for impairment. In performing the impairment tests for long-lived assets, the Company estimated the undiscounted cash flows for the asset groups over the remaining useful lives of the reporting unit's primary assets and compared that to the carrying value of the asset groups. There was no impairment of the long-lived assets.

In completing the step-two test to determine the implied fair value of goodwill and therefore the amount of impairment, management first determined the fair value of the tangible and intangible assets and liabilities. Based on the testing performed, the Company determined that the carrying value of goodwill exceeded its implied fair value and recorded a goodwill impairment charge of \$385 million which is reflected in discontinued operations.

For the July 1, 2012 impairment test, the discount rates used were between 10% and 12% and the perpetual growth rates used were between 3% and 4%.

The following table summarizes the 2012 goodwill impairment charge by reporting unit (in millions):

Segment	Reporting unit	Net goodwill balance before impairment	Impairment charge	Net goodwill balance after impairment
Availability Services	AS NA	\$ 914	\$ (385)	\$ 529

**July 1, 2011 Impairment Test**

In 2009, the Company recorded an adjustment to the state income tax rate used to calculate the deferred income tax liabilities associated with the intangible assets at the LBO date which resulted in reductions to the deferred tax liability and goodwill balances of approximately \$114 million. During 2011, the Company



**Table of Contents**

determined that the 2009 adjustment was incorrect and reversed it, thereby increasing the December 31, 2011 deferred tax liability and goodwill balances each by approximately \$64 million for continuing operations and \$50 million for assets (liabilities) held for sale. As a result of this correction, the Company recorded a goodwill impairment charge of \$12 million in continuing operations related to the impairment charge in 2010, and recorded a \$39 million goodwill impairment charge in discontinued operations, of which \$36 million related to an impairment charge in 2009 and \$3 million that related to the 2010 impairment charge. In addition, the Company recorded an income tax benefit of \$48 million, of which \$35 million related to prior periods, reflecting the amortization of the deferred income tax liability that would have been reflected in the statement of comprehensive income had the 2009 adjustment not been made. The Company assessed the impact of correcting these errors in 2011 and did not believe that these amounts were material to any prior period financial statements, nor was the correction of these errors material to the 2011 financial statements. As a result, the Company did not restate any prior period amounts.

The following table summarizes changes in goodwill by segment (in millions):

	Cost		Subtotal	Accumulated impairment		Total
	FS	PS&E		PS&E	Subtotal	
Balance at December 31, 2011	\$ 3,449	\$ 545	\$ 3,994	\$ (217)	\$ (217)	\$ 3,777
2012 acquisitions	28		28			28
Adjustments related to the LBO and prior year acquisitions	(3)	(1)	(4)			(4)
Effect of foreign currency translation	11		11			11
Balance at December 31, 2012	3,485	544	4,029	(217)	(217)	3,812
Adjustments related to the LBO and prior year acquisitions	(1)		(1)			(1)
Effect of foreign currency translation	17		17			17
<b>Balance at December 31, 2013</b>	<b>\$ 3,501</b>	<b>\$ 544</b>	<b>\$ 4,045</b>	<b>\$ (217)</b>	<b>\$ (217)</b>	<b>\$ 3,828</b>

**Other Long-Term Liabilities**

Other long-term liabilities consist primarily of lease-leveling accruals and restoration liabilities.

**Stock Compensation**

Stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as expense over the appropriate service period. Fair value of restricted stock units is equal to the fair market value of the Company's common and preferred stock at the time of grant. Fair value for stock options is computed using the Black-Scholes pricing model. Fair value for share appreciation rights is computed using either the Black-Scholes pricing model or a Monte Carlo simulation. Determining the fair value of stock-based awards requires considerable judgment, including estimating the expected term of stock options, expected volatility of the Company's stock price, and the number of awards expected to be forfeited. In addition, for stock-based awards where vesting is dependent upon achieving certain operating performance goals, the Company estimates the likelihood of achieving the performance goals. Differences between actual results and these estimates could have a material effect on the consolidated financial results. A deferred income tax asset is recorded over the vesting period as stock compensation expense is recognized. The Company's ability to use the deferred tax asset is ultimately based on the actual value of the stock option upon exercise or restricted stock unit or share appreciation right upon distribution. If the actual value at that time is lower than the fair value determined on the date of grant, there could be an income tax expense for the portion of the deferred tax asset that cannot be realized, which could have a material effect on the consolidated financial results.

---

**Table of Contents*****Income Taxes***

Income tax expense is based on income before income taxes, and is accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are recorded when it is not more likely than not that a deferred tax asset will be realized. The Company recognizes the effect of income tax positions only if those positions are more likely than not of being sustained. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that is greater than 50% likely of being realized. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs. Considerable judgment is required in assessing and estimating these amounts and the difference between the actual outcome of these future tax consequences and these estimates made could have a material impact on the consolidated results. To the extent that new information becomes available which causes the company to change its judgment regarding the adequacy of existing tax liabilities, such changes to tax liabilities will impact income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made. The Company records interest related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense.

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In March 2013, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued guidance on a parent's accounting for the cumulative translation adjustment upon derecognition of a subsidiary or group of assets within a foreign entity. This new guidance requires that the parent release any related cumulative translation adjustment ( CTA ) into net income only if the sale or transfer results in the complete or substantially complete liquidation of the foreign entity in which the subsidiary or group of assets had resided. The new guidance is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2013. The Company has historically accounted for the removal of CTA related to sales of non-U.S. entities consistent with this new guidance.

In July 2013, the FASB issued guidance regarding the presentation of an unrecognized tax benefit when a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward exists. Under certain circumstances, unrecognized tax benefits should be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward. The guidance is a change in financial statement presentation only and will have no material impact on the consolidated financial results. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers , which outlines a comprehensive revenue recognition model and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance. This new guidance establishes a 5 step process, which companies must use in order to recognize revenue properly. Those five steps are: (i) identifying contract(s) with a customer, (ii) identifying the performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determining the transaction price, (iv) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (v) recognizing revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The new ASU will affect any entity that either enters into contracts with customers to transfer goods or services or enters into contracts for the transfer of nonfinancial assets unless those contracts are within the scope of other standards. ASU 2014-09 will be effective for the Company starting in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. ASU 2014-09 allows for two methods of adoption: (a) full retrospective adoption, meaning the standard is applied to all periods presented, or (b) modified retrospective adoption, meaning the cumulative effect of applying ASU 2014-09 is recognized as an adjustment to the fiscal 2018 opening retained earnings balance. The Company is in the process of determining the adoption method as well as the effects the adoption of ASU 2014-09 will have on its consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****2. Expense Classification:**

Effective January 1, 2014, within the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income, the Company changed its presentation of facilities and information technology-related expenses that are not directly associated with the delivery of its products and services. Formerly, the Company presented these expenses within sales, marketing and administration expense. The Company's new method for presenting facilities and information technology-related expenses includes allocating these items to all of its functional areas, which the Company considers a better presentation as it more accurately reflects the actual cost of these functions. The presentation of prior year amounts in the consolidated financial statements has been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation. There was no impact on total reported costs and expenses for any period as a result of the change.

The impact within the functional areas, including the impact of the reclassification of AS to discontinued operations, is as follows for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012, and 2013 as compared to the results included in the statements of comprehensive income included in the 2013 Annual Report on Form 10-K (in millions):

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2013</b>			
	<b>As</b>	<b>Impact of</b>	<b>Impact of</b>	<b>As</b>
	<b>reported</b>	<b>discontinued</b>	<b>of IT and</b>	<b>revised</b>
		<b>operations</b>	<b>facilities</b>	
			<b>costs</b>	
Cost of sales and direct operating (excluding depreciation)	\$ 1,706	\$ (738)	\$ 52	\$ 1,020
Sales, marketing and administration	964	(223)	(98)	643
Product development and maintenance	366	(5)	46	407
Total functional expenses	\$ 3,036	\$ (966)	\$	\$ 2,070

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2012</b>			
	<b>As</b>	<b>Impact of</b>	<b>Impact of</b>	<b>As</b>
	<b>reported</b>	<b>discontinued</b>	<b>of IT and</b>	<b>revised</b>
		<b>operations</b>	<b>facilities</b>	
			<b>costs</b>	
Cost of sales and direct operating (excluding depreciation)	\$ 1,712	\$ (713)	\$ 64	\$ 1,063
Sales, marketing and administration	996	(223)	(122)	651
Product development and maintenance	380	(5)	58	433
Total functional expenses	\$ 3,088	\$ (941)	\$	\$ 2,147

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2011</b>			
	<b>As</b>	<b>Impact of</b>	<b>Impact of</b>	<b>As</b>
	<b>reported</b>	<b>discontinued</b>	<b>of IT and</b>	<b>revised</b>
		<b>operations</b>	<b>facilities</b>	
			<b>costs</b>	
Cost of sales and direct operating (excluding depreciation)	\$ 1,791	\$ (732)	\$ 66	\$ 1,125
Sales, marketing and administration	1,084	(236)	(113)	735
Product development and maintenance	414	(5)	47	456
Total functional expenses	\$ 3,289	\$ (973)	\$	\$ 2,316

**3. Acquisitions and Discontinued Operations:**

*Acquisitions*

SunGard is focused on generating organic growth from innovative products and services marketed on a global basis. The Company will selectively acquire businesses which help it achieve its goal by enhancing its products and services or extending its geographic reach.

F-17

**Table of Contents**

During 2013, the Company completed one acquisition in its FS segment. Cash paid, net of cash acquired, was \$1 million (see Note 16). In addition, the Company paid approximately \$1 million related to deferred purchase price from a prior year acquisition.

During 2012, the Company completed two acquisitions in its FS segment. Cash paid, net of cash acquired, was \$39 million. In addition, the Company paid approximately \$1 million related to deferred purchase price from prior year acquisitions. During 2011, the Company paid \$35 million for five acquisitions in its FS segment.

The acquisitions discussed above for 2013, 2012 and 2011 were not material to the Company's operations, financial position or cash flows.

At December 31, 2013, contingent purchase price obligations that depend upon the operating performance of certain acquired businesses were \$6 million, of which \$2 million is included in other long-term liabilities.

***Discontinued Operations***

The results for the discontinued operations for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 were as follows (in millions):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2011	2012	2013
Revenue	\$ 2,070	\$ 1,509	\$ 1,421
Operating income (loss) before goodwill impairment	227	106	71
Goodwill impairment charge	(39)	(385)	
Operating income (loss)	188	(279)	71
Interest expense, net	(62)	(68)	(73)
Other income (expense)	(1)	(1)	1
Gain (loss) on sale of business		571	
Income (loss) before income taxes	125	223	(1)
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes	(198)	(246)	18
Income (loss) from discontinued operations	\$ (73)	\$ (23)	\$ 17

In January 2014, the Company completed the sale of two small businesses within the FS segment in exchange for 27 million paid at closing, 9 million to be paid within three years ( deferred purchase price ) and 2 million to be paid upon the successful assignment of certain customer contracts. The deferred purchase price is unconditional and is secured by a bank guarantee. These businesses are included in discontinued operations for all periods presented.

In 2012, the Company sold its Higher Education business ( HE ) and one FS subsidiary and recorded a \$571 million gain on the sales. As a result of the HE sale, in 2012, the Company paid approximately \$400 million in income tax payments, which is presented within income taxes paid, net of refunds on the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

In 2011, the Company recorded \$135 million of deferred tax expense related to the book-over-tax basis difference in HE. Also in 2011, the Company increased goodwill by \$50 million and recorded a \$39 million goodwill impairment charge (see Goodwill discussion in Note 1).